


March 8, 2004

TO: LTG John Craddock
CC: Powell Moore
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 
SUBJECT: Response to Cong. Kennedy

Please see if we ever answered Congressman Kennedy.

If we did not, please get a very good answer drafted fast, and I will sign it, or we'll get someone to sign it.

Thanks.

Attach.
2/8/04 SecDef memo (020804-26)

DHR:dh
030804-6

.....
Please respond by 3/12/04

OSD 01842-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039554

IR-16

8/2/04

5 Feb 04

February 8, 2004

TO: Gen. John Abizaid
Gen. Pete Schoomaker
Jerry Bremer

CC: Gen. Dick Myers Doug Feith
Paul Wolfowitz Powell Moore

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Response to Cong. Kennedy

Attached is a letter I received from Congressman Pat Kennedy, which included this article by Lucian Truscott IV, a 1969 West Point graduate. It is self-explanatory.

Likely some of the matters he raises represent only one view. On the other hand, some of them likely need to be looked into. Dick Myers—I think a note from you to the Congressman thanking him for his letter and the article to me and giving a thoughtful answer as to how these things happen and what is going on would be helpful. For a starter, the fact that the US has 115,000 troops and CPA has roughly 1,000 suggests it ought not to be a surprise that the military is able to do a great deal more than the CPA. That was the intention. The USG does not have the authority to deploy 115,000 civilians to Iraq.

In addition, it may be that we would want to get somebody to write something as an op-ed piece for the papers that carried Truscott's article.

Anyone who has a good thought on how to handle it, I would appreciate it.

Thanks.

Attach.

12/9/03 Kennedy ltr to SecDef w/attachment: Truscott, Lucian K., IV. "A Million Miles from the Green Zone to the Front Lines," *New York Times*, December 7, 2003.

DHR:dh
020804-26 (ts computer).doc

.....

Please respond by _____

OSD 01842-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039555



CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20616

PATRICK J. KENNEDY
RHODE ISLAND

December 9, 2003

Donald Rumsfeld
Secretary
Department of Defense
Room E880
The Pentagon, 20301-1155

Dear Mr. Secretary:

Enclosed is a copy of the **New York Times** Opinion Editorial that we discussed last evening. As I mentioned to you, I believe that you will find it an interesting perspective.

Most Sincerely,

Patrick J. Kennedy
Member of Congress

*PS. After having visited Kosovo
this opinion piece captures my very
some impressions of how we need to
give people like Col Mayville more room
for his own to speak and he can fight
so that the job is done by those who
know what needs to be done*

The New York Times
nytimes.com

PRINTER-FRIENDLY FORMAT
SPONSORED BY

IN
AMERICA
NOW FLATFACED

December 7, 2003

OP-ED CONTRIBUTOR

A Million Miles From the Green Zone to the Front Lines

By LUCIAN K. TRUSCOTT IV

MOSUL, Iraq

Maj. Gen. David H. Petraeus, commander of the Army's 101st Airborne Division, has a large office on the second floor of what was once Saddam Hussein's northernmost palace in Mosul. He's got a desk and some chairs and a G.I. cot in an ornate room with marble floors and a tent-like ceiling fashioned from a latticework of wooden beading. The palace is yet another of Saddam Hussein's many-columned, Mussolini-style monsters, faced with the dun-colored polished stone and multihued marble he favored. The entire division staff is billeted in two bedrooms upstairs and in a cavernous marble basement that appears to have been a sort of spa/bunker.

The other day I told General Petraeus about a young specialist fourth class I had met while waiting for a military flight out of Baghdad. The specialist was a college student from Iowa whose National Guard unit had been called up for the war. He had told me about a prolonged firefight that took place the week before, outside Camp Anaconda on the outskirts of the city of Balad, 40 miles from Baghdad.

"We began taking small arms fire about 8 a.m., from Abu Shakur, the village just north of the base camp's gate," the specialist told me. "Our guys responded with small arms and then mortars. Someone on patrol outside the wire got wounded, and they sent Bradley Fighting Vehicles out, and they hit the Bradleys pretty hard, and by 10 a.m., they were firing 155-millimeter howitzers, and attack helicopters were firing missiles into the village, and you could see tracers and smoke everywhere.

"I had just gotten off a **night** shift, and I **was** sitting outside my tent about 100 meters from the gate in my pajamas reading a book. Right near me, guys **were** doing laundry and standing in line for chow. I was sitting **there thinking**: 'Have we had wars like this before? Shouldn't we drop everything and **help**? I mean, we **were** spectators! **What** kind of **war** is this, **sir**?'"

General Petraeus, who graduated from West Point in 1974, just in time **to** witness the ignominious end to the war in Vietnam, didn't say anything. **But** slowly, and it seemed, unconsciously, his head began to nod, and his mind seemed far, far away. It seemed clear he knew the answer: yes, specialist, **we** have had wars like this before.

Commanding generals have had lavishly appointed offices before, as well. **My** grandfather, Gen. Lucian K. Truscott Jr., occupied the Borghese Palace **when** his VI Corps swept into Rome in 1943. His aide kept a record of the meals prepared for him by his three **Chinese** cooks, while every day **dozens** — and on **some** days, hundreds — of his soldiers perished on the front lines at Anzio, only a **few miles** away from his villa on the beach.

So there may be nothing new about this war and the way we are **fighting it** — with troops on day and night patrols from base camps being hit by a **nameless**, faceless enemy they cannot see **and** whose language they do not speak. **However**, the disconnect between the **marbled** hallways of the Coalition Provisional Authority palaces in Baghdad and the grubby camp in central Mosul where I spent last **week** as a guest of Bravo Company, First Battalion, 502nd Infantry Regiment, is profound, and perhaps unprecedented.

An colonel in Baghdad (who will go nameless here for obvious reasons) **told** me just after I arrived that senior **Army** officers feel every order they **receive** is delivered with **next** November's election in mind, so there is little doubt **at** and near the top about who **is** really being used for what over here. The resentment in **the** ranks toward the civilian leadership in Baghdad **and** back in Washington is palpable. Another officer described the two camps, military and civilian, inhabiting the heavily fortified, gold-leafed presidential palace **inside** the so-called Green Zone in Baghdad, as "a divorced couple who won't leave the house."

Meanwhile **in** Mosul, the troops of Bravo Company bunker down amid smells of diesel fuel and burning trash and rotting vegetables and dishwater and human waste from open sewers running through **the** maze of stone and mud alleyways in **the** Old City across the street. Bravo Company's area of operations would be **an** assault on

the senses even without the nightly rattle of AK-47 fire in the nearby streets, and the two rocket-propelled grenade rounds fired at the soldiers a couple of weeks ago.

It is difficult enough for the 120 or so men of Bravo Company to patrol their overcrowded sector of this city of maybe two million people and keep its streets safe and free of crime. But from the first day they arrived in Mosul, Bravo Company and the rest of the 101st Airborne Division were saddled with dozens of other missions, all of them distinctly nonmilitary, and most of them made necessary by the failure of civilian leaders in Washington and Baghdad to prepare for the occupation of Iraq.

The 101st entered Mosul on April 22 to find the city's businesses, civil ministries and utilities looted and its people rioting in the streets. By May 5, the soldiers had supervised elections for mayor and city council. On May 11, they oversaw the signing of harvest accords and the division of wheat profits among the region's frequently warring factions of Arabs, Kurds, Turkmen and Assyrians. On May 14, a company commander of Alpha Company, Third Battalion, 187th Infantry Regiment of the 101st re-opened the Syrian border for trade, and by May 18, soldiers had largely restored the flow of automobile gas and cooking propane, shortages of which had been causing riots.

Since that time, soldiers from the 101st have overseen tens of millions of dollars worth of reconstruction projects: drilling wells for villages that had never had their own water supply; rebuilding playgrounds and schools; repairing outdated and broken electrical systems; installing satellite equipment needed to get the regional phone system up and running; restoring the city's water works; repairing sewers and in some cases installing sewage systems in neighborhoods that had never had them; policing, cleaning and reorganizing the ancient marketplace in the Old City; setting up a de facto social security system to provide "retirement" pay to the 110,000 former Iraqi soldiers in the area; screening and, in most cases, putting back to work most of the former Baath Party members who fled their jobs at the beginning of the war.

So many civil projects were reported on at a recent battle update briefing I attended that staff officers sometimes sounded more like board members of a multinational corporation than the combat-hardened infantry soldiers they are.

Why were the soldiers of the 101st Airborne Division — who were trained to clean latrines but not to build them — given the daunting task of making the cities and villages of northern Iraq work again? Because when they were ordered 300 miles north of Baghdad after the city fell, there was no one else around to do it. Even

today, seven months later, it is still largely the job of the soldiers in Bravo Company and the other units of the 101st to make the system work in Mosul and its outlying provinces.

The Coalition Provisional Authority nominally **has the** job of "rebuilding" Iraq — using \$20 billion or so of the \$78 billion that recently **flew** out of America's deficit-plagued coffers. But during the time the 101st has been in Mosul, **three** regional coalition authority directors have come and gone. Only recently, long after the people of Mosul elected their mayor and city council, **was** a civilian American governance official sent to the area. And, according to the division leadership, not a **nickel** of the \$20 billion controlled by the provisional authority **has reached** them.

"First they want a planning contractor to come in here, and even that step takes weeks to get approved," one officer in Mosul complained of the civilian leadership. "The planners were up here for months doing assessments, and then **more** weeks **go** by because everything has to **be** approved by Baghdad. If we sat around waiting for the C.P.A. and its civilian contractors to do it, we still wouldn't have electricity and **running** water in Mosul, so we just took our own funds and our engineers and infantry muscle and did it ourselves. We didn't have the option of waiting or the guys in the Green Zone."

But the guys in the Green Zone seem to have plenty of time on their hands. The place is something to behold, surrounded on one side by the heavily patrolled Tigris River, and on the three others by a 15-foot-high concrete wall backed by several rows of concertina razor wire and a maze of lesser concrete barriers. There's only one way in and out, through a heavily fortified checkpoint near **the** Jumhuriya Bridge guarded by tanks and Bradley Fighting Vehicles **from the First Armored** Division and an invisible array of British commando teams. More tanks **guard** key intersections inside the walls, machine gun towers **line the wide** boulevards, snipers **man firing** positions atop palaces **great and small**.

In all, hundreds of uniformed soldiers and heavily armed civilian security guards stand watch all day, every day over a display of *grim* garishness that would have given Liberace nightmares. If you're curious about how your tax dollars **are** being spent in Baghdad, you should get one of the many colonels strolling about the **Green Zone** to take you on a tour of the rebuilt duck pond across the road **from the** marble and gold-leafed palace serving as headquarters of an Army brigade. As I went to sleep one night a couple of weeks ago in the Green Zone, listening to the gurgle of the duck pond fountain and the comforting roar of Black Hawk helicopters patrolling overhead, it occurred to me **that** it was the safest night I've

spent in about 25 years.

Which was a blessing for me, but a curse on the war effort. The super-defended Green Zone is the biggest, most secure American base camp in **Iraq**, but there is little connection between the troops in the field and the bottomless **pit** of planners and deciders who live inside the palace. Soldiers from the 101st tell me that they waited months for **the** Bechtel Corporation to unleash its corporate **might** in northern Iraq. "Then one of the Bechtel truck convoys got ambushed on the way up here three weeks ago, and one of the security guys got wounded," **an** infantryman told me. "They abandoned their trucks on the spot and pulled out, and we haven't seen **them** since."

That event occurred in November, **the** deadliest month of the war for the 101st, which had more than 20 of its soldiers killed in guerrilla attacks. Not given the option of abandoning the job and pulling out when the bullets start flying, soldiers of the 101st have stepped up their defensive patrols to around 250 a day and undertaken an aggressive campaign of cordon and search missions aimed at enemy strongholds in central Mosul and the outlying villages to the south near **the Syrian** border. Incidents involving attacks on troops with small arms and improvised explosive devices have been cut from more than 20 a day to fewer than 10. **And** last week the division took 107 enemy prisoners in a series of attacks on enemy strongholds in its area.

Still, Mosul and the rest of northern Iraq — an enormous area stretching from the flat desert at the **Syrian** border on the southwest to the mountainous border with Iran on the northeast — **is a** very dangerous place. Three 101st soldiers have been **killed** since I arrived, two by small arms and one by mortars. **Three** weeks ago, 17 soldiers flying home for leave were killed when an attack with rocket-propelled grenades took down two **Black Hawk** helicopters.

"It's really not helpful when people **down** in Baghdad and politicians back in Washington refer to the 'disorganized and ineffective' enemy we supposedly face," said one young officer, as we walked out of a battalion battle briefing that had been concerned largely with the tactics of an enemy force that is clearly well organized and very, very effective. After spending more than a **week** with the soldiers of Bravo Company, I know that they resent not only the inaccuracy of such statements, but the implication that **soldiers** facing a disorganized and ineffective enemy have an easy job.

No matter what you call this stage of the conflict in Iraq — **the** soldiers call it a guerrilla war while politicians back home often refer to it misleadingly **and**

inaccurately as part of the amorphous "war on terror" — it is without a **doubt** a **nasty**, deadly **war**. **And** the people doing the fighting are soldiers, not the civilian employees of Kellogg, Brown & Root, or the officials of the Coalition Provisional Authority, or the visiting bigwigs from the Defense Department.

The troops in Bravo Company don't pay much attention to the rear-guard political wars being waged back **in** Washington, but they loved President Bush's quick visit to Baghdad on Thanksgiving. While it was clearly a political stunt, they were quick to credit the risks he took. I can **confirm** that flying in and out of Baghdad — **even** at night, when it's safest — is not for the faint of heart. A C-130 on approach takes a nervous, dodgy route, banking this way and **that**, gaining and losing altitude. Hanging onto one of those **web-seats** by only a seat belt (no shoulder harnesses), you're nearly upside down half the time — it would feel **like** the ultimate roller-coaster ride, **except** it's very much for **real**.

When Bravo Company troops roll out of the rack at **2** a.m. for **street** patrols, they walk **the** broad boulevards and narrow alleyways **spread** out as if they're walking a jungle trail — wheeling to **the** rear, sideways, back to the front; their eyes searching doorways, alleys, windows, rooftops, passing cars, even **donkey** carts — trying to keep one another alive for another day, **another** week, another **month**, whatever it takes to get home.

Meanwhile, two soldiers armed with M-4 carbines and fearsome **M-249** Saws machine guns stand guard inside concrete and sandbag bunkers atop the Bravo Company camp's roof, while squads of soldiers patrol alleys with no names in Mosul's Old City, and **everyone** prays.

Lucian K. Truscott IV, a 1969 graduate of West Point, is a novelist and screenwriter.

[Copyright 2003 The New York Times Company](#) | [Home](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [Search](#) | [Corrections](#) | [Help](#) | [Back to Top](#)

February 8, 2004

TO: Gen. John Abizaid
Gen. Pete Schoomaker
Jerry Bremer

CC: Gen. Dick Myers Doug Feith
Paul Wolfowitz Powell Moore

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Response to Cong. Kennedy

Attached is a letter I received from Congressman Pat Kennedy, which included this article by Lucian Truscott IV, a 1969 West Point graduate. It is self-explanatory.

Likely some of the matters he raises represent only one view. On the other hand, some of them likely need to be looked into. Dick Myers—I think a note from you to the Congressman thanking him for his letter and the article to me and giving a thoughtful answer as to how these things happen and what is going on would be helpful. For a starter, the fact that the US has 115,000 troops and CPA has roughly 1,000 suggests it ought not to be a surprise that the military is able to do a great deal more than the CPA. That was the intention. The USG does not have the authority to deploy 115,000 civilians to Iraq.

In addition, it may be that we would want to get somebody to write something as an op-ed piece for the papers that carried Truscott's article.

Anyone who has a good thought on how to handle it, I would appreciate it.

Thanks.

Attach.

12/9/03 Kennedy ltr to SecDef w/attachment: Truscott, Lucian K., IV. "A Million Miles from the Green Zone to the Front Lines," *New York Times*, December 7, 2003.

DHR:dh
020804-26 (ts computer).doc

.....

Please respond by _____

OSD 01842-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039563

Iraq

8 Feb 04



CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20516

PATRICK J. KENNEDY
RHODE ISLAND

December 9, 2003

Donald Rumsfeld
Secretary
Department of Defense
Room E880
The Pentagon, 20301-1155

Dear Mr. Secretary:

Enclosed is a copy of the New York Times Opinion Editorial that we discussed last evening. As I mentioned to you, I believe that you will find it an interesting perspective.

Most Sincerely,

Patrick J. Kennedy
Member of Congress

*RS. After having visited Kirkuk
this opinion piece captures my very
same impressions of how we need to
give people like Col Mayville more room
for his own to speak and he can tell
us that the job is done by those who
know what needs to be done*

The New York Times
nytimes.com

PRINTER-FRIENDLY FORMAT
SPONSORED BY

IN
AMERICA
NOW FEATURING
NEW YORK TIMES

December 7, 2003

OP-ED CONTRIBUTOR

A Million Miles From the Green Zone to the Front Lines

By LUCIAN K. TRUSCOTT IV

MOSUL, Iraq

Maj. Gen. David H. Petraeus, commander of the Army's 101st Airborne Division, has a large office on the second floor of what was once Saddam Hussein's northernmost palace in Mosul. He's got a desk and some chairs and a G.I. cot in an ornate room with marble floors and a tent-like ceiling fashioned from a latticework of wooden beading. The palace is yet another of Saddam Hussein's many-columned, Mussolini-style monsters, faced with the dun-colored polished stone and multihued marble he favored. The entire division staff is billeted in two bedrooms upstairs and in a cavernous marble basement that appears to have been a sort of spa/bunker.

The other day I told General Petraeus about a young specialist fourth class I had met while waiting for a military flight out of Baghdad. The specialist was a college student from Iowa whose National Guard unit had been called up for the war. He had told me about a prolonged firefight that took place the week before, outside Camp Anaconda on the outskirts of the city of Balad, 40 miles from Baghdad.

"We began taking small arms fire about 8 a.m., from Abu Shakur, the village just north of the base camp's gate," the specialist told me. "Our guys responded with small arms and then mortars. Someone on patrol outside the wire got wounded, and they sent Bradley Fighting Vehicles out, and they hit the Bradleys pretty hard, and by 10 a.m., they were firing 155-millimeter howitzers, and attack helicopters were firing missiles into the village, and you could see tracers and smoke everywhere.

"I had just gotten **off** a night shift, **and** I was sitting outside my tent about 100 meters from the gate in my pajamas reading **a** book. Right near me, guys were doing laundry **and** standing in line for chow. I was sitting there thinking: 'Have we had **wars** like this before? Shouldn't **we** drop everything and help? I mean, we were spectators! What kind of war is this, sir?'"

General Petraeus, who graduated from West Point in 1974, just in time to witness the ignominious end to the war in Vietnam, didn't say anything. But slowly, and it seemed, unconsciously, his head began to nod, and his mind seemed far, far away. It seemed clear **he** knew the answer: yes, specialist, **we** have had wars **like** this before.

Commanding generals have had lavishly appointed offices before, as well. My grandfather, Gen. Lucian K. Truscott Jr., occupied the Borghese Palace when his VI Corps swept **into** Rome in 1943. His aide kept a record of the meals prepared for him **by** his three Chinese **cooks**, while every day dozens — **and** on some days, hundreds — of his soldiers perished on the front lines at **Anzio**, only a few miles away from his villa on the beach.

So there may be nothing new about this war and the way we are fighting it — with troops on day and night patrols from base camps being hit by a nameless, faceless enemy they **cannot** see and whose language they do not speak. However, the disconnect between the marbled hallways of the Coalition Provisional Authority palaces in Baghdad and the grubby camp **in** central Mosul where I spent **last** week **as** a guest of Bravo Company, First Battalion, 502nd Infantry Regiment, is profound, **and** perhaps unprecedented.

An colonel in Baghdad (who will go nameless here for obvious reasons) told me just after I arrived that senior Army officers feel every order they receive is delivered with **next** November's election in mind, so there is little doubt at and **near** the top about who is really being used for what over here. The resentment in the ranks toward the civilian leadership in Baghdad and back in Washington is palpable. Another officer described the two camps, military and civilian, inhabiting the heavily fortified, gold-leafed presidential palace inside the **so-called** Green Zone in Baghdad, as "a divorced couple who won't leave the house."

Meanwhile **in** Mosul, the troops of Bravo Company bunker down amid smells of diesel fuel and burning trash and rotting vegetables and dishwater and human waste from open sewers running though the maze of stone and mud alleyways in the Old City across the street. Bravo Company's area of operations would be an assault on

the senses even without the nightly rattle of **AK-47** fire in the nearby streets, and the two rocket-propelled grenade rounds fired at the soldiers a couple of weeks ago.

It is difficult enough for the 120 ~~ox~~ so men of Bravo Company to patrol their overcrowded sector of this city of maybe two million people and keep its streets safe and free of crime. But from the first day they arrived in **Mosul**, Bravo Company **and** the rest of the 101st Airborne Division were saddled with dozens of other missions, all of ~~them~~ distinctly nonmilitary, **and** most of them made necessary by the failure of civilian leaders in Washington and Baghdad to prepare for the occupation of Iraq.

The 101st entered Mosul on April **22** to find the **city's** businesses, civil ministries and utilities looted and its people rioting in the streets. By May 5, the soldiers had supervised elections for mayor and city council. On May 11, they oversaw the signing of harvest accords **and** the division of wheat profits among the region's frequently warring factions of Arabs, Kurds, Turkmen and Assyrians. On May 14, a company commander of Alpha Company, Third Battalion, 187th Infantry Regiment of the 101st re-opened the Syrian border for trade, **and by** May 18, **soldiers** had largely restored the flow of automobile gas and cooking **propane**, shortages of which had been causing riots.

Since that time, soldiers from the 101st have overseen tens of millions of dollars worth of reconstruction projects: drilling wells for villages that had never had their own water supply; rebuilding playgrounds and schools; repairing outdated and broken electrical systems; installing satellite equipment needed to get the regional phone system **up** and running; restoring the city's water **works**; repairing sewers **and** in some cases installing sewage systems in neighborhoods that had never had them; policing, cleaning and reorganizing the ancient marketplace in ~~the~~ Old City; setting up a de facto social security system to provide "retirement" pay to the 110,000 former Iraqi soldiers in **the area**; screening and, in most cases, putting back to work most of the former ~~Baath~~ Party members who fled their jobs at the beginning of **the** war.

So many civil projects were reported on at a recent battle update briefing I attended that staff officers sometimes sounded more like board members **of** a multinational corporation than the combat-hardened infantry soldiers they are.

Why were the soldiers of **the** 101st Airborne Division — who were trained to clean latrines but not to build **them** — given the daunting task of making the cities and villages **of** northern Iraq work again? Because when they were ordered 300 miles north of Baghdad after the city fell, there was no one **else** around to do it. Even

today, seven months later, it is still largely the job of the soldiers in Bravo Company and the other units of the 101st to make the system work in Mosul and its outlying provinces.

The Coalition Provisional Authority nominally **has** the job of "rebuilding" Iraq — using \$20 billion or so of **the** \$78 billion that recently flew out of America's deficit-plagued coffers. But during the time the 101st has been in Mosul, **three** regional coalition authority directors have come **and** gone. Only recently, long after the people of Mosul elected their mayor and city council, was a civilian American governance official sent to the area. **And**, according to the division leadership, not a nickel of the \$20 billion controlled by the provisional authority **has** reached them.

"First they want a planning contractor to come in here, and even that step takes weeks to get approved," one officer in Mosul complained of the civilian leadership. "The planners were **up** here for months doing assessments, and then more weeks go by because everything **has** to **be** approved by Baghdad. If we sat around waiting for the **C.P.A.** and its civilian contractors to do it, **we** still wouldn't have electricity and running water in **Mosul**, so we just took our own funds and our engineers and infantry muscle and did it ourselves. We didn't have the option of waiting on the guys in the Green Zone."

But the guys in the Green Zone seem to have plenty of time on their hands. The place is something to behold, surrounded on one side by the heavily patrolled Tigris River, and on the three others by a 3.5-foot-high concrete wall backed by several rows of concertina razor wire and a maze of lesser concrete barriers. There's only one **way** in **and** out, through a heavily fortified checkpoint near the Jumhuriya Bridge guarded by tanks and Bradley Fighting Vehicles from the First **Armored** Division and an invisible array of British commando teams. More tanks guard key intersections inside the walls, machine **gun** towers line the wide boulevards, snipers **man** firing positions atop palaces great and small.

In all, hundreds of uniformed soldiers and heavily armed civilian security guards stand watch all day, every day over a display of **grim** garishness that would have given Liberace nightmares. If you're curious about how your tax dollars are being spent in Baghdad, you should get one of the many colonels strolling about the Green Zone to take you on a tour of the rebuilt duck **pond** across the road from the marble **and** gold-leafed palace serving as headquarters of an **Army** brigade. As I went to sleep one night a couple of weeks ago in the Green Zone, listening to the gurgle of the duck pond fountain and the comforting roar of Black **Hawk** helicopters patrolling overhead, it occurred to me that it **was** the safest night I've

spent in about 25 years.

Which was a blessing for me, but a curse on the ~~war~~ effort. The super-defended Green Zone is the biggest, most secure American base camp in Iraq, but there is little connection between the troops in the field and the bottomless pit of planners and deciders who live inside the palace. Soldiers from the 101st tell me that they waited months for the Bechtel Corporation to unleash its corporate might in northern Iraq. "Then one of the Bechtel truck convoys got ambushed on the way up here three weeks ago, and one of the security guys got wounded," an infantryman told me. "They abandoned their trucks on the spot and pulled out, and we haven't seen them since."

That event occurred in November, the deadliest month of the war for the 101st, which had more than 20 of its soldiers killed in guerrilla attacks. Not given the option of abandoning the job and pulling out when the bullets start flying, soldiers of the 101st have stepped up their defensive patrols to around 250 a day and undertaken an aggressive campaign of cordon and search missions aimed at enemy strongholds in central Mosul and the outlying villages to the south near the Syrian border. Incidents involving attacks on troops with small arms and improvised explosive devices have been cut from more than 20 a day to fewer than 10. And last week the division took 107 enemy prisoners in a series of attacks on enemy strongholds in its area.

Still, Mosul and the rest of northern Iraq — an enormous area stretching from the flat desert at the Syrian border on the southwest to the mountainous border with Iran on the northeast — is a very dangerous place. Three 101st soldiers have been killed since I arrived, two by small arms and one by mortars. Three weeks ago, 17 soldiers flying home for leave were killed when an attack with rocket-propelled grenades took down two Black Hawk helicopters.

"It's really not helpful when people down in Baghdad and politicians back in Washington refer to the 'disorganized and ineffective' enemy we supposedly face," said one young officer, as we walked out of a battalion battle briefing that had been concerned largely with the tactics of an enemy force that is clearly well organized and very, very effective. After spending more than a week with the soldiers of Bravo Company, I know that they resent not only the inaccuracy of such statements, but the implication that soldiers facing a disorganized and ineffective enemy have an easy job.

No matter what you call this stage of the conflict in Iraq — the soldiers call it a guerrilla war while politicians back home often refer to it misleadingly and

inaccurately as **part** of the amorphous "war on terror" — it is without a doubt a nasty, deadly war. And the people doing the fighting are soldiers, not the civilian employees of Kellogg, Brown & Root, or the officials of the Coalition Provisional Authority, or the visiting bigwigs from the Defense Department.

The troops in **Bravo** Company don't **pay** much attention to the rear-guard political wars being waged back in Washington, but they loved President Bush's quick visit to Baghdad on Thanksgiving. While it was clearly a political stunt, they were quick to credit the risks he took. I can confirm that flying in and out of Baghdad — even at night, when it's safest — is not for the faint of heart. A **C-130** on approach takes a nervous, dodgy **route**, banking this way **and** that, **gaining and** losing altitude. Hanging onto one of those web-seats by only a seat belt (no shoulder harnesses), you're nearly upside down half the time — it would feel like the ultimate roller-coaster ride, except it's very much for real.

When Bravo Company troops roll out of the rack at 2 a.m. for **street** patrols, they **walk** the broad boulevards and narrow **alleyways** spread out as if they're walking a jungle trail — wheeling to the rear, sideways, back to the front; their eyes searching doorways, alleys, windows, rooftops, passing cars, even **donkey** carts — trying to keep one another alive for another day, another week, another month, whatever it takes to get home.

Meanwhile, two soldiers armed with M-4 carbines and fearsome M-249 **Saws** machine guns stand guard inside concrete and sandbag bunkers atop the Bravo Company camp's roof, while squads of soldiers patrol alleys with no names in Mosul's Old City, and everyone **prays**.

Lucian K. Truscott IV, a 1969 graduate of West Point, is a novelist and screenwriter.

Copyright 2003 The New York Times Company | [Home](#) | [Privacy Policy](#) | [Search](#) | [Corrections](#) | [Help](#) | [Back to Top](#)



POLICY.

7201
PRINCIPAL DEPUTY UNDER SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
2000 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20301-2000

(called
ExSec)
-Dik
C2/S
2/5
DepSecDef _____
USD(P) _____
I#04-001439-STRAT

ACTION MEMO

TO: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
FROM: Ryan Henry, Principal Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy
SUBJECT: Global Posture Snowflakes

- As you will recall, the Strategic Planning Council discussed global posture on January 28th. A number of good ideas came out of that session.
- Recommend that you send out the attached snowflakes to ADM Fargo, Gen Jones, and GEN Hill to keep the momentum going on several proposed posture changes.

W. Secretary,

These 3 snowflakes for your signature were drafted by Andy Nordin and coordinated with LTG Casterlight, MDM Stan Szymanski and myself. Ray Durbas 2/4/04

Attachments:
Tab A—Draft snowflakes

OSD 01970-01

TO: Gen Jim Jones

c c : Gen Myers, Gen Pace, Doug Feith, GEN Schoomaker, Gen Jumper, Ray DuBois, Andy Hoehn

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld  FEB 9 2004

SUBJECT: Strategic Planning Council Global Posture Follow-up

I am interested in following up on our discussion on global posture:

- Please get back to me on Stryker in Europe. Tell me more about why you think Germany is the best option. What do we get from it? How would deployment times differ from the U.S.? How would they differ from elsewhere in Europe, say Romania? What about costs? Please work closely with Pete Schoomaker.
- What is your overall plan for the Air Force in Europe? Is Turkey the right answer for fighters? Is it feasible? How much military construction would be required in Incirlik? Where else should we think about having fighters operate? What about North Africa? Would we need to keep any force structure in Spangdahlem? Please work with John Jumper.

I would like to see your proposals by 1 March. We need to include the relevant Service Chiefs.

Thanks.

.....
Please respond by _____

320.2 Strategic

9 Feb 04

5 Feb 04

OSD 01870-04


11-L-0559/OSD/039572

720
~~FOUO~~

file

ES-0920
04/013189-ES

October 1, 2004

TO: Doug Feith
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 
SUBJECT: Afghan Currency

Find out what has been happening with the Afghan currency – has it been stable?
Strengthening? Please give me an update.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
100104-5

.....
Please respond by 10/6/04

Afghanistan

10 OCT 04

~~FOUO~~

OSD 01885-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039573

01-10-04 17:26 0263

~~FOUO~~

file

ES-1067
04/013847

OCT 15 2004

TO: Doug Feith

SUBJECT: U.S. Contributions to NATO

We've got to find a way to make sure that our U.S. contributions to ISAF -- the Quick Response Force, and all of that -- are credited within NATO.

You need to **work** with Nick Burns on it.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
101404-31

.....
Please respond by _____

DH 11/3

Sir
Response attached.

✓
Lt Col Lengyel 11/2

~~FOUO~~

11-10-04 10:54:14

11-L-0559/OSD/039574

OSD 01895-05

NATO 092

ISOTOY

~~FOUO~~

File

16 Oct - 0630
Scanned

October 25, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: State Department Analysis Project

000.3

Please take a **look** at this material the CIA gave me titled "Vertical Analysis."
Apparently, it is from the Department of State.

How do you think we ought to organize the Department of Defense to do a better
job in that area?

Thanks.

Attach.
US Dept of State "Muslims for Understanding" Campaign

DHR:ss
102504-13

.....
Please respond by 11/19/04

2506704

~~FOUO~~

OSD 01934-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039575

~~For Official Use Only~~
Content **Analysis** Project

① Pw
② Hw Dr. DoD

Vertical Analysis

United States Of America
Department of State
"Muslims for Understanding" Campaign

~~For Official Use Only~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039576

~~For Official Use Only~~

Scope of Campaign

- Multi-media campaign
- Released in Islamic countries world wide*
- Released during Ramadan*

***Objective: Positively impact Muslim's
perceptions of the United States***

*Source: www.state.gov, U.S. Department of State Web Site, 1/16/03 Press Briefing
Paid advertising

*Source: www.opendialogue.com, Council of American Muslims for Understanding Web Site

~~For Official Use Only~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039577

Foundation for Analysis

- PhaseOne's Organizational Knowledge base of what makes communications work
 - Including analysis of 250,000+ communications
- Understanding of the Islamic world
 - Access to Area Experts and 2002 Gallup Poll
- Detailed understanding of Indonesia
 - 6 months of intensive research, area experts and 2002 Gallup Poll

Scope of this Analysis

- 4 Two-minute TV ads
 - “Small Business Owner – Abdual Hammuda”
 - “Dir of NIH – Dr. Zerhouni”
 - “School Teacher – Rawia Ismail”
 - “College Student – Devianti Faridz”
- ■ One-minute ad:
 - “Paramedic and Chaplin – Malik and Muhammad”

Assumption: Recognizing that this was a multimedia campaign, we assume that these TV executions received the greatest media weight.

Analytical Process

Stage I: Systematic Deconstruction

- Separate communications into their individual building blocks.
- Code content and structure into “data.”



Stage II: Systematic Reconstruction

- Map data onto frameworks to allow analysis.
- Frameworks are an important aid in drawing reliable conclusions.

~~For Official Use Only~~

Analytical Process

For this Assignment:

- Six Trained analysts
- 323 hours of analysis on the 9 minutes of video
 - 14 observations developing scripts and fine-tuning to capture production subtleties and nuances
 - 176 hours of Deconstruction
 - 148 hours of Reconstruction

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Analytical Objectives

- Provide in-depth understanding of the TV ads
 - Net effect of the messages delivered
 - The campaign's strengths
 - Opportunities for strengthening

~~For Official Use Only~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039582

~~For Official Use Only~~

Outline for Discussion

- Impact of the campaign on the International Muslim population
- Impact of the campaign on Indonesians
- Actions Indicated

~~For Official Use Only~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039583

Outline for Discussion

- Impact of the campaign on the International Muslim population
 - The Communication Vehicle
 - The Communication Structure
 - The Message

~~For Official Use Only~~

Risk: Advertising as a vehicle Undermines Credibility

- On a global scale, people have been conditioned to expect that advertising persuades and sells.
- The intent of this campaign is likely to become transparent to the target – it is selling the U.S.
- For anyone with a negative attitude toward the U.S., this gives them reason to discount the message.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Risk: U.S. Sponsorship Undermines Credibility

- Studies in Persuasion Theory find that it is that someone will perceive a message as credible if they mistrust the
- The close of each execution indicates that it “brought to you by the American”
 - Such a broad identification thinly veils the U.S. Government’s involvement.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Risk: Campaign Exploits Ramadan

- Ramadan is consistently ‘presented as the driving reason for the message – “On the occasion of Ramadan...”
- However, there are no explicit cues to convey that the individuals portrayed are observing Ramadan.
 - Some executions contain cues that are counter to Ramadan.
- There are no cues in the campaign to acknowledge the significance of Ramadan.

*As such, it may be inappropriate to
use*

~~For Official Use Only~~

Ramadan as a selling vehicle.

Potentially Strong Structure

- Testimonials are proven to be successful at breaking through clutter and engaging viewers by allowing viewers to identify with the spokesperson.
 - Persuasion research has shown that testimonials can help build acceptance of a message:
Trust the messenger, trust the message
 - Key to success, is for the target audience to *identify* with the messenger

There are elements in the campaign which can both facilitate as well as undermine the contribution of the testimonials.

~~For Official Use Only~~

Elements that allow the target to identify with the spokespeople

- Demographic insights
 - Each execution uses a real person, identified by name.
 - Each person is identified as Muslim.
 - Most are identified as from another predominately Muslim country – Lebanon, Algeria, Indonesia and Libya.
 - Each has a respectable profession, e,g, teacher, doctor, EMT, small business owner, college student.
 - Most are highly educated.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Elements that allow the target identify with the spokespeople

Psychographic insights into their attitudes and values

In all but one commercial, the importance of Islam and Islamic tradition is upheld.

“Teacher” and “Baker” highlight the importance of family.

Each values success and prosperity.

- Small Business Owner and College Student are the strongest with these cues.
- All (except for EMT) depict individuals as being comfortably Western middle class.

~~Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Barriers to the target identifying with the spokespeople

Each execution subtly sets up an *ingroup* – *outgroup* distinction between spokesperson and target.

Each spokesperson is introduced as an “*American Muslim*.” This highlights how they are different from the target -- “they are *American*” -- rather than highlighting their commonality -- they are Muslims.

Within specific ads, there are elements that could further prevent the target from identifying with the spokespeople.

- Example: “College Student” features going abroad to college. Only 4% of Indonesians go to College. A much smaller percent is likely to go abroad to college.

~~Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Audience that is most likely to *identify* with profile

- Muslims
 - The majority of the commercials highlight the importance of Islam to each person.
 - The importance of the Muslim family is also upheld in two of the commercials.
- People who value personal success. (primarily middle and upper class)
 - Example – Baker
 - Highlights that **his** self view is **as** a **business** man – “The U.S. had a lot of opportunities for me as a business man.”
- Educated individuals, or those who see education as obtainable
 - Example – College Student

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

The commercials lack single-minded structure

- Memory studies show that when people are presented with multiple ideas at one time it places a burden on short-term memory.
 - This can result in the communication being cluttered and confusing.
- Communication studies find that when audiences are introduced to an idea they are interested in, but it is not developed (i.e., there is a switch-in-focus), they are likely to drop out.
- Advertising studies also find that the most successful communications are those that are focused on a single-minded idea.

~~For Official Use Only~~

The commercials lack single-minded structure

Idea Tracking: Example – Director of NIH

- Commercial opens by drawing a parallel between Islam and medicine (could be a strong appeal for the target).
- Idea dropped as facts about the spokesperson are introduced.
- Commercial switches to detailed information about the NIH and its global influence.
- The commercial switches back to the Dr. with information about his home country, family and recognition by the U.S. President.
- It is only at the close that he again brings up Islam.

The lack of a single-minded focus undermines the ability of the campaign to keep the target engaged.

~~For Official Use Only~~

Three Threads to the Campaign Message

1. There are no barriers to Muslims following their faith here.
2. The spokespeople value the opportunity they had to succeed in the U.S.
3. The U.S. accepts and welcomes Muslims.

Each of these has merit and can make a contribution to changing attitudes.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

No Barriers to Faith with Opportunity to Succeed

- Could begin to address current perceptions of life in the U.S. (Gallup 2002).
 - Those in Islamic countries felt the West doesn't have respect for Arabs, Islamic culture or religion
 - A majority had deep-seated disrespect for what they see as the West's undisciplined and immoral lifestyles
 - They felt the West has a weakening of family structure and a decline in social courtesy
 - They also felt the West is unsafe with a high crime and violence.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

U.S. Accepts and Welcomes Muslims

- The notion of "acceptance" is a potentially rich idea because it provides insight into the U.S.' value system.
- ***Absence of barriers*** is a step removed from that of ***acceptance*** which also encompasses embracing and welcoming into a community.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

U.S. Accepts and Welcomes Muslims

- Suggests that the U.S. has demonstrable respect for Muslims.
- Could address a majority of those in Islamic countries who felt the West doesn't have respect for Arabs, Islamic culture or religion (Gallup 2002).
- Could also begin to change attitudes about life in the U.S. (discussed previously).

~~For Official Use Only~~

Imbalance in how the Ideas are Presented

Dominant Focus: The spokespeople value the opportunity they had to succeed in the U.S.

Secondary Focus: There are no barriers to Muslims following their faith here.

Mild: Suggestion that the U.S. accepts and welcomes Muslims.

- This is a missed opportunity. The campaign could convey a richer idea about the values the U.S. upholds than is the dominant or secondary idea.

~~For Official Use Only~~

Islam is subordinate to U.S. as a place of opportunity

e – College Student

The dominant focus is on her participation in the local TV station.

The idea that a student can have such a significant role at a TV station is likely to be perceived as unusual and thus will be the more memorable aspect of the execution.

The creative energies emphasize the excitement of the TV station, increasing likelihood that this is what will be most remembered.

While the commercial contains cues to establish that she is a Muslim, little is present within her role at the TV station to highlight that she is a Muslim, rather than a fellow student.

~~Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Imbalance in how th Ideas are Presented

Back-up

The creative energy of the campaign highlights the notion that the U.S. is a place of opportunity.

Consequently, the commercials suggest that what the spokespeople value most is the ability to prosper.

As such, the campaign is likely to appeal most to those who value prosperity and opportunity.

~~For Official Use Only~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039601

~~For Official Use Only~~

Observation

It is important to recognize that by focusing on how Muslims live in the U.S., there is little present to provide the audience with insights into the U.S.' attitudes towards Muslims *outside of its borders.*

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Outline for Discussion

Impact of the campaign on the International Muslim population

- Impact of the campaign on Indonesians
- Actions Indicated.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

The Lens of the Indonesian Target(s)

- Tendency is to think of the target as one target, *"Indonesians."*
- The target is really several distinct subgroups.
- Each subgroup is unique.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Key Insights into Indonesia and its people

Population

Fourth most populous nation in the world – 220 million+
Highly diverse (300+ languages, 350+ ethnic groups)
Largest Islamic nation – 87% of population

Economy

Slowly recovering from economic collapse of 1998
High rates of unemployment and underemployment.
Most live below the poverty level (85%)
Very small wealthy class (est. 5% of population)
Emerging Middle Class (10% of population)

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Key Insights into Indonesia and its People

tion

% Literacy Rate – yet reading habits not developed
Education is highly valued
Less than 4% attend University

There is a growing move toward core Islam.*

1960 – 60% self identified as abangan (Nominal) Late '90's 80% self identified as santri (Conservative).

Islam in Indonesia has a history of tolerance and moderation.*
Movement for Shari'ah and the establishment of an Islamic state have been blunted.

Organizations represent about 30% of the Muslim population.

Nahdlatul Ulama (NU) 35 million members. Loosely run and decentralized.

Muhammadiyah with 30 million Muslims. Centrally controlled, tightly run.

~~se-Only~~

*Source: Dr. Hefner

~~For Official Use Only~~

Key Insights into Indonesia and its people

ms – Not one homogenous group

Muslims in Indonesia self identify into three groups

Nominal (Abangan) 3% of the population. *Abangan* are followers of *Kebatinan* an amalgam of animist, Hindu-Buddhist, and Islamic mystical elements *

Conservative (Santri) 60% of the population Orthodox Muslims, also referred to as *putihan* (white ones), an allusion to their purity, especially contrasted to *abangan* *

Moderate (Neither Abangan or Santri) – 37% of the population

~~For Official Use Only~~

*Source: (b)(6) Library of Congress, Federal Research Division & Dr. Hefner

11-L-0559/OSD/039607

~~For Official Use Only~~

Key Insights into Indonesia and its people

Views about the US are mixed.*

Positive/Neutral Attitudes re US

There was tertiary split among those who had favorable and unfavorable opinions of the U.S with 28% Favorable, 28% Negative, the rest Neutral.

53% were concerned about a better understanding between Western and Islamic cultures vs 16% who were not concerned.

82% felt that the U.S. was scientifically / technologically advanced

~~For Official Use Only~~

*Gallup Poll 2/16/02

11-L-0559/OSD/039608

~~For Official Use Only~~

Key Insights into Indonesia and its people

- Attitudes about the US are mixed.*
 - Negative Attitudes re U.S.
 - 93% felt that Western Nations did not respect Arab/Islamic values.
 - 86% felt that Western nations did not treat minorities in their society fairly.
 - 71% Felt that Western nations did not have equality for citizens in terms of rights and duties.
 - 91% Felt that Western nations took positions that do not support Arab Causes in International Organizations.
 - Only 10% felt that the U.S. was trustworthy.

~~For Official Use Only~~

*Gallup Poll 2/16/02

The Lens of the Target(s)

- To understand the effect of this campaign in Indonesia, it must be analyzed in context with the attitudes the targets have.

Moderate Muslim	Conservative Muslim
<i>Positive/Neutral Attitudes re US</i>	<i>Positive/Neutral Attitudes re US</i>
<i>Negative Attitudes re US</i>	<i>Negative Attitudes re US</i>

~~For Official Use Only~~

Net Impact on Targets

	Moderate Muslim	Conservative Muslim
<i>Positive/ Neutral Attitudes re US</i>	<i>The campaign is likely to reinforce current attitudes toward the U.S.</i>	
<i>Negative Attitudes re US</i>		

~~For Official Use Only~~

Net Impact on Targets

	Moderate Muslim	Conservative Muslim
Positive/ Neutral <i>Attitudes re US</i>	<i>The campaign is likely to reinforce current attitudes toward the US.</i>	
Negative <i>Attitudes re US</i>	<i>The campaign could begin to change attitudes about life in the U.S.</i> <i>Effectiveness is undermined by the concerns raised in this analysis.</i>	

Net Impact on Targets

	Moderate Muslim	Conservative Muslim
Positive / Neutral Attitudes re US	<i>The campaign is likely to reinforce current attitudes toward the U.S.</i>	<i>The dominant focus on prosperity and the other concerns, undermines the campaign's ability to have much impact on this group.</i>
Negative Attitudes re US	<i>The campaign could begin to change attitudes about life in the U.S. Effectiveness is undermined by the concerns raised in this analysis.</i>	

~~For Official Use Only~~

Net Impact on Targets

	Moderate Muslim	Conservative Muslim
e / ral US	<i>The campaign is likely to reinforce current attitudes toward the U.S.</i>	<i>The dominant focus on prosperity and the other concerns, undermines the campaign's ability to have much impact on this group.</i>
ive US	<i>The campaign could begin to change attitudes about life in the U.S. Effectiveness is undermined by the concerns raised in this analysis.</i>	<i>A number of elements in the campaign are likely to reinforce Negative attitudes toward the U.S.</i>

~~For Official Use Only~~

Outline for Discussion

- Impact of the campaign on the International Muslim population
- Impact of the campaign on Indonesians
- Actions Indicated

~~For Official Use Only~~

Actions Indicated

and foremost, determine if advertising is the best
vehicle for positively impacting attitudes towards the

If a decision is made to move forward with
advertising, it will be imperative to:

Identify the desired concept to convey about the U.S.

- Rather than focusing on the prosperity the U.S. offers, it may be worthwhile to focus on Islam in the U.S. and how Muslims have been embraced.

~~Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Actions Indicated

- Other Opportunities:
 - The campaign should be single-mindedly focused on the desired message or the desired perception.
 - It may be desirable to consider shorter commercials that are tightly focused on a strategic idea.
 - Reconsider how directly the ads are associated with the U.S. Government.
 - The further removed from the USG, the less resistant a skeptical audience will be to the message.
 - Titles, Committees and Groups are so prevalent in Indonesia that they may be price-of-entry.
 - Make sure that each spokesperson stands for values that the target holds dear, e.g, Islam and family.
 - The ability of the target to identify with the spokesperson is dependent upon this.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Actions Indicated

- Other Opportunities:
 - Avoid elements that could introduce barriers and prevent the target from identifying with the spokesperson, for example:
 - American Muslim vs. A Muslim in America.
 - Portraying individuals who have opportunities beyond the reach of the target.
 - If aired during a period such as Ramadan, ensure that the commercials are sensitive to this and that the people portrayed are in observance.

~~For Official Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Questions & Discussion

~~Use Only~~

~~For Official Use Only~~

Thank You

~~Use Only~~

INFO MEMO

USDP(P)
I-04/0 14293-ES

FOR: DEPUTY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: William J. Luti (DUSD/NESA) *WJL*

SUBJECT: State Department Analysis Project (DSD Snowflake)

- You asked for our thoughts on the SecDef's snowflake (attached) concerning the State Department's "Vertical Analysis" of its advertising campaign to Muslims.
- This advertising campaign, costing some \$15 million, was undertaken when Charlotte Beers was the Under Secretary of State for Public Diplomacy and the emphasis was on "branding" the United States.
- This is an interesting analysis of State's campaign. It seems to demonstrate that a message resonates only if it promotes a long-term, single-minded focus on the audience's concerns.
 - Because State's TV advertising is a fleeting form of influence, it may deserve a less prominent place in the US public diplomacy arsenal.
- As to "how we ought to organize the Department of Defense to do a better job in that area," perhaps we should:
 - Increase our efforts through the NDU fellows programs to reach and form a cadre of defense officials in foreign countries who will have an in depth understanding of and appreciation for US principles and goals.
 - Support a reinvigorated public diplomacy from the State Department or a new USIA-like agency that will undertake not simply to change perceptions but to engage the new war of ideas on a substantive level.
 - Insure through an information program within OSD that Defense Department personnel themselves understand the terms of this new war of ideas so they can fight it more effectively.

Attachments: As stated

ASD/ISA copy provided

OSD 01934-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039621

0000.3

8 Nov 04

2565704

~~FOUO~~

October 14, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Article by Bruce Gelb

Please have someone dig up an article by Bruce Gelb on USIA. Apparently he is interested in the subject and I want to talk to him about it.

Thanks.

DHR:as
101404-4

.....
Please respond by 10/22/04

~~FOUO~~

OSD 01945-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039622

080

1405704

~~FOUO~~

October 14, 2004

TO: Matt Latimer , Larry D. Rife
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Bullet Points in Speeches

When we are doing speeches whether on paper or cards, to the extent there is a series of points being made, they should be separated and made bullet points so that when I read them and present them, it is easier to see it.

Thanks.

DHR:ms
101404-3

.....
Please respond by _____

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039623

OSD 01947-05

7201
~~FOUO~~

October 14, 2004

TO: Bill Luti
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Photo of Korean Peninsula

If I've not already done so, I want to send the satellite photo of the Korean Peninsula to the Korean General, the Crown Prince of Bahrain and all the MODs who were at the dinner with the Crown Prince of Bahrain.

Thanks.

DHR:as
101404-19

.....
Please respond by _____

~~FOUO~~

OSD 01948-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039624

KOREAN

14 OCT 04

October 4, 2004

TO: Ken Krieg
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: CIO

What is the next step in the Kasich Group and the CIO for the Department?

And how do we empower a CIO for the Department?

Thanks.

Attach.

8/13/04 Ken Krieg Memo to SecDef re: Snowflake Response on CIO

DHR:ss
100404-19

.....
Please respond by 10/29/04

*Sir,
Response attached.
✓/n
LT Col Longyel
10/25*

OSD 01970-05

020067m

40CT04

October 25, 2004

MEMORANDUM FOR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
DEPUTY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: Ken Krieg 

SUBJECT: CIO (Kasich Group) Snowflake

This memorandum is in response to your questions in subject snowflake. The views are mine alone. My first question – and the key insight from the roundtable discussion – is will this area be one of your key priorities in the next period of time? The clear consensus was that the effectiveness of the CIOs stemmed from the commitment of their CEOs to this area. Assuming that it will be in the top tier (a crowded level, I realize), here are some thoughts on your two questions.

How do we empower a CIO for the Department?

To be effective, the CIO must be perceived as a DoD vice OSD official. The CIOs worldview has to be broad (operational and business, now and in the future), his focus has to be on customers (joint war fighters and key decision-makers), and his style has to be balanced (integrating strategy vice advocating specific programs). There are three areas of empowerment – perceived authority, actual authority, and the individual's capability to use the authority.

- Perceived authority is derived from the Secretary by the level of the position, in part, and, more fully, by the time and attention you give to it. The CIO is now a dual-hat position with the Assistant Secretary for Networks and Information Integration. I would respectfully argue that the role is a little lost in the noise right now.
- Actual authorities probably could be strengthened in three areas -- by practice more than by legislation:
 1. The establishment of a DoD implementation strategy led by the CIO and agreed to by the SLRG/SEC – setting out direction, standards, and responsibilities. This should be of the 500-day variety vice the “hard-to-measure” grand strategy statements.
 2. The CIO would oversee implementation of the strategy and report regularly to you (and the SLRG/SEC) on performance and accountability.
 3. To add a little pressure to the system, you should establish dual-reporting lines for the component CIOs linking them to both the Component heads (i.e., Service Secretaries, etc.) and the DoD CIO.

OSD 01970-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039626

02044M

25 Oct 04

4 OCT 04

- The individual's capability to use that authority will come from picking the right person. This is a key hire.

Much of this is in the Department's control. To work, the CIO will have to be and be seen as a key member of the senior leadership group.

What is the next step in the Kasich Group?

As we work through this issue, I think we can use John and his team in the following ways:

- As a red team to bounce development ideas off of.
- Potentially help with the personnel search.
- Use a combination of CIOs plus their chairman for a "seminar discussion" with SLRG at kick-off for a QDR topic.
- Lastly, you might think about bringing one or two of them on either DBB or DSB.

Hope this helps.

720
TAB A

SECRET
707 11 13 PM 2:58

December 27, 2003

W
2
2

TO: David Chu
Gen. Dick Myers

CC: Paul Wolfowitz

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Reporting on Reducing Stress on Force

~~We~~ need to have a periodic report on how we are doing in reducing stress on the force.

For example, Dov Zakheim told me the other day that he has returned to the Services for reassignment 300 military personnel that he doesn't need in the Comptroller's shop.

~~We~~ need to see where else that is happening.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
122703-37 (to computer)

.....
Please respond by

1/31/04

OSD 01976-04

Tab A

11-L-0559/OSD/039628

27 Dec 03



CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20318-9999

INFO MEMO

CM-1511-04
10 February 2004

FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: General Richard B. Myers, CJCS *RBMyers*

SUBJECT: Reporting on Reducing Stress on the Force

- You requested a periodic report on how we are doing in reducing stress on the force (TAB A).
- Program Budget Decision 712 directs the Services to convert 20,070 military billets to civilians and/or contractors in FY 04 and FY 05.
- Services are rebalancing the Active and Reserve Component mix to relieve stress and realigning billets as follows: Army – 100,000, FY 04-09; Navy – 2000, FY 04-05; Air Force – 7000, FY 04-05; Marine Corps – 2029, FY 04-05.
- Defense Agency Manpower Review Process is identifying positions in defense agencies that could be eliminated or civilianized, resulting in military billets returned to the Services: Defense Finance and Accounting Service – 20, FY 05; Defense Contract Management Agency – 24, FY 05; Defense Threat Reduction Agency – 257, FY 03.
- General Defense Intelligence Program converted 305 military billets to civilian and returned those to the Services: Army – 142; Navy – 73; Marine Corps – 8; Air Force – 82.
- Long-term efforts, such as the Integrated Global Presence and Basing Strategy, force modularity and global force management could provide a significant capability to further reduce stress on the force.
- Under Secretary of Defense (Personnel and Readiness) will provide periodic reports on other stress-related indicators such as impacts on recruiting and retention, family satisfaction, etc.

COORDINATION: TAB B

Attachments:
As stated

Prepared By: Brigadier General Maria C. Owens, USAF; Director, J-1; (b)(6)

OSD 01976-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039629

TAB

A

TAB A

December 27, 2003

TO: David Chu
Gen. Dick Myers

CC: Paul Wolfowitz

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Reporting on Reducing Stress on Force

We need to have a periodic report on how we are doing in reducing stress on the force.

For example, Dov Zakheim told me the other day that he has returned to the Services for reassignment 300 military personnel that he doesn't need in the Comptroller's shop.

We need to see where else that is happening.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
122703-37 (to computer)

.....
Please respond by 1/31/04

OSD 01976-04

Tab A

11-L-0559/OSD/039631

TAB

B

TAB B.

OSD(P)	Mr. Richard Davison	January 29,2004.
OSD(P&R)	Mr. Al Gallant	January 29,2004
OSD(PA&E)	Mr. Greg Wise	January 26,2004
OSD(RA)	Mr. Dan Kohner	January 26, 2004.
USA	COL Randy Wright.	January 22,2004.
USN	CAPT D. Thompson.	January 27, 2004
USAF	Col Shelby Ball	January 27,2004.
USMC	Col Van Dyke	January 26,2004
DIA	Ms. Barbara Mays	January 29,2004

Tab B

8:55 AM

TO: President George W. Bush

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld



DATE: February 10, 2004

SUBJECT: **Attached Publication**

If you have not seen this piece on Mass Graves, you should see it. It tells the story of what Saddam Hussein did to his people.

Respectfully,

DHR/azn
021004.14

Attach: "Iraq's Legacy of Terror – Mass Graves" US Agency for Int'l Development

IT-07

10 Feb 04

OSD 01993-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039634

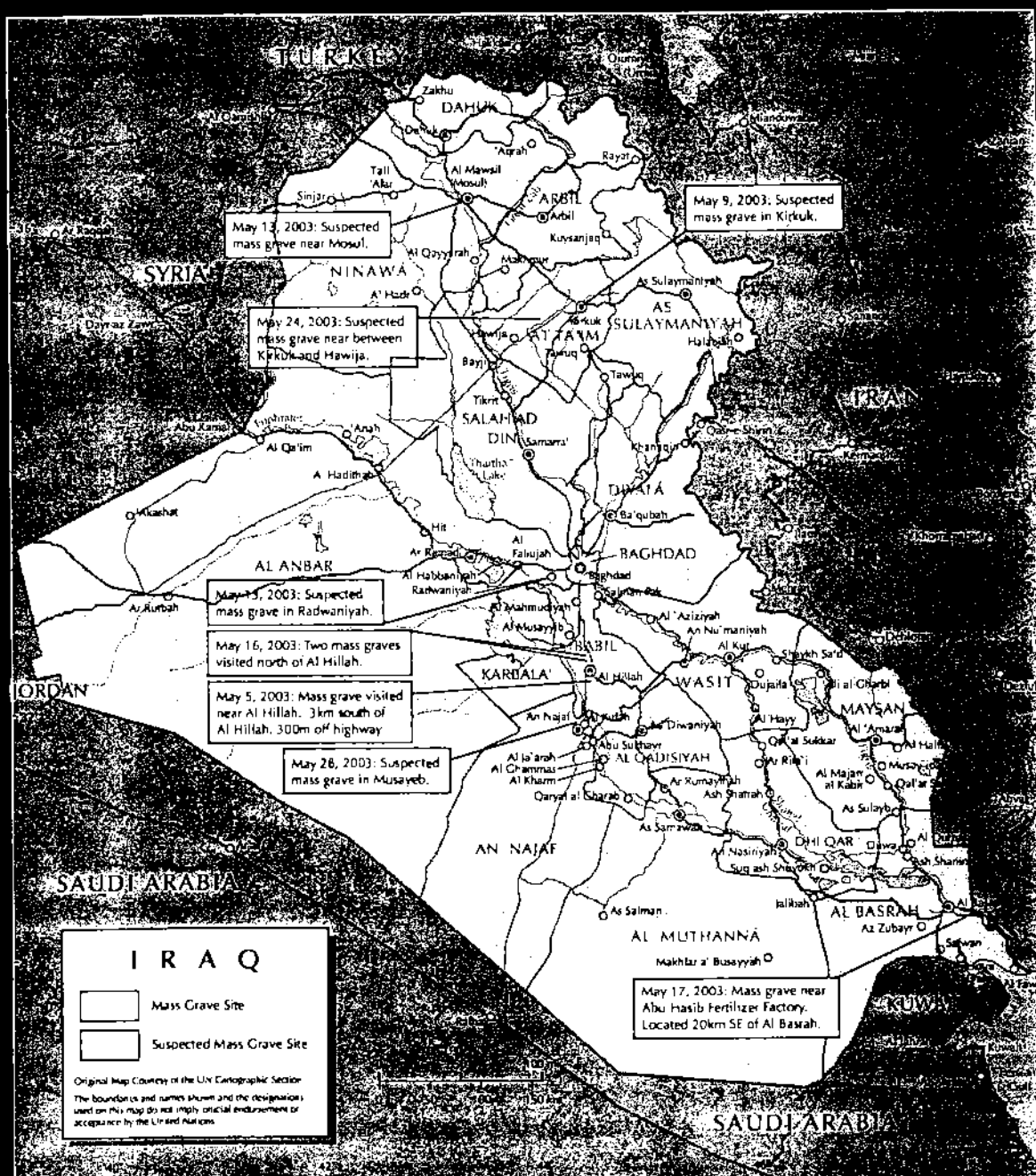


Iraq's Legacy of Terror

MASS GRAVES

U.S. Agency for International Development

LOCATIONS OF FIRST MASS GRAVES DISCOVERED IN IRAQ



Mass Graves was edited by USAID Senior Writer Ben Barber with assistance from Stephen Epstein of USAID's Office of Transition Initiatives.

Cover: Iraqis search for relatives and friends among victims found in a mass grave in Musayib, 75 kilometers southwest of Baghdad. The victims are thought to be from the 1991 uprising against the Iraqi government. The bodies, wrapped in linen shrouds, are being held in a makeshift morgue in a nearby youth center.

All photos by USAID/ Thomas Hartwell except photo on inside back cover, which is by U.S. Department of State/ Sandra L. Hodgkinson.

A Vast Human Tragedy

In a decade and a half of humanitarian work I have witnessed the aftermath of much human tragedy, including the Rwandan genocide and the killing fields of Cambodia. In June 2003, I visited Iraq's mass graves, the most recent addition to mankind's legacy of mass murder.

Rows of white bundles containing bones filled room after room. Families filed by, searching for signs of those who had disappeared, some stolen during the night, others taken in daylight. Even small children were not spared the butchery.

The graves that Saddam Hussein's henchmen dug and filled with human beings are a bitter sign that mankind still has a long way to go before every person has the basic human rights promised by all our religions and cultures—the rights of life and liberty.

Iraqi Foreign Minister Hoshiyar Zebari told the United Nations that under Saddam Hussein, Iraq was "a murderous tyranny that lasted over 35 years." "Today we are unearthing thousands of victims in horrifying testament," Zebari said.

I walked across the sandy plains of Iraq and saw the mass graves that were just found and are beginning to yield their tragic secrets. The bones tell a story of horror and shame: arms bound together, skulls pierced from behind. Hundreds in one long trench.

Those who survived inside Iraq, and those who watched helplessly from abroad, have joined together to begin the long, painful process of accounting for the dead. British Prime Minister Tony Blair said on November 20, 2003, that as many as 400,000 Iraqis lie in these mass graves.

They are Kurds, killed because of their ethnicity. They are Shiites, killed because of their religion. They are Sunnis, killed for their political views. They are Egyptians, Kuwaitis, and Iranians, killed because their lives meant nothing to Saddam Hussein, his sons, and their followers.

As Saddam's evil regime collapsed in April and May, 2003, and his Baath Party mass murderers retreated into the shadows, Iraqis began to act on their formerly hidden grief. They searched for their loved ones rounded up over the years in campaigns of terror. They had heard rumors about shots in the night, mass burials, and vanished prisoners. Now they followed those bloody trails to the mounds of earth they suspected entombed their beloved children and parents.

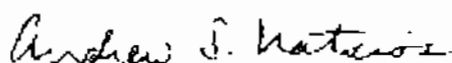
The new leaders in Al Hillah, Karbala, Najaf, and a dozen other cities and towns around Iraq worked with U.S. and British forces to try and protect some of the mass graves. We hope to preserve the evidence of these crimes against humanity.

Human rights groups have formed, assisted by USAID and working with the Coalition Provisional Authority, to urge people to record the names of those being exhumed and describe the circumstances under which they were seized and slain.

Yes—people want to find the remains of their loved ones and give them a proper burial in consecrated ground. But the Iraqi people also want justice—to punish those who callously killed their fellow citizens by the busload, day after day, year after year.

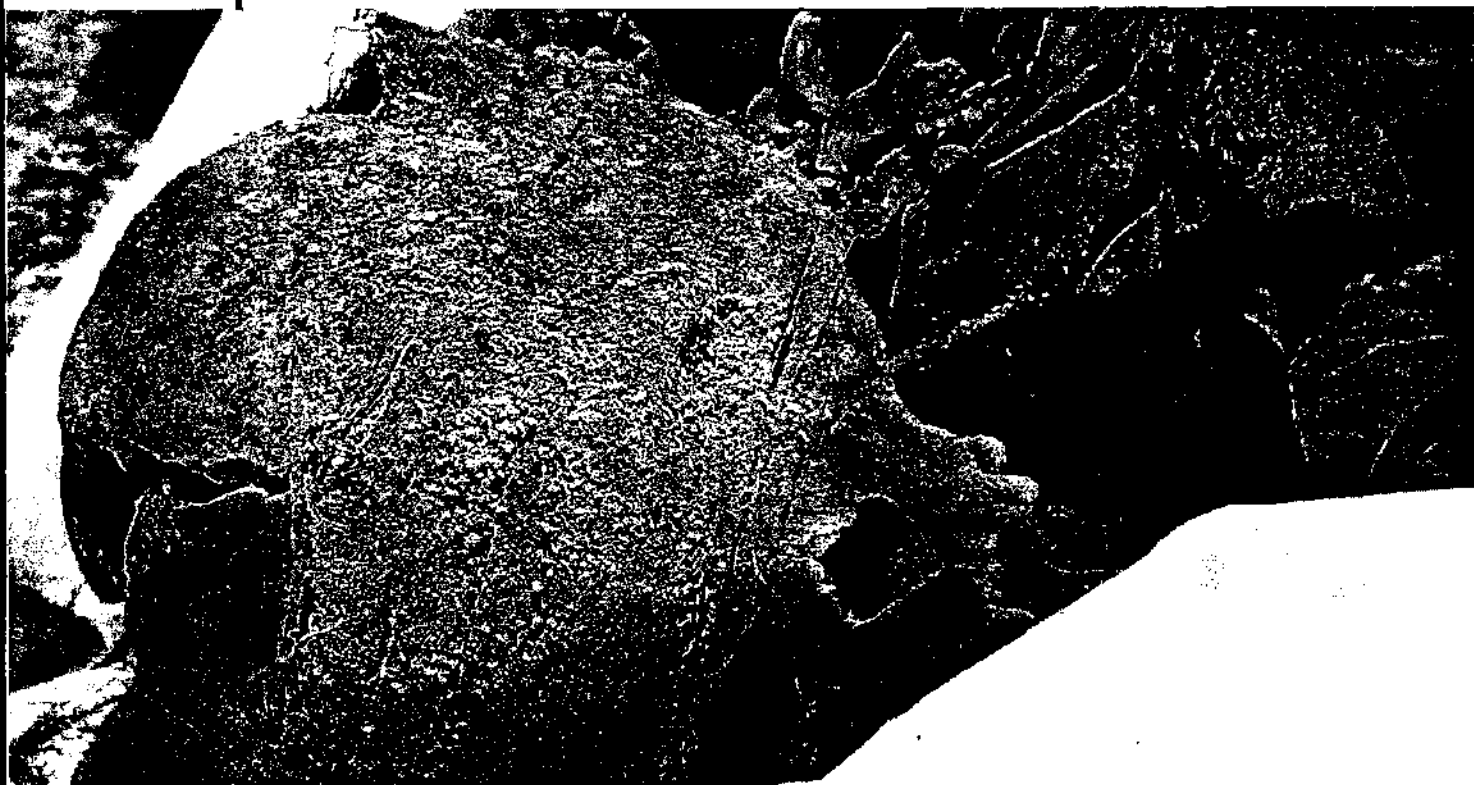
Above all, if people in Iraq and around the world hope to learn from the crimes of the past, the mass graves of Iraq must be documented, reported, and never forgotten or denied.

This booklet is a small, early marker on that path.



Andrew Natsios, Administrator
U.S. Agency for International Development
January 2004

Iraq's Mass Graves



A victim, still blindfolded, found in a mass grave in Musayib.

A LEGACY OF TERROR

Since the Saddam Hussein regime was overthrown in May, 270 mass graves have been reported. By mid-January, 2004, the number of confirmed sites climbed to fifty-three. Some graves hold a few dozen bodies—their arms lashed together and the bullet holes in the backs of skulls testimony to their execution. Other graves go on for hundreds of meters, densely packed with thousands of bodies.

"We've already discovered just so far the remains of 400,000 people in mass graves," said British Prime Minister Tony Blair on November 20 in London. The United Nations, the U.S. State Department, Amnesty International, and Human Rights Watch (HRW) all estimate that Saddam Hussein's regime murdered hundreds of thousands of innocent people. "Human Rights Watch estimates that as many as 290,000 Iraqis have been 'disappeared' by the Iraqi government over the past two decades," said the group in a statement in May. "Many of these 'disappeared' are those whose remains are now being unearthed in mass graves all over Iraq."

If these numbers prove accurate, they represent a crime against humanity surpassed only by the Rwandan genocide of 1994, Pol Pot's Cambodian killing fields in the 1970s, and the Nazi Holocaust of World War II.

REPORTS OF MASS KILLINGS

Beginning in the 1980s, reports of mass murder began filtering out of Iraq. Saddam's Baathist loyalists and police rounded up members of the Dawa party—they were never heard from again. Human rights groups said 180,000 ethnic Kurds were rounded up and killed in the Anfal campaign in which hundreds of mountain villages were destroyed. Those left alive were moved into bleak collection cities that still dot the plains between Kirkuk and Sulaymaniyah. It was a crime so staggering that, without hard evidence of bodies to back it up, many refused to believe it possible.

Then in 1988 came the use of nerve and mustard gas against Iraqi-Kurdish civilians in Halabjah. Five thousand were killed in a single day. The world was shocked, but still, the missing people rounded up over the previous months and years remained vanished.

After the 1991 Gulf War, Shiites and Kurds revolted, but the rebellion was quickly crushed by Iraqi tanks and troops loyal to Saddam Hussein. While Kurds got protection from U.S. and British aircraft, creating an autonomous region in northeastern Iraq where they were safe from persecution, the Shiites were brutally repressed in the south, and tens of thousands vanished.

The following pages include first-hand accounts from three Iraqis who survived the mass murders. Each tells what took place in a way that no formal report can match. Yet the world is duty-bound to learn the facts—cold, brutal, and numbing—of what happened over these years and how a modern government, equipped with the powers of a modern army and police, turned against its own people.

A HISTORY OF DENIAL

The reports of mass murder under Saddam Hussein had been made for years by the United Nations, the U.S. Government, HRW, independent journalists, and the families of people who were arrested and then vanished. But the Iraqi regime denied the reports, refused to allow U.N. investigations, and stonewalled human rights groups.

"As in previous years, the regime continued to deny the widespread killings of Kurds in the north of the country during the 'Anfal' campaign of 1988," said the U.S. State Department's 2002 human rights report. "Both the [U.N.] Special Rapporteur and HRW concluded that the regime's policies against the Kurds raised questions of crimes against humanity and violations of the 1948 Genocide Convention."

Finally, the regime was swept away by U.S., British, and other allied forces in May, 2003, and the truth emerged. It came as no surprise that once the country was thrown open to the world press and international organizations, they might find evidence of these crimes against humanity. But few imagined the full extent of the slaughter that came to light.

SEARCHING FOR THE GRAVES

In early May, Saddam's police, paramilitary troops, and army fled from their prisons, barracks, and killing fields. Thousands of Iraqi men, women, and children began a grim trek to the forbidden places they feared they would find their missing children, parents, and friends.

Reports that mass graves had been discovered reached officials at the first U.S. administrative body in Iraq, the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance (ORHA), which was later replaced by the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA). A human rights expert from the U.S. Agency for International Development was one of the first outsiders to follow the Iraqis to the site of their grim discoveries.

"South of Al Hillah in early May I heard about bones," said Sloan Mann of USAID. "When I showed up, people

were randomly digging through the site. I went there two days after the mass grave was discovered.

"The site was very disturbed. Children walked barefoot in the grave. There were many families. Some were mourning. Some were curious onlookers."

Mann stood on the edge of a ditch some 20 meters long and 2 meters wide. About 25 sets of remains were showing, all in neat piles, along with the clothes the victims had worn when they died. Some were the clothes of children.

THE UNITED STATES OFFERS TO HELP

To help the Iraqis exhume their loved ones, the CPA authorized Mann and other U.S. officials to assist. Mann was part of the first deployment of Abuse Prevention Units (APUs), created by USAID to protect human rights in emergencies or conflict. The teams offered quick grants to buy everything from shovels to exhume graves to computers for logging in victims as they were unearthed. Money was provided for training Iraqis in forensic medicine—the science of determining the legal cause of death—so that evidence might be obtained for prosecution of those responsible for the killings. Help was also given to several Iraqi human rights groups, including the Free Prisoners Association and the Lawyers Association. They began compiling lists of missing Iraqis, suspected mass grave sites, confirmed victims, and documents relating to disappearances.

In some cases, former Iraqi guards, burial workers, and even executioners themselves came forward to tell what had happened. Some said that if they had refused to arrest and kill as ordered, they would have been thrown into the pits themselves.

The CPA and USAID officials working with the Iraqis quickly decided to divide the mass graves into three groups:

- **Emotionally overrun sites**
These are sites that have already been overrun by people seeking the remains of their missing relatives and friends. Since the sites are disturbed—and it would be unthinkable to intervene to stop people from completing their search—U.S. aid is aimed to train Iraqis to assist the community emotionally and to collect whatever information is possible: victim names, circumstances of disappearance, etc.
- **Humanitarian exhumation sites**
In these sites, trained Iraqi professionals teach the community how to put together all the bones and

other remains from each victim, properly identify the remains, and help families obtain the best accounting of what happened to their loved ones. The primary purpose of these excavations is to identify missing persons, although some evidence will also be recovered by local forensic teams.

■ Full criminal investigation sites

Between eight and 20 sites are expected to be selected for full exhumation for accountability purposes in the Iraqi Special Tribunal, which was recently established by the Iraqi Governing Council to try cases of crimes against humanity, war crimes, and genocide.

THE TASK AHEAD

At the donor conference held in Madrid in October, funding, forensic teams, equipment, mortuary assistance, and training programs were requested from the international community to assist the Iraqi people in uncovering mass graves. These donations and assistance will be necessary for many years to come as the Iraqis move forward in their reconciliation process, according to the CPA senior human rights official Sandy Hodgkinson. The CPA Office of Human Rights and Transitional Justice has sent out staff to communities and talked about the need to have patience, preserve the sites, and respect the dead. So far, 270 suspected mass grave sites have been found by Iraqis, the CPA, and the U.S. Army's Criminal Investigative Division. However, in some cases, mass grave reports have turned out to be either simply old cemeteries, or falsely reported to attract attention or to obtain funds.

Another difficulty facing the effort to find and document mass graves is that those who carried out the murders, and other supporters of Saddam's regime, have threatened the human rights groups collecting evidence of crimes against humanity. The Free Prisoners Association has been attacked, and two assassination attempts have taken place.

Another challenge is the weather—the rainy winter prevented the opening of most mass graves until February 2004. Nevertheless, the first of some 40 international investigators began arriving in January 2004. They will prepare evidence for the Iraqi Special Tribunal, an Iraqi institution that will prosecute some of the estimated 6,000 people linked to Saddam-era crimes. The plan is to begin prosecutions with Ali Hassan al-Majid (known as "Chemical Ali"), a cousin of Saddam Hussein accused of ordering the gassing of the Kurds in 1988.

CPA official Hodgkinson states that overall, the mass grave program will differ slightly from the process used in Bosnia, and will be specific to the needs in Iraq. Scientific methods of excavation for investigative purposes will be the same. Programs to identify the missing, however, will differ from Bosnia, where to date, only 8,000 of the 30,000 bodies believed to be buried as a result of the conflict have been recovered.

Mass graves are not evident to the untrained eye. Many are concealed under tons of earth or hidden in inaccessible military camps. Satellite and aerial imagery is being used to identify disturbed earth; ground-probing radar also helps locate remains.

When a possible site is identified, a team including an archaeologist, anthropologist, surveyor, geologist, crime-scene officer, and satellite image technician—plus military support—goes to assess the site.

The CPA's Office of Human Rights and Transitional Justice has compiled a list of 270 reported sites across the country. Many sites are in the southwest and central areas around the Tigris and Euphrates rivers.

Exhumations require heavy machinery as well as excavation, mortuary, security, military, and explosives experts. The team of 20–30 people will need living accommodations for four to six weeks.

Iraqi Human Rights Minister Abdul-Basit Turki said that in addition to families' need to find the bodies of missing relatives, excavating mass graves is important in building criminal cases against members of the former regime.

IRAQIS WERE NOT THE ONLY VICTIMS

It was not just Iraqi citizens who disappeared into the mass graves.

"Despite several well-publicized exchanges with Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, and Iran, the regime effectively ignored



Workers remove remains from a mass grave. After identification, bodies are wrapped in shrouds and carried to a makeshift morgue.

requests from those governments to account for those who disappeared during Iraq's 1990-91 occupation of Kuwait, and prisoners of war captured in the 1980-88 Iran-Iraq war," said the State Department report.

After the liberation of Iraq, reports surfaced that all 600 Kuwaitis carried into captivity in Iraq by retreating troops in 1991 were executed.

Egyptian officials also said they were seeking information about hundreds—possibly thousands—of Egyptian citizens who died or disappeared after they traveled to Iraq during the Iran-Iraq war to take jobs. Many were returned home in coffins—without explanations of how they died.

A PLAN FOR ACTION

Iraqi and U.S. foreign aid officials have prepared a plan for a long-range process of excavation that will meet all the needs for humanitarian, emotional, and judicial resolution of the mass graves. First, Iraqis with skills in forensic anthropology or simply archaeology are being identified to receive training by international forensic experts. Second, communities are being asked to recommend academics and professionals who want to learn the basics of forensic science. They will undergo training in humanitarian exhumation and the fundamentals of basic skeletal anatomy to facilitate the identification process.

The nuts and bolts of the exhumation process have also been planned: exhumation protocols, nationwide standard operating procedures, administration, and logistical support. Construction is underway to renovate a storage facility into a centralized evidence repository. Local human rights organizations are being funded to increase their capacity to organize and collect documents, evidence, and names of the missing. This will eventually tie in to a national outreach program for families seeking information on missing relatives. Information on missing persons that local organizations are collecting will be moved to the central evidence repository. There a full-time Iraqi staff will work to compile a comprehensive database. The information will then be passed to human rights organizations in communities across Iraq.

There are ongoing efforts to collect, verify, and combine information on suspected mass grave sites. A Danish forensic team arrived in Iraq in October, and a Finnish team was expected soon after. Swedish and German governments have also offered varying levels of assistance. Until the international teams are in place,



Remains unearthed in a mass grave in Musayib are prepared for reburial by family members.

forensic site assessments are being used to prioritize 8-16 carefully selected mass graves for a full forensic exhumation based on the following criteria:

- the grave represents a main period of atrocity
- the grave is relatively untouched
- the grave may give evidence of crimes against humanity
- the local population permits securing and exhumation of the site

A media campaign has begun through the daily newspaper *Al Sabah*, Iraqi Media Network, and other media outlets to explain the need to preserve grave sites. Getting the word out on a national level will help identify the missing and encourage citizens to come forward with evidence of atrocities. Although there are few reports of local impatience with the exhumation process, local and religious leaders, nongovernmental organizations, and the media must be continually engaged on the need to protect grave sites and encouraged to have patience with the process.

The Iraqi Governing Council set a major marker on the path to resolving the issue of the mass killings when it announced there will be a national tribunal for criminals. This is the next, unwritten chapter of this story. ■

Survivor Stories

The following testimonials are from survivors of executions that occurred outside Mahawil, a city north of Al Hillah, approximately 60 miles south of Baghdad.

ALI'S STORY

Ali,* 36, an aircraft mechanic, was driving his family from Al Hillah to his farm in Mahawil on March 6, 1991, during the Shiite uprising after the end of the Gulf War. The city was being bombed.

Ali was stopped at a military checkpoint outside the city near a brick factory and ordered to get out. His wife, newborn baby, and handicapped mother were ordered to drive away.

Ali was ordered to remove his jacket, and uniformed men tied his hands and feet with his jacket and pieces of cloth and placed a blindfold over his eyes.

Ali could still see through the blindfold, however, and saw about 12 other people, including men, women, children, and elderly, pulled from cars, bound, and blindfolded.

They were dragged to a white Toyota Land Cruiser and piled on top of each other over the seats. No words were spoken, because when others attempted to speak they received severe blows to the head and body.

It was approximately 10 a.m. when they arrived at the Mahawil military camp on the outskirts of the city. There they were unloaded, registered, and escorted into a large assembly hall filled with approximately 200 people. Everyone was sitting on the floor with their hands

and feet tied. They were blindfolded and positioned facing the walls.

Ali was placed near the door and could see outside. At about 4:30 p.m., the military men built a large ring of tires about 20 feet wide and set it on fire. Next to the fire were large buses, and the soldiers began escorting people from the hall to the buses. At this time, people were also being carried out of the hall and thrown into the fire. Ali believes that because the military was in a hurry to execute them and not everyone would fit on the buses, they decided to burn some people alive. After about 30 minutes of witnessing this, he was escorted from the hall and loaded onto a bus.

At approximately 6 p.m., they were taken on a short drive to a swampy area behind the brick factory. It was dark and he saw headlights in front of the buses. He believes the lights were headlights from the Land Cruisers driven by Saddam's men. He could hear shots but not voices. Ali was paralyzed with fear. Everyone in the bus was blindfolded.

After about 15 minutes, the bus in front of his drove away and the headlights were directly on his bus. They pulled seven to 10 people off the bus. Shots rang out. Ali's group was the next to be pulled from the bus. In his group was a blind man, three brothers, a woman, and her five year old son. The group was led to the front of the bus where the headlights were directly on them.

* All names have been changed.



Iraqi women seek to identify remains of lost family members.



An identification card found in a mass grave in Musayib.



Remains unearthed in a mass reburial.

They were pushed to the ground and then were pulled up one at a time to be executed. They were pushed a couple of feet to the edge of the swamp and shot. Most would fall before being shot because they were overcome with fear. Ali does not remember any words being spoken—except the plea of the three brothers who begged that at least one be spared. They were executed one at a time. Next, the woman was shot in front of her five-year-old child. The child lunged at the legs of the executioner and was kicked away and shot in the face. The blind man was then executed and his chest exploded on Ali.

There were three executioners. They took turns shooting and reloading. Ali was last in the group to be shot, and the soldier who was to execute Ali shot between his legs. The soldier was then shot dead by another soldier. During this commotion, Ali turned to the swamp, jumped over bodies, and ran through the water. They shot after him. He was hit in the left hand and foot and fell, breaking his nose. He continued on and made it to the other side of the swamp.

A tractor with soldiers came in his direction looking for him, so he tossed his robe into the water and hid in a thicket of cane. The soldiers saw his robe and sprayed it with bullets thinking they had shot him. A bulldozer appeared next and began shoveling dirt on it to cover what they thought was his body. Ali was very near and

was knocked unconscious by falling rocks, but he was not completely buried. When the bulldozer left, he pulled himself out of the dirt and crawled to an empty canal. He could still hear shots in the distance: a third bus had arrived during his escape.

Ali crawled through the canal for about 30 minutes, making his way to a farmhouse. He knocked on the door, and was taken in by the family, which told him later that he "was a piece of blood." He doesn't remember much about the care they provided him except for the yogurt they fed him and the heater they placed near him. The family knew his uncles, so they clothed him, gave him a donkey and a cane, and told him to follow the canal to an uncle's house. Ali made it there, and his uncle cleaned him and took him to Baghdad the next day. He hid there for one month without telling anyone except his uncle. He returned home to discover his two brothers had been executed in similar roundups.

He left the neighborhood and changed his identity. He was also protected by an intelligence officer in his neighborhood. When Saddam was toppled, he resumed his identity after having been in hiding for over 12 years. He is a member of the Human Rights Association of Al Hillah. ■



grave are prepared for

After identification and preparation for reburial, a victim is moved from the morgue by family members.

Iraqis look at lists of victims unearthed from a mass grave in Musayib.

MUHANED'S STORY

Muhaned,* 32, is from Al Hillah. From 1984 to 1991, he worked as a nurse in the army. During the 1991 Shiite uprising he was stationed in the north. On March 5, he traveled by bus to Al Hillah to see his parents. It was winter and he arrived early in the morning. Upon entering the city near a brick factory, his bus encountered an army unit near the statue of Saddam. The army unit stopped the bus and would not allow entrance into the city. The bus driver was told there was a curfew and to return to Baghdad. Several people, Muhaned included, got off the bus to walk to Al Hillah. In his group were six men (all Army and in uniform), an old man, two children, and a woman. The army unit saw them approaching and took them into custody. One of the men refused to be taken and was beaten in front of the group. They were escorted to a military bus and loaded in the back. Those who spoke were beaten and called traitors.

They were taken to the Mahawil military camp, where their hands were tied behind their backs, and they were blindfolded. They were escorted into a large assembly hall. Muhaned could hear whispering, but he does not believe there were many people in the hall at that time. He sat on the floor and fell asleep. Around noon, somebody kicked him and took his name, and he fell asleep again. Around 3 p.m., he awoke to see that the hall was filled with well over 100 people. His ties had loosened and he was able to see. He saw his neighbor. He also saw Ali (see first survivor story). They spent the entire day without water, food, or toilets. People were forced to go to the bathroom where they sat.

At about 5 p.m. they began loading people onto buses. Muhaned was at the back of the hall and was one of the last to be escorted out. There was no light in the hall, but through the windows, he could see the glow of a large fire. He could smell rubber burning.

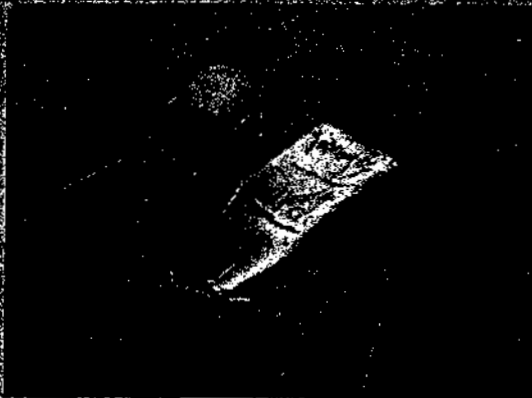
People were being escorted out to the buses in groups of about 20 at a time. Some people, however, were picked up and thrown into the fire. Muhaned and those around him could hear the screaming. A woman yelled at a soldier, "Why are you burning these people?" She was told, "They are criminals." From this, Muhaned felt safe because he had done nothing wrong.

As the hall emptied, a soldier pointed at his group and said "Take them. Captain Abbar has signed for them." Muhaned did not understand what this meant and began crying and praying. When he exited the hall, the fire was only three to four meters from the entrance. Those who were walking slowly, or whose feet were tied, were thrown in the fire. The rest, including Muhaned, were escorted to the buses.

Around midnight, they drove to a muddy road next to the swamp behind the brick factory. On one side was a swamp and on the other side a canal. He saw a white Toyota Land Cruiser and a bulldozer on the edge of the swamp. The Land Cruiser's headlights acted as a spotlight on the front of the bus at the edge of the swamp.

Baath party members piled out of the Land Cruiser and another bus and began loading their weapons. Muhaned and the others were escorted off their bus and forced to crouch at the edge of the swamp in several rows of six. At their feet were dead bodies. A woman stood up and silently wrapped herself in her long black

* All names have been changed.



An Iraqi holding the name of a victim on a scrap of paper, searches a list of victims.



Iraqis dig for remains.



Workers identify and sort remains wrapped in shrouds and blankets.

robe in the same fashion people are wrapped for a funeral. Although he was blindfolded, Muhaned's hands were free, and he moved his ID card into an internal pocket, hoping to preserve it so that his body might be identified. Everyone was praying.

Six Baath party members lined up in front and to the side of the crouching rows. Muhaned was in the back row on the very edge of the swamp. Spotlights shone on them. A very large Egyptian man near Muhaned kept asking why they were being executed. At that moment, gunfire erupted and the man jumped to his feet. His body was sprayed with bullets and the force of his body knocked Muhaned back, flattening him and pushing him partially into the swamp. The Egyptian's body completely covered him. The shooting lasted for about 30 seconds. The soldiers surveyed the bodies and discovered one person was still alive and moaning. They killed him. They did not discover Muhaned.

The buses and Land Cruisers left the area. The bulldozer began to approach. At this point, Muhaned pulled himself out from under the dead Egyptian and hid in the cane so the bulldozer driver would not discover him. He could taste blood, but found no wounds on his body. He watched the bulldozer push the bodies into the swamp and cover them with mud.

After the bulldozer left, Muhaned made his way to the canal and followed it until sunrise. He ended up in Al Hillah near the courthouse. He went to the river to wash the remains of the Egyptian from his body. A man spotted him and questioned him about the human remains on his shoulder. Muhaned refused to tell him anything and the man offered to help. He provided

Muhaned with food and set him on the path to his house, telling him to stay within the farms. When Muhaned arrived home, he found that the army had bombed his house. Thankfully, his family had not been injured and he was reunited with them shortly afterward. He did not tell his family what happened, but his wife discovered through his recurrent nightmares.

Muhaned went to see a psychologist but did not tell the true story. A few months later he ran into Ali again, whom he had seen in the hall. Both believed the other had been executed. They agreed never to speak of what happened. "Our lives depend on our tongues now," they said. They made a pact to claim to dislike each other so that if either were caught and forced to speak about the other's capture and attempted execution, the other could claim it was a lie. They both forged documents, obtained new identities, and did not speak about their shared horror. They've lived in constant fear for over 12 years—fear of being discovered, recaptured, tortured, or killed. Muhaned was suspicious of everything. Any time a car parked in front of his house he felt panic.

Finally, out of fear, Muhaned left Iraq for Syria in 2000, but returned after the fall of Saddam. Now, Muhaned and Ali are close friends. "For the first time in over 12 years, I am free and living without fear in my country," says Muhaned, who is working with the Coalition Provisional Authority and the Al Hillah Human Rights Association. ■



ains. When identified, victims taken to a makeshift morgue.

A victim found in a mass grave in Musayib still wears a blindfold.

Remains of Iraqis removed from a mass grave in Musayib lie wrapped in linen shrouds.

HAMID'S STORY

Hamid* was born in Al Hillah in 1963, left school after the ninth grade, and began working in his family's bakery. In 1982, like all Iraqi men, Hamid was required to join the military. He fought in the Iran-Iraq war, was wounded and disabled in 1985, but continued to serve in the army until 1991.

Hamid participated in the uprising that followed Saddam's retreat from Kuwait and southern Iraq. Many former army men participated in killing Baath party members in the south. In March 1991, Saddam's revenge was brutal: executions were carried out all over Iraq. Saddam sent forces throughout the country, imposing curfews and ruthless military rule.

Hamid recalled seeing a woman and child crossing a road after having received permission to do so. When the child dropped something and his mother went to pick it up, she was shot. Military planes flew over Al Hillah and dropped leaflets informing people to evacuate the city because chemical weapons would follow. People were in a state of panic. Military units patrolled the city with loudspeakers telling soldiers to return to their units and advising them that there would be an amnesty. No one believed it.

Hamid and his brother Hyder, then 19 and also a former soldier, decided to escape to Baghdad, where they believed it would be safer. As they were crossing a bridge leading into Baghdad they were stopped at a checkpoint, blindfolded, and had their hands tied behind their backs. They and 18 others were driven to the Mahawil military camp.

In the camp's yard, they could hear the sound of pipes and cables hitting people and of people's screams. His

group was forced to squat in the yard for hours. Anyone who fell or spoke was beaten. Then they were "lined up like cattle" and forced to march as the soldiers jeered at them.

Their blindfolds were removed near the entrance of a large hall. Hamid heard the sound of a skull cracking. He turned and saw an old man lying on the ground, blood gushing from his head. The man had fallen out of line during the march.

They were packed tightly into a hall with about 400 people. Hamid was in the corner of the hall and near a window. There was a fire outside—a large ring of burning tires. He saw a man he knew being led from another hall. The man was bleeding and stumbling in the yard. Soldiers surrounded him and beat him with cables. Soldiers from Hamid's hall went outside to join in the beating. The man fell to the ground and was knocked unconscious. The soldiers then picked him up and threw him into the fire.

Hamid could see an officer named Abu Diba in the yard. Abu Diba ordered the soldiers to throw one of his own men into the fire: the man had appeared to object to what was happening. Three soldiers grabbed him and shoved him into the fire. Hamid could see the soldier struggling to get up but his legs were tangled in the tires. Hamid blacked out.

After hours of standing in the hall, the soldiers filled the floor of the hall with about six inches of water. This prevented anyone from sitting on the floor or sleeping. It was winter and very cold. They stood like this for 24 hours. During this time, soldiers would enter and call out a name and say "Ahmed Hassan, your family is here for you. Please come forward." As the person came for-

* All names have been changed.



Aweeda Abed Al-Amor grieves over two members of her family found in a mass grave in Musayib.



Iraqis dig for remains from a mass grave in Musayib.



After identification and sorting, linen shrouds and taken to a

ward, he would be escorted to the yard where his feet would be tied to a pole or a piece of wood. Then he would be suspended upside down and soldiers would whip his feet and back with cables. When the prisoner lost consciousness, the soldiers would splash him with water and continue the beating.

A soldier entered the hall and told them, "We have killed the criminals and we are taking you to your units." They were then blindfolded and escorted out. He could hear the buses. They were told to run straight ahead where someone would receive them. Those who fell or who did not run were beaten to death with pipes. He could hear people falling to the ground and the sound of bones cracking and of blood splattering. He could hear the screaming and moaning of people being beaten to death.

The 50 survivors were loaded onto the bus. The buses pulled out and traveled for approximately 15 minutes; the road was rough.

When they stopped, people were unloaded in groups of three or four and led to the tops of small mounds of dirt. He heard a guard ask if there were any more left and when another answered no, gunfire erupted. Hamid's neck was grazed by a bullet; he felt bullets entering his leg. The force of the shots knocked him backward into a hole—a grave. He landed upside down with his feet in the air. Other bodies fell on him and pushed him down a slope. The executioners fired another round of "mercy bullets" directly into the holes, trying to ensure that the people were dead. Then there was silence.

A few moments later the buses left and a bulldozer pushed dirt over the graves. Hamid's gravesite was on a slope that descended to a swamp. Because he slid down

the slope, he was only partially buried. He could hear someone near him moaning. The man, an Egyptian, told him that the soldiers had left and that he could see the headlights on the main road. Hamid asked the Egyptian where he was shot, and the man replied that only his toes were injured. Hamid couldn't move due to his injuries, and he was partially buried. The Egyptian, Muhammed, pulled him out of the mud and up the slope to the edge. Hamid's leg was severely broken—the bone had pierced through his skin.

They crossed the river. Muhammed helped him crawl up the bank by pulling him up with a cane. They hid in a canal. Hamid was very cold and thought he was dying. He asked Muhammed to go back and look for his brother. Muhammed confirmed that everyone at the site was dead.

They continued through the canal and then crossed some farmlands, drinking water from rivers. They traveled like this for days. A farmer discovered them on his land and shot at the Egyptian. Hamid convinced him to hold his fire. The farmer took them in and provided shelter in one of his buildings, but he told them they could not remain long. He left them and promised to return in one hour. Hamid and Muhammed were sure he would return with the military. Hamid urged Muhammed to leave to save himself, but he refused.

The farmer returned with food and hot tea. After they ate, he treated the wound on Hamid's neck but told him he couldn't treat the leg until the morning. At dawn he returned and said he couldn't sleep and was praying for him throughout the night. He gave Hamid a pillow to put over his face and proceeded to remove two bullets from Hamid's leg. He used a pair of rusty pliers and scissors to dig the bullets out. He removed fragments of



Remains are wrapped in makeshift morgue.

Workers search remains for identifying items.

After identification and sorting, remains are tagged, wrapped in linen shrouds, and taken to a makeshift morgue.

bone as well. He placed a splint on his leg and wrapped it with cloth. He gave them a donkey and a three-day supply of food.

Hamid rode on the donkey and Muhammed led the way. He lost track of time. They felt they were being followed.

They made it to a village near Al Hillah—where Hamid's aunt lived. The aunt took him to the family farm. Muhammed stayed the night and continued north the next day. Hamid received medical care from a family friend who came to the farm.

Hamid then decided he should return to his army unit. He went to Amara because he had many friends in the town. He put on his military uniform, and his family drove him to Amara. There were checkpoints all along the route, but they had no problems. Their car ran out of fuel and he saw a truck carrying regular army troops. He told them he had been injured but provided no details. He felt they had a good idea of what happened, and they viewed him as a hero and allowed him to join them. They took him to a military hospital where he was treated by Saddam loyalists. He told them he was in an accident and made no mention of bullets. When the x-ray showed that a third bullet remained in his leg, he became worried that he would be discovered.

Soon after, he was offered a job in Baghdad with the highest level of the party as a supervisor for a building contractor. He decided instead to buy a car and work as a taxi driver. He also opened a flower shop in Baghdad.

In 1994, the "economic police" arrested him and he was tortured for 34 days. He was beaten and given electric shocks on his ears, tongue, and nose. They wanted him to confess that he was a member of another party—all parties other than Baath were illegal. He was finally released, but his "criminal" file prevented him from gaining employment, so he returned to his flower shop.

Two years later, in 1996, he was arrested by the "intelligence police." He was beaten and tortured for 18 days and questioned about the uprising. He was finally released but was ordered to close his flower shop because he was accused of holding political meetings there.

Hamid closed the shop and returned to Al Hillah with his wife and two young children. Since the fall of Saddam's regime, he has helped the Al Hillah Human Rights Association identify suspected criminals and has assisted in the location of evidence pertaining to mass graves. ■



Logo for the volunteer grassroots organization, the Association of Free Prisoners and Missing Persons.



Volunteer takes a break from sorting documents to pray.



USAID Abuse Prevention Officer Jean Geran, carries out an assessment of a mass grave site.

For more information, contact
U.S. Agency for International Development
Washington, D.C. 20523-1000
Telephone: 202-712-4810
Internet: www.usaid.gov
PN-ACW-223
Arabic version: PN-ACW-224



12:45 PM

TO: John J. Hamre
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
DATE: February 9, 2004
SUBJECT: **Beyond Goldwater-Nichols**

Thanks so much for your memo of February 3rd. I had a chance to read it today. It is interesting, constructive and helpful. I would be delighted to have you come in and brief me and possibly some others. I'll see that our folks get in touch with you to try to find a mutually convenient time.

Thanks.

DHR/azn
030904.06

020 000

9 Feb 04

OSD 01995-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039651

12:42 PM

TO: Secretary Andy Card
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DL*
DATE: February 9, 2004
SUBJECT: **Intelligence Commission**

I would like a copy of the final charter for the new intelligence commission so I can look at it.

Thanks.

DHR/azn
030904.05

334

9 Feb 04

OSD 01990-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039652

7201

5:50 PM

TO: Dina Powell
Assistant to the President for Presidential Personnel

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

DATE: March 4, 2004
it

SUBJECT: **Leonard Schaffer**

Attached is a note from an acquaintance of mine recommending a person for HHS if Tommy Thompson were to decide to leave.

I do not know Mr. Leonard Schaffer and cannot recommend him, but I pass it along for your possible interest.

Thanks.

DHR/azn
030404.07

Attach: Letter from William Grant 3/3/04

040 HHS

11 Mar 04

3 Feb 04

OSD 01998-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039653

2/10/04 18:28 FAX
02/10/04 18:28 FAX

(b)(6)

GALEN ASSOCIATES

001



GALEN ASSOCIATES

OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

2004 FEB 11 AM 8:10

WILLIAM R. GRANT
CHAIRMAN

February 3, 2004

The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld
Secretary of Defense

(b)(6)

Dear Don,

Please forward this letter to the proper channel.

This is a strong recommendation to consider Leonard Schaeffer as a replacement for Secretary Thompson when he moves on. I've known Leonard for a decade and observed him as a fellow board member for seven years as an outstanding contributor to the proper board governance for Allergan, a very successful healthcare company.

During the last twelve years he led WellPoint to become the second largest managed care company. He is a configural strategist and was a leader in controlling Rx costs for WellPoint's patients. Recently he merged Wellpoint into Anthem and will remain as non-executive Chairman for a while. He will move on to another career. You and I are familiar with career changes.

As someone who has rambled around the healthcare business for 50 years I couldn't think of a better Secretary. I don't know his politics but he is committed to controlling healthcare costs as witness his achievements. Probably nothing more important to the Administration for the next few years.

Many thanks.

All the best.

William R. Grant

INTERNAL SECURITY DISTRIBUTION

OSD 01998-04

610 Fifth Avenue, Rockefeller Center, New York, NY 10020

(b)(6)

FAX (b)(6)

11-L-0559/OSD/039654



GALEN ASSOCIATES.-

200 780 11 12 8 10

WILLIAM R. GRANT
CHAIRMAN

February 3, 2004

The Honorable Donald H. Rumsfeld
Secretary of Defense

(b)(6)

Dear Don,

Please forward this letter to the proper channel.

This is a strong recommendation to consider Leonard Schaeffer as a replacement for Secretary Thompson when he moves on. I've known Leonard for a decade and observed him as a fellow board member for seven years as an outstanding contributor to the proper board governance for Allergan, a very successful healthcare company.

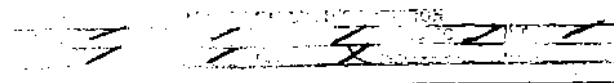
During the last twelve years he led WellPoint to become the second largest managed care company. He is a configural strategist and was a leader in controlling Rx costs for WellPoint's patients. Recently he merged Wellpoint into Anthem and will remain as non-executive Chairman for a while. He will move on to another career. You and I are familiar with career changes.

As someone who has rambled around the healthcare business for 50 years I couldn't think of a better Secretary. I don't know his politics but he is committed to controlling healthcare costs as witness his achievements. Probably nothing more important to the Administration for the next few years.

Many thanks,

All the best,

William R. Grant



OSD 01998-04

610 Fifth Avenue, Rockefeller Center, New York, NY 10020

(b)(6)

FAX (b)(6)

11-L-0559¹/OSD/039655



THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
WASHINGTON

MAR 5 2004

Mr. William R. Grant
Chairman
Galen Associates
610 Fifth Avenue
Rockefeller Center
New York, **NY** 10020

Dear Bill:

Thanks so much for your note about Leonard Schaeffer. I will certainly pass it along to the proper people.

I hope things are going well with you.

With my best regards,

Sincerely,

OSD 01998-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039656

040 MMS

5 MAR 04

2503 04

SECRETARY OF DEFENSE CORRESPONDENCE ROUTING SLIP



OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
WASHINGTON, DC 20301

action
action
door
refer
comment
document

special

status

OFF

WHI
DEP
EXE
EXE

Mr. William R. Grant
Chairman, Galen Associates
610 Fifth Avenue
Rockefeller Center
New York, NY 10020

Dear Mr. Grant:

Thank you for your letter to Sec
recommending Mr. Leonard Schaeffer
information to those responsible for su

With my best wishes,

Sincerely,

Lawrence
The Spec
Secret

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
THE SPECIAL ASSISTANT

3/4

Sec Def-

Are you comfortable
with this letter being
handled as I propose,
or do you prefer
to respond personally

Larry Di Rita
3/4

J. K. K.



October 25, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld
SUBJECT: Log



I look forward to receiving the log of all the dollars that I have paid that I need not have, so we have that up-to-date.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102504-16

.....
Please respond by _____

112005

25 OCT 04

February 8, 2004

TO: LTG Skip Sharp

CC: Gen. Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz
Doug Feith

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: C2 Arrangements

A friend of mine suggested that a simple solution for C2 arrangements with Iraqi forces post-1 July are:

- Police report to the MOI and chop to coalition commander only for specific operations in support of the military.
- ICDC and NIA report to MoD for Title X-type functions, but are put under the operational control of the coalition commander.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020804-68

.....
Please respond by

2/18/04

OSD 02005-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039659

Iraq

8 Feb 04

720
~~FOUO~~

file

October 25, 2004

885

W
e
e

TO: Gen Dick Myers
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Implementation of Decisions

If the President and the Secretary of Defense make a decision to do something, the Secretary and the Chairman communicate it to the Combatant Commanders, and then the Services don't support it - there's a problem. How do we **fix** that problem?

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102504-11

.....
Please respond by 10/29/04

1 Dec

*JFcom Brief
closes this
section.
m. Jenson*

2504704

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039660

2/9
0820

7201

February 8, 2004

TO: Jaymie Durnan

CC: Paul Wolfowitz

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Beverly Shaver

Please set me **up** with a meeting with Jerry Jennings to discuss these two letters from Beverly Shaver. Let him read them before the meeting and then be prepared to discuss them with me.

Thanks.

Attach.
12/19/03 Shaver ltr to Sec Def
5/29/03 Shaver ltr to Sec Def

DHR:dh
020804-24 (is computer).doc

.....

Please respond by _____

cc: Jerry Jennings

11-L-0559/OSD/039661

OSD 02011-04

600.71SD

9Feb04

6-1-04

(b)(6)

December 19, 2003.

The Honorable Donald Rumsfeld
Secretary of Defense
The Pentagon
C/O (b)(6)

Dear Rummy:

I ~~am~~ enclosing this May 29th letter because, as I had not heard from you, I was concerned that it might never have reached you. I think the letter speaks for itself.

I realize that some of the issues I've raised are sensitive matters, and that it might be awkward for you to answer anything specifically (God knows, you have enough other things to do nowadays). However, I ~~am~~ trying so hard to get some sort of resolution to this case, and it would help enormously if you could let me know whether or not I can expect anything through the efforts of your Office along these lines. I know the DPMO is pursuing this case, but frankly, I ~~am~~ very pessimistic that their present efforts will bear fruit.

Please let me know if you feel you have reached the limit of what help you can offer, and I will understand. If you would prefer not to reach me by mail, I can be reached now at (b)(6) or, for most of January at (b)(6) when we'll be with Katie and her new baby in Bethesda.

Thank you for all the help you've given me in the past, and for the wonderful Christmas present you and the troops gave to this country this week.

My best to you and Joyce for a great Christmas and New Years,



RECEIVED
DEC 22 2003

11-L-0559/OSD/039662

11 22 03 100

(b)(6)

May 29, 2003

The Honorable Donald Rumsfeld
Secretary of Defense
The Pentagon
C/o (b)(6)

Dear Rummy:

Since before 9/11, I have been planning to write you, but naively have been waiting until things cooled down a bit in your schedule. It is obvious that that isn't going to happen. I **am** hoping that, along with the many other demands for your attention, you can give this some serious consideration.

I know you are aware that I **am** less than satisfied with the USG's efforts to determine that fate of Jim Deane. I have received sympathy, but little substantive cooperation from the DPMO in several areas I have brought to their attention. I have been *so grateful* for your generous help in the past, but I now seem to have no other recourse than to **ask** for your help again.

I certainly am not in a position to have all the answers, but I can identify at least three things that the USG could and should do to resolve Jim's case. In each of these areas, I have sought help on the agency level without success. These areas are:

1. Colonel Xu Junping, director of the U.S. liaison office in the Foreign Affairs Office of the Chinese Ministry of Defense, who defected to the U.S. in March 2001, *has no?, to my knowledge, been questioned regarding Jim Deane*. Five months previous to this defection, his direct superior, General Zhan Maohai, Director of the Foreign Affairs Office in the Defense Ministry, received Ambassador Prueher's request for information on the Deane case (enclosed) and promised a response. Surely, Xu, as the US liaison head would have involved in preparing such a response, and should have knowledge of what information the Chinese are holding .

I asked **DASD** Jerry Jennings at the DPMO last summer to have Xu interrogated, but he denied having any knowledge whatsoever of this defector. I don't believe it is too much to ask that Xu be interrogated on this matter, with copies of the original intelligence reports to jog his memory. He could have not only some of the answers regarding Jim, but possibly all of the answers. Is there any way you can make this happen?

2. The DPMO and/or other agencies have failed to follow-up on the considerable new information I brought them after my two trips to China in 1999 and 2000 (see attached letter to DASD Bob Jones). After I supplied names and contact information

11-L-0559/OSD/039663

.. 039 05-07

of those who identified the Chinese pilot and confirmed that two prisoners were indeed taken from the P4M, there was absolutely no action taken by the USG on any of it. Is there any reason why the intelligence resources of the USG can't be used to follow-up?

While I support the DPMO's excavation efforts to repatriate remains, I fail to understand it virtually ignoring what needs to be done in a "last known alive" case, a case that conceivably could result in a live prisoner.

3. The CIA should go back to its pre-computer age files and come up with its information on this case. I know that they did a search at your and James Woolsey's request in the early 1990's. Nevertheless their fingerprints are all over it in the copies of the intelligence reports they received and in the comments of Samuel Klaus (memos enclosed). Almost every former intelligence person I interviewed in the last 10 years believes that the CIA, more than ONI, would have been responsible for monitoring what became of the two prisoners. The CIA has so far come up with absolutely nothing. They should be asked to look again.

Knowing that you probably do not have in your present office any of the documents I have sent in the past, I am enclosing a few pertinent ones, marked for your convenience. Please let me know if you need anything else.

I could not help but react with some bitterness by the use of the word "closure" in some of the televised Memorial Day speeches. There is no lack of closure more terrible than not even knowing whether someone is alive or dead. Jim Deane just deserved better than this.

I am desperately hoping that sometime during your tenancy in the Pentagon, that I can have that closure. Can you help?

Regards to all the Rumsfelds,

Beverly Deane Shaver

Encl..

Contact info:

Until July 21:

(b)(6)

After July 21:

(b)(6)

2/9
0800

February 8, 2004

TO: Jaymie Durnan
CC: Paul Wolfowitz
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Beverly Shaver

Please set me **up** with a meeting with Jerry Jennings to discuss these two letters from Beverly Shaver. Lct him read them before the meeting and then be prepared to discuss them with me.

Thanks.

Attach.
12/19/03 Shaver ltr to Sec Def
5/29/03 Shaver ltr to Sec Def

DHR:dh
020804-24 (ts computer).doc

.....

Please respond by _____

cc: Jerry Jennings

11-L-0559/OSD/039665

OSD 02011-04

6/1/04

(b)(6)

December 19, 2003

The Honorable Donald Rumsfeld
Secretary of Defense
The Pentagon

(b)(6)

Dear Rummy!

I **am** enclosing this May 29th letter because, as I had not heard from you, I was concerned that it might never have reached you. I think the letter speaks for itself.

I realize that some of the issues I've raised are sensitive matters, and that it might be awkward for you to answer anything specifically (God knows, you have enough other things to do nowadays). However, I **am** trying so hard to get some **sort** of resolution to this case, and it would help enormously if you could let me know whether or not I can expect anything through the efforts of your Office along these lines. I know the DPMO is pursuing this case, but frankly, I am very pessimistic that their present efforts will bear fruit.

Please let me **know** if you feel you have reached the limit of what help you can offer, and I will understand. If you would prefer not to reach me by mail, I can be reached now at (b)(6) or, for most of January at (b)(6) when we'll be with Katie and her new baby in Bethesda.

Thank you for all the help you've given me in the past, and for the wonderful Christmas present you and the troops gave to this country this week.

My best to you and Joyce for a great Christmas and New Years,



RECEIVED
DEC 22 2003

11-L-0559/OSD/039666

112209/03

(b)(6)

May 29, 2003

The Honorable Donald Rumsfeld
Secretary of Defense
The Pentagon

(b)(6)

Dear Rummy:

Since before 9/11, I have been planning to write you, but naively have been waiting until things cooled down a bit in your schedule. It is obvious that that isn't going to happen. I am hoping that, along with the many other demands for your attention, you can give this some serious consideration.

I know you are aware that I am less than satisfied with the USG's efforts to determine that fate of Jim Deane. I have received sympathy, but little substantive cooperation from the DPMO in several areas I have brought to their attention. I have been so grateful for your generous help in the past, but I now seem to have no other recourse than to ask for your help again.

I certainly am not in a position to have all the answers, but I can identify at least three things that the USG could and should do to resolve Jim's case. In each of these areas, I have sought help on the agency level without success. These areas are:

1. Colonel Xu Junping, director of the U.S. liaison office in the Foreign Affairs Office of the Chinese Ministry of Defense, who defected to the U.S. in March 2001, *has not, to my knowledge, been questioned regarding Jim Deane*. Five months previous to this defection, his direct superior, General Zhan Maohai, Director of the Foreign Affairs Office in the Defense Ministry, received Ambassador Prueher's request for information on the Deane case (enclosed) and promised a response. Surely, Xu, as the US liaison head would have involved in preparing such a response, and should have knowledge of what information the Chinese are holding .

I asked DASD Jerry Jennings at the DPMO last summer to have Xu interrogated, but he denied having any knowledge whatsoever of this defector. I don't believe it is too much to ask that Xu be interrogated on this matter, with copies of the original intelligence reports to jog his memory. He could have not only some of the answers regarding Jim, but possibly all of the answers. Is there any way you can make this happen?

2. The DPMO and/or other agencies have failed to follow-up on the considerable new information I brought them after my two trips to China in 1999 and 2000 (see attached letter to DASD Bob Jones). After I supplied names and contact information

11-L-0559/OSD/039667

4 039 05-03

of those who identified the Chinese pilot and confirmed that two prisoners were indeed taken from the P4M, there was absolutely no action taken by the USG on any of it. Is there any reason why the intelligence resources of the USG can't be used to follow-up?

While I support the DPMO's excavation efforts to repatriate remains, I fail to understand it virtually ignoring what needs to be done in a "last known alive" case, a case that conceivably could result in a live prisoner.

3. The CIA should go back to its pre-computer age files and come up with its information on this case. I know that they did a search at your and James Woolsey's request in the early 1990's. Nevertheless their fingerprints are all over it in the copies of the intelligence reports they received and in the comments of Samuel Klaus (memos enclosed). Almost every former intelligence person I interviewed in the last 10 years believes that the CIA, more than ONI, would have been responsible for monitoring what became of the two prisoners. The CIA has so far come up with absolutely nothing. They should be asked to look again.

Knowing that you probably do not have in your present office any of the documents I have sent in the past, I am enclosing a few pertinent ones, marked for your convenience. Please let me know if you need anything else.

I could not help but react with some bitterness by the use of the word "closure" in some of the televised Memorial Day speeches. There is no lack of closure more terrible than not even knowing whether someone is alive or dead. Jim Deane just deserved better than this.

I am desperately hoping that sometime during your tenancy in the Pentagon, that I can have that closure. Can you help?

Regards to all the Rumsfelds,

Beverly Deane Shaver

Encl..

Contact info:

Until July 21:

(b)(6)

After July 21:

(b)(6)

1435
214

February 2, 2004

TO: LTG John Craddock
cc: DSD / Dave Patterson
FROM: Donald umsfeld
SUBJECT: Tanker Issue

Advance
copy provided

4527

I need an answer on the tanker issue.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020204-22

.....
Please respond by _____

2 Feb 04

4SAT

2/4 0800
OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

To: Jaymie ^{2/4}
Durnan
What's the question?

I guess
"where are we?"
Is this OBE?
JUST ATTACH the package
w/a couple of bullets on the
way ahead. Thanks J.
Durnan 4/10

10 Feb 04 2 Feb 04

1435
214

February 2, 2004

TO: LTG John Craddock
CC: DSD / Dave Patterson
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *W. Duran 2/2*
SUBJECT: Tanker Issue

*Advance
copy provided*

I need an answer on the tanker issue.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020204-22

.....
Please respond by _____

~~FOUO~~

December 1, 2004

TO: Jim Haynes
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DL*
SUBJECT: Military Recruiters on Campus

340

The attached article talks about Harvard Law School barring military recruiters on campus. What can we do about that?

Thanks.

Attach.

Associated Press. "Harvard Law ~~Bans~~ Service Recruiters," *Los Angeles Times*, December 1, 2004.

DHR:dh
120104-18

.....
Please respond by 12/16/04

1 Dec 04

~~FOUO~~

OSD 02014-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039672



GENERAL COUNSEL

GENERAL COUNSEL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
1600 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20301-1600

INFO MEMO

January 28, 2005, 3:00 PM

FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: William J. Haynes II, General Counsel *WJ Haynes*

SUBJECT: Military Recruiting at Harvard Law School

- You asked about military recruiting at Harvard Law School in light of the recent decision of the U. S. Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit finding the Solomon Amendment unconstitutional and preliminarily enjoining its enforcement.
- The Dean of the Harvard Law School is reported as stating that colleges and universities are now free to bar recruiters without fear of losing federal money and Harvard can again enforce its nondiscrimination policy without exception.
- If that report is accurate, Harvard Law School would revert to its pre-2001 recruiter-access policy:
 - o The military, unlike other employers, was not allowed to participate in school-sponsored job fairs.
 - o Assistance to military recruiters was solely dependent upon volunteer student organizations.
 - o School assistance involving notices and publicity about visits by potential employers was denied to military recruiters.
- Although Harvard Law School is not located within the Third Circuit's geographic jurisdiction (Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, and the Virgin Islands), the Department of Justice and DoD are currently evaluating whether a preliminary injunction would apply because members of the Harvard faculty and Harvard student organizations are plaintiffs in the lawsuit. Regardless, DoD and DoJ will vigorously seek reversal of the Court's decision.
- DoJ is seeking Supreme Court review of the Third Circuit's decision. In the interim, the Third Circuit has tentatively agreed to stay its mandate until the Supreme Court decides whether to hear the case.

COORDINATION: None.

Prepared By: John J. Sullivan, DGC (LC), (b)(6)



11-L-0559/OSD/039673

OSD 02014-05

340

28 Jan 05

1 Dec 04

~~FOUO~~

December 1, 2004

TO: Jim Haynes
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DL*
SUBJECT: Military Recruiters on Campus

The attached article talks about Harvard Law School barring military recruiters on campus. What can we do about that?

Thanks.

Attach.

Associated Press, "Harvard Law Bars Service Recruiters," Los *Angeles Times*, December 1, 2004.

DHR:dh
120104-18

.....
Please respond by 12/16/04

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039674

OSD 02014-05

f.i.o

October 20, 2004

TO: VADM Jim Stavridis

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *Dr*

SUBJECT: Casey Meeting

Please get a debrief from Gen Pace on the portion of the Casey meeting you did not attend.

One of the key things I said to Casey was, that if the Iraqis think they can reconstitute two mechanized divisions, why don't we let them try to do it. They will find it's harder than they think. They will come to us for advice and we'll have an opportunity to talk about the vetting process, relative priorities, costs, timing, etc.

They are a sovereign country. Why don't we just say, fine -- go ahead and do it. We don't have to do it for them.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
101904-25

Please respond by

10/29/04

10/20

*put 10/20**SIR —*

*Done — good session
w/VCSCS. He agrees
with the "go ahead! do
it" approach — will*

FOUO push it too.

11-L-0559/OSD/039675

OSD 02016-05

*v/r Jan**Iraq**20041020*

~~FOUO~~

October 21, 2004

TO: David Chu

CC: Gen Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz
Les Brownlee
GEN Pete Schoomaker

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Casualty Assistance

I wonder whether we handle casualty assistance to military forces as well as we must. Injured soldiers receive superb medical treatment, but I have a feeling they are receiving industrial age assistance after that. There have been several recent anecdotes and press coverage of cases that seemed not to be handled as well as we must.

Please get back to me soon with some thoughts about how we should re-evaluate the whole system. I am concerned about it.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
102104-2

.....
Please *respond* by 11/5/04

~~FOUO~~

OSD 02018-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039676

704

2102704

720
~~FOUO~~

October 21, 2004

TO: Doug Feith
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Protective Detail

We have got to get a proposal that will free up DoD from the protective detail around Prime Minister Allawi and get Department of State to move ahead, so we don't have to have another extension. Please see that that happens.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102104-7

.....
Please respond by _____

OSD 02019-05

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039677

I
R
A
Q

2105704

October 26, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz

c c : Gen Dick Myers
Larry Di Rita
David Chu

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 

SUBJECT: Next of Kin Notification

Please take the lead and come up with a proposal where we would form an outside group – probably headed up by someone like Jack Keane and maybe the CEO of Home Depot, and head of the Red Cross – three or four people to help the Pentagon get into the 21st Century with respect to the period of notification of injury or death and how the Department deals with relatives, friends, and the like.

Please work closely with David Chu and Dick Myers. The sooner we can do this, the better.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102604-5

.....
Please respond by 11/15/04

704

26 OCT 04

October 26, 2004

TO: Ray DuBois
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Review of Directives Progress Report

Please get me an updated progress report where you separate *Revised* **or** *Canceled* and bring it up to date.

Thanks.

Attach. ·
Review of Directives Progress Report for week ending 09/03/04.

DHR:ss
102604-15

.....
Please respond by 11/12/04

302.8

26 OCT 04

(Handwritten: Long -)

REVIEW OF DIRECTIVES

**PROGRESS REPORT
FOR WEEK ENDING**

9/03/04

(Handwritten: mtch--)

<u>COMPONENT</u>	<u>TOTAL NUMBER</u>	<u>CERTIFIED CURRENT</u>	<u>TO BE REVISED OR CANCELED</u>	<u>SUBMITTED FOR COORDINATION*</u>	<u>% OF TOTAL SUBMITTED</u>	<u>DEPSECDEF SIGNED</u>
USD(AT&L)	111	37	74	54	(73%)	21
USD(P)	66	11	35	7	(13%)	0
USD(C)	15	8	7	6	(86%)	0
USD(P&R)	192	98	94	58	(62%)	23
USD(I)	55	2	47	10	(22%)	2
ASD(LA)	3	0	3	0	(0%)	0
ASD(NII)	40	17	23	16	(70%)	7
ASD(PA)	14	11	3	3	(100%)	1
GC, DoD	36	19	17	9	(56%)	5
DOT&E	3	2	1	1	(100%)	0
IG, DoD	14	7	7	6	(86%)	3
DA&M	87	31	56	15	(27%)**	3
DPA&E	2	1	1	1	(100%)	0
DNA	1	0	1	0	(0%)	0
WHS	15		7	7	(100%)	5
TOTALS:	654		396	193	(49%)	70

* Of the 193 submitted for coordination, 49 have been recommended for cancellation.

** Of the 56 DA&M Directives identified for revision or cancellation, 49 are charter Directives. While DA&M is the agent for updating, coordinating, and maintaining these Directives, processing updates is a participatory endeavor and cannot be completed without full and timely input from the concerned PSAs and Component Heads.


~~FOUO~~

OCT 18 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Plan for Syria

Please get back to me on what you think is an appropriate plan for Syria.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
101504-18

.....
Please respond by _____

Syria

18 OCT 04

~~FOUO~~

OSD 02022-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039681

February 8, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
CC: Doug Feith
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Trial of Saddam Hussein

Please tell me how we can get Saddam Hussein tried soon and have the process start. The things he has done need to be shown to the world.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020804-90

.....
Please respond by

2 / 12 / 04

Iran

8 Feb 04

Report Date: 1/25/2005 1RAQ

(11 FEB 04)
Deputy Secretary of Defense Priority Actions Report

8 FEB 04


Control Number	FROM	SUBJECT	TYPE ACTION	ACTION AGY	DOC	DOR	SUSPENSE DATE	STATUS
02037-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: TRIAL OF SADDAM HUSSEIN	AMN	USP	2/11/2004	2/11/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 76059-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	DSD NOTE REF: COORDINATED DOD WAY AHEAD ON INDONESIA MIL TO MIL.	ADN	USP	4/26/2004	4/27/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 77000-04	DEPSEC HELMICK	DSD NOTE REF: PAKISTAN AND AFGHANISTAN	ADN	USP	6/22/2004	6/23/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 77793-04	DEPSEC HELMICK	DSD NOTE REF: DETENTION OPERATIONS METRICS	ADN	USP	9/8/2004	9/9/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 78126-04	DEPSEC HELMICK	DSD NOTE REF: U.S. - RUSSIA PARTNERSHIP PROPOSAL	ADN	ISP	10/13/2004	10/14/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 78412-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: DOD DETAINEE BIOMETRIC POLICY	ADN	USP	11/1/2004	11/2/2004	11/9/2004	
OSD 18463-04	DEPSEC OCONNOR	DSD NOTE REF: LETTER FROM FORMER SECDEF CASPER WEINBERGER	ADN	NII	11/18/2004	11/18/2004	11/24/2004	
OSD 17731-04	DEPSEC NAGL	DSD NOTE REF: BAHRAIN SCHOOL	ADN	UPR	11/22/2004	11/23/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 78794-04	DEPSEC WOLFOWITZ	DSD NOTE REF: NON-LETHAL WEAPONS	ADN	USA	12/3/2004	12/6/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 19113-04	DEPSEC WOLFOWITZ	DSD NOTE REF: FAO DIRECTIVE	ADN	UPR	12/8/2004	12/9/2004	12/15/2004	
OSD 20188-04	DEPSEC HELMICK	MAD NOTE REF: AIRMOBILE UNITS FOR IRAQ	ADN	USP	12/15/2004	12/15/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 10962-04	DEPSEC WOLFOWITZ	DSD NOTE REF: PROPOSED RESPONSE TO HIRC/HASC LETTER EXPRESSING CONCERNS ON TWO PENDING AGREEMENTS WITH THE UK MINISTRY OF DEFENCE	ADN	USP	12/23/2004	12/27/2004	CLOSED	
OSD 18762-04	DEPSEC WOLFOWITZ	DSD NOTE REF: DEFENSE LANGUAGE TRANSFORMATION ROADMAP	ADN	UPR	12/22/2004	1/4/2005	1/10/2005	
OSD 01362-05	DEPSEC HELMICK	DSD NOTE REF: LETTER FROM NATIONAL LEAGUE OF FAMILIES OF AMERICAN PRISONERS MISSING IN SOUTHEAST ASIA	ADN	USP	1/21/2005	1/21/2005	1/28/2005	

R 02037-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039683

~~FOUO~~

October 22, 2004

TO: Doug Feith
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 
SUBJECT: Letter from Hungarian Ambassador

The attached letter to Pete Pace from the Ambassador from Hungary referring to Allawi's letter to Hungary's Prime Minister is a message. We need to make sure Iraq keeps this up with all the Members of the Coalition and keeps them under the umbrella.

They need to know that Iraq wants them, cares about it, respects it and appreciates it.

Thanks.

Attach.

10/20/04 Letter from Amb Simonyi to Gen Pace

DHR:ss
102204-6

.....
Please respond by 11/5/04

OSD 02047-05

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039684

The Ambassador of Hungary

General Peter Pace
Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
U.S. Department of Defense
Pentagon, Room 23860
Washington, DC 20301-1000

October 20, 2004

Dear General Pace,

It was a real pleasure to see you again this afternoon and discuss with you important issues pertaining to our co-operation. Thank you for the exchange on the Iraqi situation and for the "cautious" optimism for the future of our mission. As I explained to you it is our firm intention to make sure that Hungary has a continued input to the stabilization efforts and for the creation of an environment on which democracy can flourish.

I would also like to thank you for the substantive discussion on the future of co-operation between our militaries. I was pleased to hear about your personal commitment to further the relationship and I look forward to work with you to prepare for your counterpart to visit the United States as well as you to visit Hungary next year.

For your personal information I enclose a copy of the letter of Prime Minister Allawi addressed to my Prime Minister, which you might find useful.

I look forward to stay in touch with you in our efforts to further co-operation between our two countries and for the success of our joint endeavors in the war against terror.

Yours sincerely,



András Simonyi

(b)(6)

11-L-0559/OSD/039685

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

REPUBLIC OF IRAQ

Prime Minister's Office

جمهورية العراق
مكتب رئيس الوزراء

العند :

التاريخ :

The Honorable Peter Medgyessy
Prime Minister
Republic of Hungary

Dear Prime Minister Medgyessy,

I am writing to thank you for the invaluable contribution your military has made to securing peace and safety for the people of Iraq, and to ask that you favorably consider renewing their mandate, which I understand is set to run out in December. I am sure you appreciate the many challenges we are encountering here. I am relying on your personal understanding of the enormous task my government is facing in rebuilding this country as I ask you to maintain your current level of forces in Iraq for the coming year or so, until we reach the point when MNF is able to withdraw its forces.


The troops of the Transportation Battalion you have provided have been providing an essential mission to assist the people of Iraq. In fact, your 300 troops may be needed most during the upcoming key moments in Iraq's political transition: the elections for a transitional government, drafting of a new constitution, a referendum on that constitution, and elections for a permanent government. A drawdown of Hungarian forces in the near term could have serious consequences for Iraq and the international community. It would indicate that important Coalition Partners are not willing to stay the course with us until Iraqi Security Forces are able to provide for the security of this nation; it would embolden the terrorists and insurgents who want to hold Iraq back from the peace, prosperity and democracy that our people have earned; and it would undo all the good your armed forces have done by their efforts to date in Iraq. The need for Multinational Forces in Iraq as outlined in UNSCR 1546 has, sadly, not diminished.

One day Iraq will stand firmly and proudly on its own, That day will come sooner if our friends and partners continue to stand by us in our time of need. We will remember those who stood with us then, and we will seek to deepen the partnership now on economic, political and other levels.

The IIG looks forward to working closely with Hungary on ways to contribute to the reconstruction and revitalization of the Iraqi economy. We understand the reality of the resource and political constraints that you must be facing, and the Iraqis can relate to what your nation went through as it emerged from its own era of dictatorship and despair. Just as Hungary needed and received assistance then, we need it now, particularly as we face the reality of global terrorism.

let me thank you once again for the Republic of Hungary's contribution to the improvement of Iraq's security, economy and governance, since liberation .

Sincerely yours,


Ayad H. Allawi
Prime Minister
Republic of Iraq

February 9, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
Gen. Dick Myers
Doug Feith
Steve Cambone

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: "Jointness" in the USG

Years back Congress passed Goldwater-Nichols. It has had a favorable effect. It may be time to review and possibly adjust it, but it has led to jointness in a number of respects. To do so, each of the Services gave up something to achieve the greater good – jointness. It has been a good thing.

It could be that it is time to consider a Goldwater-Nichols type exercise for the USG and the interagency process.

It is conceivable that if each department and agency gave up something for the greater good of speed, unity of command on policy and execution, etc. – the effect might be to achieve greater effectiveness for the USG. In effect, there might be a way to rearrange authority and responsibilities to fit the 21st century in a way that would reduce the time currently needed for coordination and improve clarity for our interaction around the world.

Let's discuss.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020804-49

.....
Please respond by

2 / 20 / 04

OSD 02048-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039688

020804

9 Feb 04

11 Feb -0730
Scanned

February 9, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
Gen. Dick Myers
Doug Feith
Steve Cambone

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: "Jointness" in the USG

Years back Congress passed Goldwater-Nichols. It has had a favorable effect. It may be time to review and possibly adjust it, but it has led to jointness in a number of respects. To do so, each of the Services gave up something to achieve the greater good – jointness. It has been a good thing.

It could be that it is time to consider a Goldwater-Nichols type exercise for the USG and the interagency process.

It is conceivable that if each department and agency gave up something for the greater good of speed, unity of command on policy and execution, etc. – the effect might be to achieve greater effectiveness for the USG. In effect, there might be a way to rearrange authority and responsibilities to fit the 21st century in a way that would reduce the time currently needed for coordination and improve clarity for our interaction around the world.

Let's discuss.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020804-49

.....
Please respond by 2 / 20 / 04

OSD 02048-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039689

Robinson, Sandra M, TSgt, WHS/ESCD

From: Archard, Darrell, TSGT, OSD
Sent: Friday, February 20, 2004 9:24 PM
To: Robinson, Sandra M, TSgt, WHS/ESCD
Subject: FW: Priority Action Report 022004

TSgt Robinson,

FYI.

v/r
TSgt Darrell L. Archard
Admin Assistant
Office of the Deputy Secretary of Defense

(b)(6)

-----Original Message-----

From: Archard, Darrell, TSGT, OSD
Sent: Friday, February 20, 2004 9:16 PM
To: Bianco, Pat, TSgt, WHS/ESCD
cc: Bryant, Michael, MSgt, OSD
Subject: FW: Priority Action Report 022004

TSgt Bianco,

The items marked in red are closed.

good!

v/r
TSgt Darrell L. Archard
Admin Assistant
Office of the Deputy Secretary of Defense

(b)(6)

-----Original Message-----

From: Bianco, Pat, TSgt, WHS/ESCD
Sent: Friday, February 20, 2004 7:22 AM
To: Archard, Darrell; Bryant, Michael
Subject: Priority Action Report 022004

See attached,



par2_dsd.rtf

030 DSD

(11 Feb 04)


Report Date: 2/20/2004

Deputy Secretary of Defense Priority Actions Report

Control Number	FROM	SUBJECT	TYPE ACTION	ACTION AGY	DOC	DOR	SUSPENSE DATE	STATUS
X036143-03	DEPSEC CALDWELL	MAD NOTE REF: USMC CONTRIBUTIONS TO OIF II/III	AMN	PAE	10/22/2003	012212003	10/27/2003	
19763A-03	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	DSD NOTE REF: CPA CHIEF FINANCIAL MANAGER CFM	AMN	USC	12/11/2003	2/12/2003	12/18/2003	WAITING DSD APV U21372-03 12/29/03
X04661A-03	DEPSEC CALDWELL	DSD NOTE REF: AL-JAZEERA UPDATE	ADN	ISA	12/31/2003	1212004	1/7/2004	
X04581A-03	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: SUCCESSOR	ADN	USP	1/7/2004	/7/2004	1/14/2004	
ISD 75171-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	MAD NOTE REF: SHORTAGE OF FERTILIZER	AMN	CPA	1/20/2004	/20/2004	1/27/2004	
ISD 00610-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: ON-CAMPUS RESTRICTIONS ON MILITARY RECRUITING	AMN	UPR	1/20/2004	112012004	1/22/2004	
ISD 00929-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: REPLY TO MOC KUCINICH REGARDING IRAQI WEAPONS	AMN	USP	1/21/2004	1/22/2004	1/23/2004	
ISD 75244-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	MAD NOTE REF: BACKGROUND AND DEBRIEFING REPORTS ON DETAINEE	AMN	DJS	1/26/2004	1/26/2004	1/30/2004	
ISD 75215-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	MAD NOTE REF: CAPTURED IRAQI DOCUMENT REQUEST	AMN	DIA	1/23/2004	1/23/2004	1/30/2004	
OSD 75259-04	DEPSEC WOLFOWITZ	DSD NOTE REF: KURDS	ADN	JCS	1/29/2004	1/30/2004	2/4/2004	
OSD 75353-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: DPB CHINA PRESENTATION	ADN	FSA	2/6/2004	2/9/2004	2/10/2004	
OSD 01955-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: MZOUDI	AMN	DJS	211012004	2/10/2004	2/11/2004	
OSD 02037-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: TRIAL OF SADDAM HUSSEIN	AMN	USP	2/11/2004	211112004	2/12/2004	
ISD 02128-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: HEARING ON REBALANCING	AMN	UPR	2111/2004	2/12/2004	2/17/2004	
ISD 01702-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	DSD NOTE REF: PROPOSED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION CIVIL SUPPORT TEAMS	AMN	USP	2/11/2004	2/12/2004	2/18/2004	

Report Date: 2/20/2004

Deputy Secretary of Defense Priority Actions Report

<u>Control Number</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>TYPE ACTION</u>	<u>ACTION AGY</u>	<u>DOC</u>	<u>DOR</u>	<u>SUSPENSE DATE</u>	<u>STATUS</u>
OSD 75424-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: SYRIA AND LEBANON	AMN	DJS	2/11/2004	2/11/2004	2/17/2004	
OSD 02048-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: JOINTNESS IN USG	AMN	USP	2/11/2004	2/11/2004	2/19/2004	
OSD 02251-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: QUICK PIPELINE REPAIR TEAMS STATUS	AMN	CPA	2/17/2004	2/17/2004	2/20/2004	
OSD 75333-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: AMENDING IRAQ CODEL POLICY	AMN	CPA	2/11/2004	2/12/2004	2/18/2004	
OSD 02261-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	MAD NOTE REF: CLASSIFYING AI	AMN	USI	2/17/2004	2/17/2004	2/20/2004	
OSD 02219-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: HUMANITARIAN SERVICE MEDAL	AMN	UPR	2/13/2004	2/13/2004	2/18/2004	

February 9, 2004

TO: Gen. Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz
Gen. Pete Pace
Doug Feith

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Command Headquarters

The more I reflect on the discussion at the CINC conference, it seems to me we need to consider an end to the idea of having ad hoc headquarters. We are fighting against enemies that don't respect borders in a globalized society.

It may be that we shouldn't have headquarters that are anything other than joint and standing. Let's discuss.

Thanks.

DHR:db
020804-50

.....
Please respond by

2/20

OSD 02049-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039693

322

9 Feb 04

C & D copy

Military Assistant

11 February 2004 - 1300

MEMORANDUM FOR: DJS - *Hand Carried*

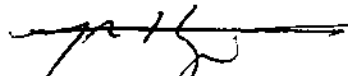
SUBJECT: Command Headquarters

Sir,

The Deputy asks that the Joint Staff take the attached SecDef snowflake for action. Please work with USD (P) and provide coordinated talking points to the Deputy by Tuesday, Feb 19.

Thank you.

Very respectfully,



Mark R. Hegerott
Commander, USN
Military Assistant to the
Deputy Secretary of Defense

SUSPENSE: 19 Feb 04

cc: USD (P), VCJCS EA

OSD 02049-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039694

322


11 FEB 04

9 FEB 04

11 Feb-0730
Scanned

February 9, 2004

TO: Gen. Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz
Gen. Pete Pace
Doug Feith

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 

SUBJECT: Command Headquarters

The more I reflect on the discussion at the CINC conference, it seems to me we need to consider an end to the idea of having ad hoc headquarters. We are fighting against enemies that don't respect borders in a globalized society.

It may be that we shouldn't have headquarters that are anything other than joint and standing. Let's discuss.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020804-50

.....
Please respond by also

OSD 02049-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039695

SECRETARY OF DEFENSE CORRESPONDENCE ACTION REPORT

This form must be completed and forwarded to the Correspondence Control

Division (CCD), WHS Room 3A948. Suspense Desk: (b)(6)

Number: (b)(6) Email: suspense-desk@osd.pentagon.mil

Action Agency

DJS

Suspense Date

2/19/2004

1. ACTION TAKEN (Check one)

- ☒ a. ACTION **HAS BEEN COMPLETED**. (Copy attached)
- ☐ b. REQUEST EXTENSION OF SUSPENSE DATE TO (Justify below)
- ☐ c. INTERIM REPLY HAS BEEN SENT (Copy attached) EXTEND SUSPENSE TO (Justify below)
- ☐ d. REQUEST CANCELLATION (Justify below)
- ☐ e. REQUEST TRANSFER TO (Justify below /include POC Name & Phone Number)
- ☐ f. REQUEST DOWNGRADE TO (Justify below)

2. JUSTIFICATION

Action completed by CJCS briefing the secdef at roundtable, 8 Mar 2004

3. REPORTING AGENCY

a. ACTION AGENCY

DJS

c. APPROVING AUTHORITY

(Service Secretary/Under Secretary/ASD/Military/Executive Assistant Level)

Signature

STS/ACB

(b)(6)

Date Signed

9 Mar 04

b. NAME OF ACTION OFFICER

Maureen A. Shields

c. TELEPHONE NO.

5. ACTION TAKEN

(For EXSEC/Correspondence Control Division Use Only)

a. EXT

☐

Approved

☐

Disapproved

b. CANX

☒

Approved

☐

Disapproved

c. DWNGRD

☐

Approved

☐

Disapproved

d. TRANSFER

☐

Approved

☐

Disapproved

e. OTHER (Specify)

4. CCD CONTROL #

OSD 02049-04

Signature

Date Signed

3/16/04

SD FORM 391, JAN 2000

11-L-0559/OSD/039696

R 02049-04


322

11 FEB 04

AMN 1st CANX

October 20, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
Paul Butler

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 

SUBJECT: Memo from Gay Gaines

Attached is some material that was sent to me by a very good friend, Gay Gaines.
Please take a look at it and tell me what you think we ought to do with it.

Thanks.

Attach.

7/9/04 Project Family Ties Memo

8/6/04 McClaugherty Letter to Sen Byrd

11/15/04 LETTER FROM GAY GAINES

DHR:ss
102004-6

.....
Please respond by 11/15/04

335 SD

20 OCT 24

MEMORANDUM

To: **US Senator Robert C. Byrd**
From: Major General Allen E. Tackett
Re: Project Family Ties
Date: July 9, 2004

Introduction. Project Family Ties (PFT) is a video and telephonic communication system that provides families of deployed military service men and women access to professional counselors on a 24/7/365 basis. Additionally, this same system would allow a deployed military member to meet in a virtual environment with family members to celebrate significant events, to discuss private matters, to participate in family or individual counseling, or to merely ease the loneliness of separations. Project Family Ties is a joint venture between The Military Family Support Foundation (MTSF), a 501(c) (3) non-profit, public benefit foundation and beBetter Networks, Inc, a Charleston, West Virginia company.

On-Going Problem. Global terrorism has changed the level of the National Guard and Reserve's role in global peace keeping. The result being longer and more frequent deployments which have led to increased family separations. The problems caused by these prolonged family separations will soon threaten our ability to recruit and retain the necessary personnel to keep our country safe.

Scope of Problem. The West Virginia National Guard receives an average of 750 calls per week from family members of deployed guard members. Nation-wide, the call volume is approximately two million calls. These calls should be going to professionally trained counselors.

Objective of PFT. The objective of PFT is to boost the morale of deployed military members, while supporting their extended families at home, by helping to resolve the long-standing problems associated with extended separations. To achieve this objective, we address two major initiatives: 1) to normalize the family dynamic as much as possible during the stressful time of separation, and 2) when problems occur in the family dynamic, to correct those problems as soon as possible through timely, professional family counseling. We will compassionately assist the military member and his/her family to make and achieve quality of life decisions that positively impact their overall wellbeing and effectiveness.

Who, What, and When. Those eligible for primary support services would include, but not necessarily be limited to:

- All members of the National Guard and Reserves.
- Spouses.
- Significant others including: common-law spouses; girlfriends, boyfriends; etc.
- **Children of personnel. This country has spent billions on “No Child Left Behind,” yet these children are being neglected by no fault of anyone’s.**
- Parents of personnel.
- Grand-parents of personnel.
- Family members – brothers, sisters, aunts, uncles.

The second tier of support would include coaching and consulting services which would be provided to **businesses** (you would be touching all employers) and community organizations. These services would be designed to minimize the impact that such mobilizations and deployments have on a community at large.

Assistance and guidance would be available on issues related to:

- Parenting issues and dilemmas
- Relationship issues
- Emotional issues
- Stress Management
- Financial guidance
- Care Giver issues
- Problem solving
- Substance use issues
- Personal and family wellness
- Educational and vocational issues

Problems do not occur according to schedules.. schedules don’t always match from one family to another, and situations don’t always arise in a predetermined order. beBetter Networks technology based services will be available when the family needs support – 24//365. beBetter Networks strives to help those at home maintain their quality of life so that the service personnel can focus on their mission knowing that their family has the best support possible until they return home. Services will be provided in a compassionate, discreet, and professional manner by highly skilled staff with extensive experience in helping people solve problems.

These services will be offered pre-deployment, during the mobilization and deployment and when these men and women have returned home. Recently released studies show the severity and likelihood of depression among recently returned service personnel.

Page-three

Why MFSE and beBetter Networks - MFSE is a foundation set up for the sole purpose of supporting our troops and they have determined that the National Guard and the Reserves is where the need is the greatest. Full time military personnel are clustered around bases and have access to other support services. Members of the Guard and Reserves are scattered through out the country and they lack equal support, yet we have more Guard and Reserve personnel dying in the war to protect America than we have full-time military personnel.

beBetter Networks, Inc is a company headquartered in West Virginia. beBetter Network's CEO is **John W. McClaugherty**, the son of **John L. McClaugherty**. Mr. McClaugherty has already invested in the State of West Virginia and he is in the process of bringing hundreds of high paying jobs to Charleston. However, a commitment from the National Guard and Reserves would serve to make beBetter Networks one of the largest employers in the State. Economic forecasts predict this business alone would pump an additional \$80mm annually into the local economy. -

Maio. General's Personal Viewpoint

I met with **John McClaugherty** and his team last week. They have pulled outstanding people into their organization such as Brigadier General **John Barnett**. (General Barnett is the country's leading expert in military family support.) Their model for the distribution of support services is unique and unmatched in the industry. Once again, we have another opportunity to make West Virginia the leader in helping to train and prepare our military personnel.

I will tell you what I told them, "if this program was available today it would be a GODSEND! If we want to retain our current troops and be able to attract new recruits, we must have this program in place and fully operational.

I respectfully request your full support of this ambitious project.

Major General Allen E. Tackett
West Virginia National Guard
The Adjunct General



August 6, 2004

The Honorable Senator Robert C. Byrd
311 Hart Building
Washington, DC 20510

Dear Senator Byrd:

The global war against terrorism necessitates that American citizens who make up our National Guard and Reserves stop their daily lives and travel to foreign soil for extended periods of time where they risk their lives for our safety. beBetter Networks (BNI) is intimately aware that these men and women, and their families, are challenged **as** never before in previous conflicts.

Spouses, children and extended families of these Guard and Reserve have had to rely primarily on unskilled volunteers from the National Guard Family Program for support. Currently, these family members are **placing over two** million calls per year to the various National Guard headquarters in the **fifty** states. Not surprisingly, the Guard could not have anticipated the volume or content of these calls. As a result, the service men and women themselves are having to shoulder the additional burden of their family's needs in a time when focus and safety are of the utmost importance. This is where BNI can help.

BNI has developed a unique program – National Guard and Reserve Support (NGRS) – which would handle these calls with highly skilled and experienced professionals. BNI will assist these families with everyday problems including:

- Stress Management
- Emotional Issues
- Resiliency
- Relationship Issues
- Family Issues
- Parenting Concerns
- Financial
- Career Decisions
- Child Care Issues
- Family Care Plans
- Caregiver Issues
- Personal and Family Wellness
- Alcohol and **Drug** Issues

Problems do not occur according **to** schedules. BNI's services will be available when the family needs support: twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.¹ **As a** result, the troops will know their families have the best support possible until they return home and can better focus on their mission? We believe this support can save lives.

¹ Per Maj. General Allen Tackett, WV Adjutant, over 10% of his soldiers are divorcing during deployment.

² A recently returning Commanding Officer tells of soldiers preoccupied with arranging flights home to deal with family issues during the heat of deployment. Their lack of focus could be life threatening.

BNI requests your assistance in bringing the NGRS program to the Guard and Reserve, including your help in securing immediate funding for this procurement. The cost to launch Phase I of National Guard and Reserve Support is **\$9.85** million. Under Phase I, BNI would provide the following for one year:

- Telephonic and Internet support for Families of Deployed Troops (150,000)
- Round-the-clock, 24/7/365, support provided by highly skilled and experienced professionals
- Primary receiver of two million (2,000,000) annual calls
- Sort and prioritize needs
- Develop and distribute Family Service Support materials
- Training for the National Guard Family Program (Train-the-Trainers)
- Developmental team of Subject Matter Experts and Trainers
- Utilization Reporting and Outcome Measurement
- Outreach and support services to the State Family Program Coordinators, Wing Family Program Coordinators, and Family Assistance Centers
- Develop educational and informational materials targeted to National Guard and Reserve members and their families
- Provide a dedicated clearinghouse for resources for the coordinators, FAC ~~staff~~, volunteers, and families
- A program for Continuous Quality Improvement

In BNI's meetings and conversations with Guard and Reserve personnel, there appears to be a consensus that the need for NGRS services is of an unusual and compelling urgency. Furthermore, without an immediate and comprehensive support program for the Guard and Reserves, and their families, there could be the potential for harm to our troops, their families, and the United States of America as a whole. It does not appear, therefore, to be in the public or the government's best interest to require a full and open competitive process to acquire these essential emergency services.

Phase II of the proposed NGRS program would involve the provision of additional services that could, if funds ~~are~~ available immediately, be implemented co-jointly with Phase I. However, if immediate funding at a more robust level is a significant impediment, Phase II could be implemented beginning in year two, as follows:

- Telephonic/Internet Support for all Guard and Reserve Members (600,000), and their families
- Round-the-clock, 24/7/365, support provided by highly skilled and experienced professionals
- Exclusive receiver of calls placed by the Guard and Reserves, by members of their immediate and their extended families
- Sort and prioritize needs
- Full video conferencing access, including family support services, to troops and families on a global basis
- Ongoing development and distribution of Family Service Support materials
- Training for the National Guard Family Program (Train-the-Trainers)
- Subject matter experts and trainers
- Utilization Reporting and Outcome Measurement
- Ongoing design and evaluation to ensure consistency and uniformity of service delivery

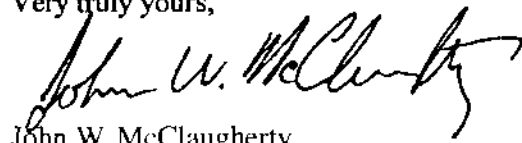
In Phase II, BNI proposes to expand NGRS to assume 100% of the call volume coming from troops and their families. Phase II also includes full videoconferencing capabilities to allow deployed soldiers of the National Guard and Reserve to visit directly with family members and interact with professional ~~staff~~. We propose delivering this expanded version of NGRS in conjunction with the Military Family Support Foundation (MFSF), a 501(C) [3] non-profit, public benefit foundation. This combined effort between BNI and MFSF has been named Project Family Ties (PFT). This same system allows deployed service

women and men to meet in a virtual environment with their loved ones to enhance and reinforce family connections. If necessary and appropriate, Phase II services may be able to be competitively awarded.

Senator Byrd, I urge you to fully consider both phases of BNI's program to provide critical support to the National Guard and Reserves. We ~~are~~ ready to employ the personnel required to deliver these necessary and critical support services to the honorable men and women serving our country. We can do this almost immediately ~~from~~ right here in West Virginia.

BNI expresses our gratitude and appreciation of your efforts on behalf of our service men and women enduring in the global war on terrorism. Please feel free to call me to discuss this proposal in more detail.

Very truly yours,



John W. McClaugherty
Chief Executive Officer
beBetter Networks, Inc.

(b)(6)

(b)(6)

cc: Major General Allen Tackett

Gay Karl Gaines

Oct. 15, 2004

Dear Don,

Thank you Mr. Secretary for your dedication to your job, to America and Americans. There has never been a better Secretary of Defense - and we have sure needed the best. It seems you have to put up with so much c---. I continually marvel at your gracious demeanor and calm.

I am hoping you might take the time to read the enclosed letters. Our son Stanley, Jr. sent them to us in August when we were at the GOP Convention in N.Y. Then all hell broke loose in Palm Beach with Frances, Jeanne and I pretty much went through

mountains of mail this past week. We had no power or phones for eighteen days and as awful as it was for us, many are worse off.

I have thought a great deal about this proposal, and think it is exciting.

Stanley, Jr. works for John McLaugherty, and they have received Pentagon clearance for a meeting with Secretary Hall of the Army Reserve on Sunday, October 29th. Just in case you can weigh in on the decision making process, on behalf of two wonderful young men, I wanted to bring it to your attention. If this forward thinking, compassionate plan goes forward, I am hoping that Republicans as well as

3.
Democrats will get the credit.

I am on my way to Mount Vernon for our five day fall board meeting. I so hope that sometime after I become Regent next Tues. & after the election & maybe in the new year, I can have you & Joyce be my guests at George Washington's home. He would have loved you both and admired you both.

If you need to reach me I will be checking messages on my cell phone:

(b)(6)

I return to Florida Wed. & will work every day on the re-election of President Bush.

With high regard and deep affection,
Gary

October 18, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita

CC: Ray DuBois, Paul Wolfowitz
Gen Dick Myers

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR* *PN*

SUBJECT: Public Affairs Organization

Please get with Ray DuBois and some people who know organization and let's revamp how Public Affairs is handled. We can't have multiple messages coming out of the Department – strategic communications are too important. We need to move toward a more joint approach – a Department of Defense Public Affairs approach, rather than a Service approach. Some possibilities include:

- 1) Have the senior PR people, not in the Services, but in the Combatant Commands, and with the CJCS and VCJCS.
- 2) Address the numbers and ranks in Public Affairs and reprioritize.
- 3) Determine how Joint Forces Command could integrate public affairs into their training and preparation.

The heft and weight of the efforts ought to be on working the problems for the U.S. Government, rather than promoting individual services.

Another aspect is language skills. We need to build a better bench and develop an overall plan.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
101404-20

.....
Please respond by 11/5/04

OSD 02071-05

02071

18 OCT 04

720
~~FOUO~~

November 11, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 
SUBJECT: Letterman and O'Reilly

I ought to think about doing Letterman and O'Reilly at some point, since I have put them off.

Thanks.

DDR:db
111104-5

.....
Please respond by

12/3/04

12/2
O'Reilly
Letterman?

Done

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039708

OSD 02072-05

060,77-87
11 Nov 05

720
~~FOUO~~

November 22, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *D*
SUBJECT: Karen Ballard on next Mid East **trip**

Let's talk about Karen Ballard going on the next Middle East **trip**.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
112204-18

.....
Please respond by 11/24/04

*Karen never got
back to LD.
OBE now
12/2*

~~FOUO~~

OSD 02073-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039709

December 3, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Letterman

I think we ought to do Letterman sometime.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
120304-2

.....
Please respond by _____

Done

000,77 SD

3 Dec 05

October 27, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: DoD Talking Points

Please get me a complete set of these DoD talking points, since they started coming out. And as others are released, please keep a copy of them in a file and let me have the complete set when this campaign is over.

Thanks.

Attach.
10/18/04 US Department of Defense Talking Points

DIIRss
102704-2

.....
Please respond by 11/5/04

Done
11/2004

*The 10/21/04
Email to
Senator*

W
S
O
D
0
1

27 OCT 04



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 18, 2004 – 343rd Quartermaster Company

Following are talking points on recent stories in the news about the 343rd Quartermaster Company.

Brig. Gen. James Chambers, commanding general of the 13th Corps Support Command, has ordered two investigations. Following are talking points.

Operations throughout the Iraqi Theater are inherently dangerous and Commanders at all levels have the safety of their soldiers as a primary concern.

There has been an incident in which a few members of a Quartermaster Company allegedly refused to participate in an assigned convoy mission.

On any given day there are approximately 250 convoys on the road consisting of a daily average of 2,500 vehicles with over 5,000 soldiers delivering goods every day and night.

In a 24-hour period convoys on average deliver 110,000 cases of bottled water, 202,000 meals and 1.5 million gallons of fuel.

As a result of this incident the convoy failed to depart at its assigned time, but the mission proceeded later in the day with other soldiers and leaders from the company.

Actions being taken by the commander:

- Brig. Gen. Chambers has appointed his Deputy Commander to lead two investigations into the incident - one investigation into the status of the equipment, the other into the failure to execute their mission.
- The investigation will determine if any offenses to the Uniform Code of Military Justice were committed and, if so, whether disciplinary measures are warranted.

Get
full Get

11-L-0559/OSD/039712

Published by the U.S. Department of Defense Office of Public Affairs

~~FOUO~~

file

October 27, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: DoD Talking Points

Please get me a complete set of these DoD talking points, since they started coming out. And as others are released, please keep a copy of them in a file and let me have the complete set when this campaign is over.

Thanks.

Attach.
10118/04 US Department of Defense Talking Points.

DHRss
102704-2

.....
Please respond by 11/5/04

11/19

Not a list

Re 11/19 FYI 2004 Year-to-date collection.

D, Rita

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039713



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 18, 2004 – 343rd Quartermaster Company

Following are talking points on recent stories in the news about the 343rd Quartermaster Company.

Brig. Gen. James Chambers, commanding general of the 13th Corps Support Command, has ordered two investigations. Following are talking points.

Operations throughout the Iraqi Theater are inherently dangerous and Commanders at all levels have the safety of their soldiers as a primary concern.

There has been an incident in which a few members of a Quartermaster Company allegedly refused to participate in an assigned convoy mission.

On any given day there are approximately 250 convoys on the road consisting of a daily average of 2,500 vehicles with over 5,000 soldiers delivering goods every day and night.

In a 24-hour period convoys on average deliver 110,000 cases of bottled water, 202,000 meals and 1 million gallons of fuel.

As a result of this incident the convoy failed to depart at its assigned time, but the mission proceeded later in the day with other soldiers and leaders from the company.

Actions being taken by the commander:

- Brig. Gen. Chambers has appointed his Deputy Commander to lead two investigations into the incident - one investigation into the status of the equipment, the other into the failure to execute their mission.
- The investigation will determine if any offenses to the Uniform Code of Military Justice were committed and, if so, whether disciplinary measures are warranted.

*See
full text*



US Department of Defense
Update: Nov. 1, 2004 – 60 Minutes Story

Following are talking points in response to a story aired Oct. 31, 2004, on CBS' 60 Minutes regarding equipping U.S. servicemen and women serving in Iraq in Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF), specifically an Army National Guard unit from Oregon. This particular unit deployed in late April 2003. The President has asked for and Congress has appropriated billions of dollars to address the concerns since then.

- On September 10th, the United States Army remained organized, trained and equipped to face the large, static forces of the Cold War.
 - On September 11th, the United States faced a new challenge and embarked upon a Global War on Terror.
 - The President's pledge to transform the Department of Defense to be better suited to the 21st century, rather than the last century, became an urgent national priority.
- The Army has begun to transform itself to be more mobile, more readily deployable in smaller units, with greater involvement of special forces.
- The rapid military successes in Afghanistan and Iraq demonstrated the effectiveness of speed and precision versus mass and formations.
- The Army has addressed new equipment requirements as the nature of the conflict in Iraq has changed.
 - As major combat operations in Iraq were concluding in May 2003, the security environment was changing.
 - Commanders on the ground determined that the Up Armored High Mobility Multi-purpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV – or "up-armored" Humvee) was better suited for the scenarios that troops would now face. This is a switch from major combat operations, when tanks and infantry fighting vehicles were best suited to defeat the Iraqi army.
 - Production of the up-armored Humvee has been accelerated – it is now 30 times greater now (450 vehicles per month) than it was in May 2003 (15 vehicles per month).
 - More than 5,000 up-armored Humvees have arrived in the theater. The rest are expected to arrive by March 2005.
- The Army has added other protection for our soldiers while the up-armored Humvees are being built and shipped to the theater.
 - Production of the add-on armor kits for wheeled vehicles in the theater has been accelerated.
 - To date almost 9,300 kits have been produced.
 - Body armor protection has been accelerated.
 - By January 2004, the Army had provided enough Interceptor Body Armor, including Small Arms Protective Inserts (SAPI), to the theater sufficient to equip every soldier in Afghanistan and Iraq.
 - As of September 2004, the Army had purchased more than 400,000 sets of Interceptor Body Armor,

- **The Army is also focusing on the serious requirements of ensuring that soldiers have enough bullets to fight and train and the right kind of guns.**
 - The first obligation is to the soldier in combat, and the Army takes no risk in this area. Units in the field or preparing to deploy have top priority for stockpiles of ammunitions.
 - Currently there is no shortage of machine guns in Iraq.
 - Units are deployed with their authorized quantities; in fact, nearly 5,000 more machine guns have been issued to face the changing tactical situation.
 - Some soldiers are issued M16A2's ("M-16's"). The M-16 is the primary combat weapons for U.S. soldiers, and has proven itself since the Vietnam era.
 - The current radio shortage is being addressed – 17,000 commercial, secure radios for individuals are being procured.

- **The President's \$87 billion fiscal year 2004 supplemental request included funds for up-armored**
 - The supplemental included \$239.4 million to purchase 1,065 up-armored Humvees.
 - There is \$840 million for up-armored Humvees and add-on armor kits in this year's defense spending bill.
 - The fiscal year 2005 defense authorization bill signed by the president Oct. 28, 2004, along with the fiscal year 2005 appropriations bill, provides \$740 million to procure more up-armored Humvees and \$100 million for add-on armor kits.
 - More than more than \$40 billion went to operations to support the war effort in fiscal year 2004.
 - Approximately one-third of these funds went for pay, and two-thirds were used for soldier requirements including up-armored Humvees, add-on armor and radios.

- **The U.S. Army and the Department of Defense remain committed to deploy trained and ready soldiers and units.**
 - The Army has invested \$1.7 billion to equip and prepare early OIF rotations and has committed an additional \$2.3 billion for additional rotations.

- **The Army does not distinguish whether a unit is Guard, Reserve or Active duty when planning equipment distribution.**
 - The Army follows a plan of distributing equipment to those units that need it most.
 - It does not matter whether the unit is Guard, Reserve or Active duty.
 - All Guard and Reserve units are equal and essential members of the joint team fighting the Global War on Terror.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 29, 2004 – Al-Qaqaa - 24th Ordnance Company with quotes

Following are updated (adds quotations) talking points on the 2003 timeline regarding U.S. and Iraqi military activities in the vicinity of the former Al-Qaqaa military facility.

- **March 17, 2003: Satellite photos show unusual vehicular activity outside a bunker in Al-Qaqaa**
 - Former chief weapons inspector David Kay noted on Oct. 26, 2004, "The Iraqi behavior when they believed they were going to be attacked would be to empty the bunkers and scatter the material around the site."
- **March 19, 2003: Operation Iraqi Freedom**
- **April 3: the 3-15th Infantry Battalion, 2nd Brigade of the 3rd Infantry Division arrived site as part of the Coalition push to**
 - Their mission was to secure the bridge crossing site so follow-on troops from the 3rd ID could continue to cross the bridge and move into Baghdad.
 - When the U.S. forces arrived, the Al-Qaqaa facility was not secure.
 - Fedayeen Saddam, Special Republican Guard and other Iraqi military units were at the facility defending it.
 - These enemies were firing from inside the facility. The 3-15th engaged them and found that the gates to the facility were open.
 - The 2d Brigade commander was aware that following standard procedure, a follow-on unit of experts (the 75th Exploitation Task Force) would arrive to perform an inspection/analysis of the site.
- **April 10: the 2nd Brigade of the 101st Airborne (an NBC news team was embedded the brigade) were on site at Al-Qaqaa, but stayed on the**
 - The brigade halted their advance temporarily near the facility.
 - While occupying their temporary position, the brigade only secured the immediate area around the unit. Soldiers found bombs and other munitions, but no chemical weapons in their immediate area.
- **On or about April 13, 2003, the 24th Ordnance Company, 24th Corps Support entered objective Elms (Al-Qaqaa facility) on an ammunition collection**
 - Unit was ordered to the facility by the Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC).
 - This was a routine mission. The company dealt with ammunition/munitions that were open and easily accessible and posed the greatest risk of being seized by the enemy. Some buildings were not easily accessible due to berming, a military practice of using mounds of sand and gravel to block access.
 - During their half-day mission, a detail of 25 personnel ("Bullet 6") collected approximately 250 tons of ammunition (TNT, plastic explosives, detonation cords, initiators, white phosphorus, munitions) on 17 flat racks (trucks with trailers attached) that held approximately 16.5 tons each.
 - The munitions were transferred to the Captured Ammunition Holding Area (CAHA) at Logistics Support Area Dogwood, about 25 km away from Al-Qaqaa. There were approximately 7,000 tons of munitions that had already been taken to Dogwood.

- Ordnance observed by the unit was of the kind seen in multiple locations across Iraq.
 - The unit routinely recovered ammunition from all over Iraq--- housing developments, schools, parks, and other facilities. At one upscale residential building development in downtown Baghdad, for example, it took the unit five hours to recover seven million rounds of AK-47 ammunition hidden in one house alone.
- **The Al-Qaqaa facility is one of dozens of ammunition storage points the 3rd Division encountered on its march toward Baghdad from the Iraq-Kuwait**
- **To date, there is no evidence of any large-scale movement of explosives from the facility from April 6 when the 3-15th battalion departed to the arrival of the 2nd Brigade, 101st Airborne.**
- The movement of 377 tons of heavy ordnance would have required dozens of heavy trucks and equipment moving along the same roadways as U.S. combat divisions occupied continually for weeks subsequent to the 3rd I.D.'s arrival at the facility.
 - Military and Coalition officials have stated it is all but inconceivable that a massive movement of explosives could have taken place without detection by U.S. forces.
 - Col. David G. Perkins, commander of the 2nd Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division stated on Oct. 27, "That is something that we would be very mindful of and it would be almost impossible to do that because there is not a very well-developed road network in Iraq, as you know. And there was one main road that kind of went east-west that cuts across the top of those weapons facility coming out of the bridge across the Euphrates. That was packed for weeks, bumper to bumper almost, with U.S. convoys continuing to re-supply our vehicles...So it would really be highly improbable [that] the enemy puts together this convoy of trucks and sneaks them in and loads them off in the dark of night...I mean, that's just kind of stretch too far."
- **According to the Duelfer report, as of mid-September 2004 Coalition forces reviewed and cleared more than 10,000 caches of**
- This includes 240,000 tons of munitions that have been destroyed and another 160,000 tons secured and awaiting destruction.
 - The 377 tons of munitions from the Al-Qaqaa facility is less than 1/10th of one percent of the 400,000 tons of total munitions Coalition forces have destroyed or have lined up to destroy.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 29, 2004 – Al-Qaqaa - 24th Ordnance Company

Following are talking points on the 2003 timeline regarding U.S. and Iraqi military activities in the vicinity of the former Al-Qaqaa military facility.

- **March 17, 2003: Satellite photos show unusual vehicular activity outside a bunker in Al-Qaqaa facility.**
 - Former chief weapons inspector David Kay noted on Oct. 26, 2004, “The Iraqi behavior when they believed they were going to be attacked would be to empty the bunkers and scatter the material around the site.”
- **March 19, 2003: Operation Iraqi Freedom**
- **April 3-4: the 3-15th Infantry Battalion, 2nd Brigade of the 3rd Infantry Division arrived part of the Coalition push to**
 - Their mission was to secure the bridge crossing site so follow-on troops from the 3rd ID could continue to cross the bridge and move into Baghdad.
 - When the U.S. forces arrived, the Al-Qaqaa facility was not secure.
 - Fedayeen Saddam, Special Republican Guard and other Iraqi military units were at the facility defending it.
 - These enemies were firing from inside the facility. The 3-15th engaged them and found that the gates to the facility were open.
 - The 2d Brigade commander was aware that following standard procedure, a follow-on unit of experts (the 75th Exploitation Task Force) would arrive to perform an inspection/analysis of the site.
- **April 10: the 2nd Brigade of the 101st Airborne (an NBC news team was embedded with the brigade) arrived at Al-Qaqaa, but stayed on the perimeter.**
 - The brigade halted their advance temporarily near the facility. They continued on their mission the next day.
 - While occupying their temporary position, the brigade only secured the immediate area around the unit. Soldiers found bombs and other munitions, but no chemical weapons in their immediate area.
- **On or about April 13, 2003, the 24th Ordnance Company, 24th Corps Support entered objective Elms (Al-Qaqaa facility) on an ammunition collection.**
 - Unit was ordered to the facility by the Rear Area Operations Center
 - This was a routine mission. The company dealt with ammunition/munitions that were open and easily accessible and posed the greatest risk of being seized by the enemy. Some buildings were not easily accessible due to berming, a military practice of using mounds of sand and gravel to block access.
 - During their half-day mission, a detail of 25 personnel (“Bullet 6”) collected approximately 250 tons of ammunition (TNT, plastic explosives, detonation cords, initiators, white phosphorus, munitions) on 17 flat racks (trucks with trailers attached) that held approximately 16.5 tons each.

- The munitions were transferred to the Captured Ammunition Holding Area (CAHA) at Logistics Support Area Dogwood, about 25 km away from Al-Qaqaa. There were approximately 7,000 tons of munitions that had already been taken to Dogwood.
 - Ordnance observed by the unit was of the kind seen in multiple locations across Iraq.
 - The unit routinely recovered ammunition from all over Iraq--- housing developments, schools, parks, and other facilities. At one upscale residential building development in downtown Baghdad, for example, it took the unit five hours to recover seven million rounds of AK-47 ammunition hidden in one house alone.
- The Al-Qaqaa facility is one of dozens of ammunition storage points the 3rd Infantry Division encountered on its march toward Baghdad from the Iraq-Kuwait border.
 - To date, there is no evidence of any **large-scale** movement of explosives from the facility from April 6 when the 3-15th battalion departed to the arrival of the 2nd Brigade, 101st Airborne.
 - The movement of 377 tons of heavy ordnance would have required dozens of heavy trucks and equipment moving along the same roadways as U.S. combat divisions occupied continually for weeks subsequent to the 3rd I.D.'s arrival at the facility.
 - According to the Duelfer report, as of **mid-September 2004** Coalition forces have reviewed and cleared more than 10,000 caches of weapons.
 - This includes 240,000 tons of munitions that have been destroyed and another 160,000 tons secured and awaiting destruction.
 - The 377 tons of munitions from the Al-Qaqaa facility is less than 1/10th of one percent of the 400,000 tons of total munitions Coalition forces have destroyed or have lined up to destroy.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 27, 2004 – Al-Qaqaa Weapons Facility

Following are talking points on the 2003 timeline regarding U.S. and Iraqi military activities in the vicinity of the former Al-Qaqaa military facility.

- According to the Duelfer report, as of mid-September **2004** Coalition forces have reviewed and cleared more than **10,000** caches of weapons.
 - This includes 240,000 tons of munitions that have been destroyed and another 160,000 tons secured and awaiting destruction.
 - The 377 tons of munitions from the Al-Qaqaa facility is less than 1/10th of one percent of the 400,000 tons of total munitions. Coalition forces have destroyed or have lined up to destroy.
- On March **19**, Operation Iraqi Freedom was launched.
 - Shortly before that date the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) had left Iraq.
 - The initial goal of Coalition forces was to collapse Saddam's regime and go after its command and control elements. This was done with an emphasis on speed in order to minimize the loss of life.
- The **3-15th** infantry Battalion, **2nd** Brigade of the **3rd** Infantry Division arrived as part of the Coalition push to Baghdad on April **3-4**.
 - Their mission was to secure the bridge crossing site so follow-on troops from the 3rd ID could continue to cross the bridge and move into Baghdad.
- The Al-Qaqaa facility is one of dozens of ammunition storage points the **3rd** Division encountered on its march toward Baghdad from the Iraq-Kuwait
 - Former chief weapons inspector David Kay noted on Oct. 26, 2004, "The Iraqi behavior when they believed they were going to be attacked would be to empty the bunkers and scatter the material around the site."
 - U.S. troops reported hundreds of caches of weapons from Kuwait to Baghdad.
 - U.S. forces discovered dispersed weapons in countless locations, including schools, mosques and hospitals and even zoos.
- When the U.S. forces arrived, the Al-Qaqaa facility was not secure.
 - Fedayeen Saddam, Special Republican Guard and other Iraqi military units were at the facility defending it.
 - These enemies were firing from inside the facility. The 3-15th engaged them and found that the gates to the facility were open.
- IAEA acknowledged in January **2003** that it could not account for **32** tons of HMX.
 - The IAEA apparently accepted Saddam's contention that the missing explosives were used for industrial purposes.

- **Al-Qaqaa** is a large industrial
 - Al-Qaqaa was just one of more than 900 designated sites of interest for post-hostilities WMD exploration.
 - The facility had streets that stretched city blocks, more than 80 buildings, and dozens of bunkers traditionally built to store weapons. There were six designated sensitive sites on the facility.
- At **Al-Qaqaa**, the 2d Brigade uncovered ordnance, material believed to be biological or chemical agents, and other weapons-related
 - The material was tested and found not to be biological or chemical agents.
- The 2d Brigade commander was aware that following standard procedure, a follow-unit of experts (the **75th** Exploitation Task Force) would arrive to perform inspection/analysis of the
 - In fact, the **75th** inspected the facility on May 8, May 11 and May 27 and reported no IAEA material. The facility had been looted and stripped and vandalized. The **75th** recommend no further exploitation of the facility.
- On April 6 the **3-15th** battalion departed the
 - The **3-15th** then joined the rest of the 2nd Brigade for the push to Baghdad.
- On April **10** the 2nd Brigade of the **101st** Airborne (an NBC news team was with the brigade) arrived at **Al-Qaqaa**, but stayed on the
 - The brigade halted their advance temporarily near the facility. They continued on their mission the next day.
 - While occupying their temporary position, the brigade only secured the immediate area around the unit. Soldiers found bombs and other munitions, but no chemical weapons in their immediate area.
- To date, there is no evidence of any large-scale movement of explosives from facility from April 6 when the **3-15th** battalion departed to the arrival of the 2nd **101st**
 - The movement of 377 tons of heavy ordnance would have required dozens of heavy trucks and equipment moving along the same roadways as U.S. combat divisions occupied continually for weeks subsequent to the 3rd I.D.'s arrival at the facility.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 26, 2004 – Bin Laden Tora Bora

The allegation that the U.S. military allowed Osama bin Laden to escape Tora Bora in December 2001 is utterly false and has been refuted by the commanders of that operation. Following are talking points on the issue.

- **Both Gen. Tommy Franks, then commander of U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) and Gen. Michael DeLong, then CENTCOM's deputy commander, assert there was no to conclusively determine bin Laden's whereabouts at the**
 - Gen. Franks recently wrote, "We don't know to this day whether Mr. bin Laden was at Tora Bora in December 2001." (New York Times op-ed, Oct. 19, 2004).
 - Gen. Franks noted that some intelligence sources said bin Laden was present; other sources indicated he was in Pakistan; and still others suggested he was in Kashmir.
 - Gen. Franks also stated in his op-ed, "Tora Bora was teeming with Taliban and Qaeda operatives, many of whom were killed or captured, but Mr. bin Laden was never within our grasp."
 - Lt. Gen. DeLong said in an Oct. 14 interview in the Wall Street Journal, "Was Osama bin Laden there? I don't know."
- **Tora Bora is one of the most difficult terrains in Afghanistan – an area that was all but impossible to surround or seal off.**
 - The Tora Bora region is on the border of Afghanistan and Pakistan. It is mountainous - altitudes range from 8,000 to 13,000 feet.
 - Haphazardly sending a massive U.S. force into unknown, impenetrable terrain would have invited intense resistance from local tribesmen, potentially bloody battles, and would have alerted al Qaeda operatives to an impending attack, which might have given many of those we captured more time to flee.
- **Military action was not 'outsourced' to Afghans. CENTCOM was always in control.**
 - Overall command and control of the Tora Bora operation was in CENTCOM's hands.
 - A special task force of conventional and special missions unit forces executed the mission.
 - Their training, equipment and experience made them suited for the high altitude and cold weather in Tora Bora.
 - Hundreds of Taliban and al Qaeda operatives were captured and killed.
- **The Afghans were essential to the fight. Their contributions were significant, and they deserve to be recognized, not ridiculed.**
 - According to Gen. Franks, the Coalition relied heavily on Afghans because they knew Tora Bora.
 - The Afghans were far more familiar with the caves where terrorists could hide, and they were acclimated to the altitudes.
 - The U.S. Special Operations Forces trusted the Afghans, in many cases with their own lives.
 - Close bonds were formed during the operation that have continued to produce valuable intelligence and assistance.
 - The Afghan allies who fought at Tora Bora took numerous casualties during the fight.

- **Afghans weren't left to do the job alone.**
 - Special forces from the United States and other Coalition countries provided tactical leadership and called in air strikes.
 - The effort at Tora Bora is in fact an excellent example of U.S. soldiers working with new Coalition allies to confront global extremists within their borders.

New York Times
October 19, 2004.

War Of Words

By Tommy Franks

President Bush and Senator John Kerry have very different views of the war on terrorism, and those differences ought to be debated in this presidential campaign. But the debate should focus on facts, not distortions of history.

On more than one occasion, Senator Kerry has referred to the fight at Tora Bora in Afghanistan during late 2001 as a missed opportunity for America. He claims that our forces had Osama bin Laden cornered and allowed him to escape. How did it happen? According to Mr. Kerry, we "outsourced" the job to Afghan warlords. As commander of the allied forces in the Middle East, I was responsible for the operation at Tora Bora, and I can tell you that the senator's understanding of events doesn't square with reality.

First, take Mr. Kerry's contention that we "had an opportunity to capture or kill Osama bin Laden" and that "we had him surrounded." We don't know to this day whether Mr. bin Laden was at Tora Bora in December 2001. Some intelligence sources said he was; others indicated he was in Pakistan at the time; still others suggested he was in Kashmir. Tora Bora was teeming with Taliban and Qaeda operatives, many of whom were killed or captured, but Mr. bin Laden was never within our grasp.

Second, we did not "outsource" military action. We did rely heavily on Afghans because they knew Tora Bora, a mountainous, geographically difficult region on the border of Afghanistan and Pakistan. It is where Afghan mujahedeen holed up for years, keeping alive their resistance to the Soviet Union. Killing and capturing Taliban and Qaeda fighters was best done by the Afghan fighters who already knew the caves and tunnels.

Third, the Afghans weren't left to do the job alone. Special forces from the United States and several other countries were there, providing tactical leadership and calling in air strikes. Pakistani troops also provided significant help - as many as 100,000 sealed the border and rounded up hundreds of Qaeda and Taliban fighters.

Contrary to Senator Kerry, President Bush never "took his eye off the ball" when it came to Osama bin Laden. The war on terrorism has a global focus. It cannot be divided into separate and unrelated wars, one in Afghanistan and another in Iraq. Both are part of the same effort to capture and kill terrorists before they are able to strike America again, potentially with weapons of mass destruction. Terrorist cells are operating in some 60 countries, and the United States, in coordination with dozens of allies, is waging this war on many fronts.

As we planned for potential military action in Iraq and conducted counterterrorist operations in several other countries in the region, Afghanistan remained a center of focus. Neither attention nor manpower was diverted from Afghanistan to Iraq. When we started Operation Iraqi Freedom we had about 9,500 troops in Afghanistan, and by the time we finished major combat operations in Iraq last May we had more than 10,000 troops in Afghanistan.

We are committed to winning this war on all fronts, and we are making impressive gains. Afghanistan has held the first free elections in its history. Iraq is led by a free government made up of its own citizens. By the end of this year, NATO and American forces will have trained 125,000 Iraqis to enforce the law, fight insurgents and secure the borders. This is in addition to the great humanitarian progress already achieved in Iraq.

Many hurdles remain, of course. But the gravest danger would result from the withdrawal of American troops before we finish our work. Today we are asking our servicemen and women to do more, in more places, than we have in decades. They deserve honest, consistent, no-spin leadership that respects them, their families and their sacrifices. The war against terrorism is the right war at the right time for the right reasons. And Iraq is one of the places that war must be fought and won. George W. Bush has his eye on that ball and Senator John Kerry does not.

Tommy Franks, a retired general and former commander in chief of the Central Command, is the author of "American Soldier." He is a member of Veterans for Bush.

Tora Bora Baloney

By Melanie Kirkpatrick

As John Kerry tells it, Tora Bora is the place where President Bush let Osama bin Laden get away. In the candidate's oft-repeated formulation, the al Qaeda leader was "surrounded" and escaped only because the president "outsourced" the job of capturing him to Afghan warlords.

Well, that's not the way the battle's commanders remember it. The Afghanistan war was led by Gen. Tommy Franks, commander of U.S. Central Command, and his deputy, Lt. Gen. Michael "Rifle" DeLong. As it happens, both men, now retired, have books out that tell a different story. Nor are the ex-soldier and ex-Marine bashful about speaking out to correct the former Navy lieutenant. To them, Mr. Kerry's version of the battle of Tora Bora is revisionist history.

Start with OBL. Gen. Franks, on the campaign trail in Florida for George W. Bush, this week, said it's wrong to assume that bin Laden was hiding out in Tora Bora. Some intelligence reports put him there, he says, but others placed him in Pakistan, Kashmir or Iran -- or at a lake 90 miles northwest of the Afghan city of Kandahar. Gen. DeLong concurs. "Was Osama bin Laden there?" he said in an interview. "I don't know."

The battle of Tora Bora took place in the White Mountains of eastern Afghanistan in late November and early December of 2001. Kabul had just fallen and a thousand or more al Qaeda leaders had fled to Tora Bora, where they holed up in the mountains' vast network of caves. The cave complex was built in the 1980s as a sanctuary for the mujahedeen fighting the Soviets and was equipped with food, water, weapons, electricity and a ventilation system. Bin Laden used it as his headquarters in the mid-1990s. There were hundreds of tunnels, some many miles long, with exits over the border in Pakistan.

Afghanistan is full of rough country, and the jagged peaks of the Tora Bora area are about as rough as it gets -- up to 13,000 feet and covered in snow and ice. "Surrounding" the area -- in the sense of sealing it off -- was impossible. If the U.S. had sent in a massive force, it would have run the risks of clashing with local tribesmen, killing civilians and alerting al Qaeda to the impending attack. Working with Afghan forces was "essential," Gen. Franks has been quoted as saying. If U.S. forces had gone in alone, says Gen. DeLong, "arguably today we'd still be fighting in Afghanistan and there couldn't have been a government."

The U.S. commanders made the decision to embed a team of U.S. special forces and CIA agents into every Afghan unit. Like the Afghans, the Americans rode horses or, in the higher altitudes, walked. The special forces carried communications equipment that allowed them to talk to their commanders and to call in air power. Which they did with stunning effect -- demolishing cave-openings and skipping bombs with delayed fuses deep inside. Hundreds of al Qaeda fighters died. No American life was lost.

No one disputes that some al Qaeda men got away, and it's possible that bin Laden was among them. In his book, Gen. Franks says that Pakistan rounded up "hundreds" of al Qaeda fighters as

they straggled over the border. But Pakistan's frontier forces were susceptible both to bribes and al Qaeda's ideology and some of the fighters got through.

Getting the Tora Bora story right is important because Mr. Kerry's accusation goes to the heart of his broader charge against Mr. Bush -- that he bungled the war in Afghanistan. It's hard to be convincing on this point, when, less than three years later, 10 million Afghans have just gone to the polls in the first free election in their 5,000-year-old history. It's even harder to see how sending in thousands of U.S. troops to secure Tora Bora would have helped win that war faster -- even if it had resulted in bin Laden's death or capture. Mr. Kerry's criticism of the Tora Bora campaign also belies his promise to rely more on allies if he were commander in chief.

Meanwhile, if the U.S. has the good fortune to find bin Laden before Nov. 2, watch for Democrats to revive Madeleine Albright's half-jest that the Bush administration captured him long ago and has been holding onto him for an October Surprise. President Bush has said we'll get him eventually, dead or alive. As for me, my own hope is that bin Laden is buried somewhere under the rubble of Tora Bora -- forever.

Ms. Kirkpatrick is associate editor of the Journal's editorial page.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 25, 2004 – Missing Explosives In Iraq

Recent stories in the media report that the Iraqi government has notified the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) that several hundred tons of explosives are missing from the former Al-Qaqaa military facility in Iraq, about 30 miles south of Baghdad. Following are talking points on the issue.

- Since Operation Iraqi Freedom began in March 2003, Coalition forces have discovered that Saddam's regime stored weapons in countless locations, including schools, mosques and hospitals. Citizens were forced to hide weapons in their homes and neighborhoods. Many Iraqis have bravely stepped forward with information leading to more weapons.
- Weapons searches have been successful in Iraq. The Duelfer Report states that as of mid-September, Coalition forces have reviewed and cleared more than 10,000 caches of weapons and destroyed more than 240,000 tons. Another 162,000 tons of munitions are awaiting destruction.
- Some weapons were stored at the Al-Qaqaa Complex. Coalition forces were present in the vicinity at various times during and after major combat operations. The forces searched 32 bunkers and 87 other buildings at the facility, but found no indicators of WMD. While some explosive material was discovered, none of it carried IAEA seals.
- Although some believe the Al-Qaqaa facility may have been looted, there is no way to verify this. Another explanation is that regime loyalists or others emptied the facility prior to Coalition forces arriving in Baghdad in April.
- The material does not pose any nuclear proliferation risk.
- During the 1990s, the IAEA reportedly destroyed or rendered harmless all "single use" (i.e., uniquely usable in the context of a nuclear program) equipment and material in Iraq.
- The material in question is "dual-use" equipment (which could have conventional applications), high explosives that are somewhat more powerful than TNT. This dual-use equipment was generally permitted to remain in Iraq.
- Explosives of the nature reported missing from Al-Qaqaa are available around the world. It would be nearly impossible to verify that these materials ever left Iraq or are being used for any specific purpose.
- The Administration takes the report of missing munitions very seriously. The Iraqi Survey Group is evaluating this recent report by the Iraqi government.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 20, 2004 – Afghanistan Progress

Zalmay Khalilzad, the U.S. ambassador to Afghanistan, recently briefed the Pentagon press corps on progress in Afghanistan, including the country's historic elections. Earlier, the ambassador met with Secretary Rumsfeld and thanked him for the work of the U.S. Armed Forces in Afghanistan.

Following are highlights of the ambassador's remarks. [\[transcript\]](#)

- The election in Afghanistan was a remarkable event, with millions of Afghans voting in an orderly and massive fashion.
 - Afghans stood in line for hours to vote, even in the face of threats from al Qaeda and the Taliban.
 - Afghans took advantage of the opportunity that the Coalition provided to them to move toward building a democratic society.
- **U.S.** and Coalition forces provided a secure environment for Afghans to
 - The U.S. and Coalition forces took preventive and pre-emptive action to prevent the Taliban and al Qaeda from disrupting the election.
- Afghans are rebuilding their country, and making great progress in just three.
 - More than 15,000 Afghans serve in the Afghan National Army; more than 30,000 serve in the police force.
 - Three years ago, the country was fragmented, and the armed forces were in the hands of regional leaders. Today:
 - More than 20,000 of the 50,000 militia forces have been civilized, and nationwide, 57 percent of the heavy weapons have been cantoned.
- Although it is important to capture Osama bin Laden, the struggle against terror isn't just against one person, it is against networks.
 - Destroying networks and transforming regions and countries that produce extremism and terror will take a long time.
- Afghanistan is firmly heading in the right direction.
 - The Afghan people want to succeed – they want economic progress and security.
 - Afghans also want a democratic government, which they demonstrated by voting, even in the face of threats.

Links:

[Afghanistan Election Process: Key Facts](#)

www.defendamerica.mil photo essays [Afghanistan elections](#)

11-L-0559/OSD/039730



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 18, 2004 – Sanchez/Casey Letters About Readiness

Following are talking points in response to reports in the media about a letter sent Dec. 4, 2003, from Lt. Gen. Ricardo Sanchez in Iraq to Gen. George Casey, then vice chief of staff of the Army, about readiness. Attached with these talking points are a copy of Lt. Gen. Sanchez's letter, and a copy of a memorandum from Gen. Casey.

In December of last year, the insurgent activity had increased and it did have a direct impact on the readiness of a number of Army systems.

The Army Staff and Army Materiel Command have been fully engaged in working to resolve all of the logistical concerns raised by Lt. Gen. Sanchez in his Dec. 4 letter, and addressed by Gen. Casey in a response dated December 13, 2003.

- For example, just seven weeks after Lt. Gen. Sanchez wrote the letter, all soldiers were fully equipped with Interceptor Body Armor.
- Included in the solution, and addressed by Gen. Casey, were an increase in funding of spare parts, additional forward repair capability in the theater, and expedited removal of broken equipment for repair.
- Also, as outlined in Gen. Casey's response, the Defense Logistics Agency had immediately undertaken steps to eliminate supply and delivery backlogs and increase the speed of the delivery of supplies.

Over the past 10 months the Army logistics community has greatly improved its ability to deliver spare parts throughout the theater via a number of transportation means using all modes of delivery -- air, sea and ground.

Today, the readiness rates for M1 Abrams tanks and M2 Bradley Fighting Vehicles is the highest its been all year - now over 90 percent readiness rate.

- The Army still uses peacetime readiness standards, which does not consider the fact that in times of war vehicle usage increases five fold in some instances.
- The peacetime standard is used to identify priorities and track any serious readiness issues.

It is also important to note the defense industry has greatly expanded its production capability to meet wartime demands.

COMBINED JOINT TASK FORCE SEVEN
BAGHDAD, IRAQ
APO AE 08802-1400

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

December 4, 2003

Office of Commanding General

General George W. Casey, Jr.
Vice Chief of Staff,
United States Army
201 Army Pentagon
Washington, DC 20310-0201

General Casey,

While our readiness rates and Class IX performance statistics have slightly improved in the last 60 days, we are still well below the Department of the Army standards in almost all areas. For example, current readiness rates for some key systems are M1 - 84%; M2/3 - 85%; Q-96/37 Radars - 88%; UH-60A - 68%; UH-60L - 72% and CH-47D - 63%. Frankly, we are struggling just to maintain these relatively low readiness rates.

The key factor inhibiting our readiness is the availability of repair parts. Our current customer wait time is 40 days, 28 days above the DA average. Current ground ASI, zero balance rates for our key SSA's vary from 25-40% while our air ASI, zero balance rates are between 8-34%. I cannot continue to support sustained combat operations with rates this low.

Additionally, I need help with the fielding of Interceptor Body Armor. CJTF-7 has an outstanding requirement of approximately 72,200 Small Arms Protective Inserts (SAPI). Recently, we were informed that the projected "get-well-date" for completion of fielding had slipped from end of December 03 to end of January 04. This is the second time the get well date has slipped in the past month.

I need the Army's assistance to improve our force protection and operational readiness posture. CJTF-7 is working hard to get our material readiness rates and class IX ASI performance measures to the DA standard. Our soldiers deserve nothing less while in combat, but I cannot sustain readiness without Army level intervention.


Ricardo S. Sanchez
Lieutenant General, US Army
Commanding

CF:
LTG Richard A. Hack, DCG, AMC
LTG Claude V. Christianson, Army G4
LTG Benjamin S. Griffin, Army G8

31202330



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
OFFICE OF THE VICE CHIEF OF STAFF
201 ARMY PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20310-0210

13 DEC 2003

Ric
MEMORANDUM FOR COMMANDER, COMBINED JOINT TASK FORCE SEVEN,
BAGHDAD, IRAQ, APO AE 09302-1400

SUBJECT: Force Protection and Operational Readiness Posture

1. I share your concern about our Army's operational readiness and force protection posture. Units engaged in Operations Iraqi Freedom and Enduring Freedom are the Army's first priority.
2. We are tackling supply of repair parts to support your equipment readiness. During fiscal year 2003, we increased spares funding by \$3.9 billion to support both inventory augmentation and increased demands. As of 30 November 2003, we have \$7.1 billion of supplies due in from both commercial vendors and repair facilities. The increased funding is beginning to pay off as your zero balance rates slowly improve. Repair is a key source of supply. We have provided additional forward repair capability for critical spares needed to support readiness. Expedited retrograde of unserviceable reparable items that cannot be repaired in theater will ensure we can best support your needs. Another factor impacting availability of repair parts is the accuracy of supply records in theater. We are developing measures to assist your units in completing a thorough reconciliation, from the customer to the source.
3. As of November 2003, Defense Distribution Center (DDC) is building pure Supply Support Activity pallets, eliminating the need to break down pallets once they arrive in theater and significantly reducing delivery time. Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) has increased manpower at DDC to eliminate backlogs. In January 2004, a Department of the Army distribution management team will determine additional measures to speed delivery of supplies.
4. Both DLA and Army have taken steps to maximize production of Small Arms Protective Inserts (SAPI) and are on track to meet the original December 2003 goal. The recently identified requirement of 11,902 additional SAPI is scheduled for completion in January of 2004.

I have also directed the O4 to lead an effort to reduce O5T to 14 days by TOA.

George
GEORGE W. CASEY, JR.
General, United States Army
Vice Chief of Staff

Printed on Recycled Paper

11-1-0559/OSD/039733
16/61



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 18, 2004 – Corrected 343rd Quartermaster Company

Following are talking points on recent stories in the news about the 343rd Quartermaster Company.

Two investigations have been ordered, as has an inspection of the vehicles. Following are talking points.

Operations throughout the Iraqi Theater are inherently dangerous and Commanders at all levels have the safety of their soldiers as a primary concern.

There has been an incident in which a few members of a Quartermaster Company allegedly refused to participate in an assigned convoy mission.

On any given day there are approximately 250 convoys on the road consisting of a daily average of 2,500 vehicles with over 5,000 soldiers delivering goods every day and night.

In a 24-hour period convoys on average deliver 110,000 cases of bottled water, 202,000 meals and 1 million gallons of fuel.

As a result of this incident the convoy failed to depart at its assigned time, but the mission proceeded later in the day with other soldiers and leaders from the company.

Actions being taken:

- Brig. Gen. Chambers has appointed the Deputy Commander to conduct an investigation and determine the circumstances and facts surrounding what occurred.
- The commander of the 300th Area Support Group has directed a separate inquiry to determine if any offenses to the Uniform Code of Military Justice were committed and if so whether disciplinary measures are warranted.
- Brig. Gen. Chambers has also directed the unit conduct a safety-maintenance stand down during which all vehicles will be thoroughly inspected and retraining conducted.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 15, 2004 – Iraq Security Forces

At a town hall meeting with U.S. troops in Al Asad, Iraq, on Oct. 10, Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld said the situation on the ground in Iraq will dictate how many American troops are needed there. The secretary said Iraqi security forces must be strong enough to maintain order throughout their country before there can be a large redeployment of U.S. troops from Iraq.

Following are highlights of progress by Iraqi security forces.

- Approximately 100,000 Iraqi security forces are trained and equipped.
- By the January elections, there should be an additional 50,000 Iraqi security forces.
- U.S., Coalition and Iraqi officials are concentrating on measures to ensure the January elections are successful.
- The goal is to have 200,000 to 250,000 trained Iraqi security troops.
- The Iraqi Police Service is scheduled to graduate its largest class ever this week from the basic training course. The 1,137 police recruits have been training at the eight-week program at the Jordan International Police Training Center in Amman. Instructors come from 16 countries, including the United States.
- Eighty-five Iraqi Police Service officers will graduate this week from the Election Security Course. The six-day course is part of the Iraqi government's ongoing efforts to provide security for the upcoming elections. The curriculum includes crowd control and officer safety training, local election and constitutional law classes, and practical exercise scenarios.
- The Iraqi air force is scheduled to take possession of two SAMA CH2000 light air surveillance aircraft at the end of October. Last month the air force commenced solo operations with two Seeker reconnaissance aircraft. Air force missions will continue to concentrate on infrastructure, including pipeline and electrical facilities, and border security.
- Recruiting and training continues for the Iraqi armed forces medical corps, which should eventually number more than 2,500 personnel. An \$18.6 million Multinational Security Transition Command-Iraq project is helping to build 11 new Iraqi armed forces medical clinics at seven locations. The first clinic, at the Al Kasik base in northern Iraq, is scheduled to open in mid-December and the others should be finished in January.
- More than 20,000 Glock pistols have been distributed in the past two weeks to police officers and police recruits.
- Among the hundreds of officers who graduated from various training classes Oct. 7 in Baghdad were 35 who graduated from a course in basic investigation; 50 who completed classes in techniques to investigate criminal bombings and explosives recognition; 31 who finished a one-week course on how to successfully resolve kidnapping and hostage situations; and 34 who completed a three-week course in basic skills to investigate organized crime.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 13, 2004 – Secretary's NATO meetings

Secretary Rumsfeld is in Romania today for two days of NATO informal defense ministerial meetings in Poiana Brasov. The stop is just one of several for the secretary, who began his trip in Bahrain. Following are highlights.

NATO Meetings – Romania

- Romania is one of NATO's newest members. The country joined the 26-member alliance on March 29, 2004.
- Approximately 700 Romanian forces are serving in Iraq.
- Likely topics for discussion at the NATO meetings include NATO military transformation, and the status of alliance operations in Iraq, Afghanistan and the Balkans.
- The secretary toured Mihail Kogalniceanu Airbase in Constanta, Romania, on the Black Sea.
 - The Romanians invited the secretary to tour the airbase, which is a facility the United States could potentially use as part of President Bush's policy to realign U.S. global force posture.
 - About 3,500 U.S. service members conducted air transportation and logistics operations at the base in February and March 2003 in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom.
 - Any potential renewed U.S. military presence at the base or an adjacent Romanian army base would mostly involve the rotation of troops in and out of the facility for joint training exercises.

Macedonia

- Earlier in the week, the secretary met with President Branko Crvenkovski and other officials in Macedonia, where he thanked Macedonian soldiers for their contributions in Iraq.
- The secretary signed an agreement calling for U.S.-Macedonian military cooperation to prevent the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.

Iraq

- **Al Asad Air Base** - met with U.S., Coalition and Iraqi troops, and heard from more than 2,000 Marines and other service members at a town hall.
- **Baghdad** - conferred with senior U.S., Coalition, and Iraqi military and government officials.
- **Kirkuk** - was briefed by Army Maj. Gen. John Batiste and other leaders on the situation in this northern city.
 - The general characterized Kirkuk as becoming more stable each day.
 - The general described the successful joint U.S.-Iraqi military campaign launched Oct. 1 that defeated anti-Coalition insurgents in Samarra. About 5,000 U.S. and Iraqi troops worked to reclaim the city.
 - Forces in the area have confiscated 24 million pounds of enemy ammunition in the past eight months.
- **Irbil** - The secretary met with Republic of Korea troops. Approximately 3,700 South Korean forces are deployed in Iraq.

Aboard the USS John F. Kennedy

- The secretary was flown from Bahrain at the start of his trip to this aircraft carrier patrolling the Persian Gulf. He met with sailors and was briefed on the situations in Iraq and Afghanistan.
- Defense ministers from 18 countries assisting the United States in the Global War on Terror joined the secretary aboard the carrier.
- The secretary also participated in a reenlistment ceremony for 80 Kennedy sailors. The ship has more than 5,000 crewmembers; it has been deployed almost four months in the Persian Gulf. The ship's aviators have been flying into Iraq to conduct bombing and other support missions.

Links: USS John F. Kennedy (["Big John" web site](#))



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 8, 2004 – Afghanistan Progress

Army Lt. Gen. David Barno, commander of Combined Forces Afghanistan, outlined progress in Afghanistan recently in an interview with the Pentagon Channel. Following are highlights from his interview plus other accomplishments in the country three years after the start of Operation Enduring Freedom.

- Initially Operation Enduring Freedom focused on removing Taliban and al Qaeda and hunting down
 - Today the Coalition has shifted to a broader-based approach that focuses on creating conditions in Afghanistan to reject terrorists and their activities outright.
- Three years ago, the Taliban were still ruling Afghanistan and al Qaeda was still very active in the country. Tomorrow Afghans will cast their votes in democratic presidential elections.
 - Eighteen candidates are vying for the Afghan presidency. The field is representative of all ethnic groups and constituencies in the country.
 - More than 10 million Afghans have registered to vote.
 - More than 40 percent of the registered voters are women.
 - Next spring Afghans will elect members of a new Parliament.
- Conditions around Afghanistan demonstrate the country's
 - The economy is growing at the rate of 20 percent a year.
 - More than 5 million children are in school this year compared to just 1 million last year.
 - The portion of the "Ring Road" that links Kabul to Kandahar is completed and construction is continuing from Kandahar to Herat.
 - More than 3 million refugees have returned to Afghanistan since 2002.
- Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are operating throughout Iraq, allowing the government to expand reconstruction, outreach efforts and
 - PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces.
 - There are 19 provincial reconstruction teams in Afghanistan (14 U.S. and five NATO). A year ago there were four.
- Afghanistan's security structure is growing.
 - Approximately 15,000 soldiers serve in the Afghan National Army. The ANA is a highly professional, multi-ethnic force, which is rapidly becoming a pillar of the country's security.
 - ANA soldiers have been deployed alongside Coalition force to prepare for the election.
 - Approximately 25,000 police have been trained.
 - The United States has developed an integrated program to address the country's drug trade. The program complements the United Kingdom's efforts – the lead nation for counter-narcotics assistance to Afghanistan.
- Afghan security forces are working side by side with Coalition forces to hunt down and remove terrorists and confront the forces of lawlessness.
 - Success in Afghanistan has deprived al Qaeda of a sanctuary there.

Links: www.pentagonchannel.mil; OEF timeline; PRTs fact sheet; OEF 3-year anniversary web page; [map of Afghanistan](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 6, 2004 – Draft Bill Defeated

The House of Representatives on Oct. 5 defeated H.R. 163, a bill to reinstitute the draft. The bill garnered just two votes.

Secretary Rumsfeld has spoken vociferously against reinstituting the draft, pointing out that the All Volunteer Force method of recruiting men and women to the U.S. military is working well. The secretary has a long record of opposing the draft going back to his days as a U.S. Representative from Illinois, when he was one of the first members of Congress to introduce legislation to create an All Volunteer Force.

Following are highlights from a letter outlining his opposition to the draft that Secretary Rumsfeld sent yesterday to the chairman of the House Armed Services Committee. ([link to letter](#))

- **First and foremost-- the United States does not need a draft.**
 - There are 295 million people in the United States.
 - Some 2.6 million of them serve in the Active and Reserve Forces.
 - The military can attract and retain the people it needs through pay and other incentives.
- **The stress on the force is not from a shortage of uniformed personnel; there is stress on force because it isn't organized properly for a post-Cold War**
 - Too many of the needed skills are heavily concentrated in the Reserve components.
 - Too many of the Active forces are organized in large, heavy divisions that aren't readily deployable.
 - Too many military personnel are performing tasks that should be civilian jobs, because the complex civilian personnel rules make it easier to give the task to someone in uniform.
- **The Department of Defense has taken action to reduce the stress on the**
 - Using emergency authority provided by Congress, the size of the Active Army has been increased by as many as 30,000 troops since the Sept. 11th attacks.
 - The Army is increasing the number of active, deployable brigades from 33 to 43 or more. They will be redesigned to take into account post-Cold War capabilities and needs.
 - The Army is retraining and restructuring the Active and Reserve components to ensure useable skill sets are better appropriated. This will improve overall responsiveness and deployability.
 - The Services rebalanced about 10,000 military spaces both within and between the Active and Reserve components in 2003. This year they expect to rebalance another 20,000 spaces. The goal is that individual Reservists and Guardsmen will mobilize less often, for shorter periods and with somewhat more predictability.
- **The All Volunteer Force is a professional force that is performing**
 - The men and women who serve in the military are committed, enthusiastic and are contributing to the defense of the nation.
 - Each stepped forward to volunteer. All serve proudly.

Additional Information:

- For the fifth year in a row, the U.S. Army Recruiting Command met its fiscal year active-duty and Reserve recruiting goals.
- Army National Guardsmen whose units have been mobilized are re-enlisting at a higher rate than those who haven't been mobilized. ([story](#))
- The National Guard will end its fiscal year making 86 percent of its recruiting goal. To reach its goal next year, the Guard is adding 1,000 new recruiters and doubling retention bonuses.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 5, 2004 – Afghanistan Security and Justice

Afghans will vote in their first democratic presidential election on Saturday, Oct. 9. While the legitimacy of an elected government will help isolate the extremists in Afghanistan politically, the Coalition and Afghans are working side by side to defeat the extremists militarily.

Following are talking points on the progress in Afghanistan to build the country's security forces and justice system, and efforts to create a more peaceful and stable country by demobilizing, disarming and reintegrating militia groups.

- **The Afghan National Army (ANA) is rapidly becoming the principal pillar of Afghanistan's security.**
 - Approximately 15,000 soldiers serve in the Afghan National Army. It is a highly professional, multi-ethnic force.
 - Afghan National Army soldiers are deployed alongside Coalition forces to fight the insurgency and to prepare for the election.
- **The new regional command headquarters of the Afghan National Army are helping extend the national government's authority.**
 - In addition to the Kabul regional command (Central Corps), four regional commands of the ANA have been stood up in Kandahar, Gardez, Mazar-e-Sharif and Herat.
 - Establishing these regional commands is a milestone for the country's general security and for strengthening the Afghan government.
 - This permanent Afghan National Army presence demonstrates to Afghans and the international community that the Afghan national government authority extends throughout the country.
 - Before the regional commands were established, troops from the ANA's Central Corps in the Kabul region were frequently deployed around the country. They carried out combat operations alongside the Coalition in the east and north and conducted security and stability operations in the west and north.
 - After 25 years of war, opening the regional commands is another positive step for Afghanistan as it moves toward a democratic and peaceful future.
- **Afghans are working to patrol and stabilize their country.**
 - Al Qaeda, Taliban and other indigenous military groups remain the greatest threat to Afghanistan.
 - U.S. Coalition and Afghanistan troops are conducting a wide range of counterinsurgency operations against these groups including reconnaissance, interdiction and patrols, many of which are joint patrols.
- **Afghanistan's growing police force is helping to support the rule of**
 - Approximately 25,000 police have been trained.
 - The goal is to train 50,000 national police, 12,000 border police and 2,600 highway police by the end of 2005.
 - Germany has been designated as the lead country for policing. It has developed an intensive training academy to address long-term institution building.

- **Afghanistan is establishing the operational elements for**
 - Italy is the lead nation in the reform and rebuilding of Afghanistan's justice sector.
 - Comprehensive U.S. and Italian training programs are training judges, prosecutors and defense counsels.
 - A conscious effort is being made to reintegrate women into the legal sector.
- **The Afghan militia demobilization program is helping get weapons off the street and reintegrate militiamen into civilian life.**
 - In two weeks in September alone, almost 2,000 Afghan militiamen turned in their weapons and entered the demobilization, disarmament and reintegration program.
 - The program is sponsored by Japan.
 - The program also helps train the men so they can get jobs that can take the place of their militia salaries, offering instruction in such skills as farming or trade. Other militiamen enter the ANA or go into the demining program.
 - More than 13,000 men have completed the program.

For more information: House International Relations Committee hearing Sept. 23, 2004;
demobilization story; Kandahar regional command story; Gardez regional command story.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 4, 2004 – Afghanistan Elections

Oct. 7, 2004, marks the third-year anniversary of the beginning of Operation Enduring Freedom in Afghanistan. Just two days later, Oct. 9, Afghans are scheduled to hold their first ever democratic presidential elections. Following are talking points on the elections and the security precautions the country and the Coalition are taking to ensure Afghans can vote.

- **A successful presidential election will be the first step in developing a tradition democratic elections in Afghanistan that will carry over into next spring's and local**
 - Afghans are electing a sovereign government. Presidential elections are scheduled for Oct. 9. Parliamentary and local elections will follow next spring.
 - Eighteen candidates are vying for the Afghan presidency. The field is representative of all ethnic groups and constituencies in the country.
 - More than 10 million Afghans have registered to vote.
 - More than 40 percent of the registered voters are women.
 - The vote count is expected to last several weeks.
 - There will be a run-off if no candidate wins a majority.
- **Taliban and other insurgents will continue to try to disrupt the election**
Afghanistan and the international community have taken action to secure environment for Afghanistan
 - Three rings of security will be in place during election time.
 - The first layer or inner ring is primarily Afghan police office at polling stations.
 - The second layer is the trained and equipped Afghan National Army, who will be patrolling the areas. They will have quick reaction forces able to go to areas of violence.
 - The third layer will be forces from some 40 countries from the Coalition and the NATO-led International Security Assistance Force.
 - These forces are working to defend the integrity of the election process and the right of the Afghan people to vote.
- **The election of a sovereign government is a key building block in**
 - The legitimacy of this political process is a way of strengthening the moderate elements in Afghanistan against the extremists.
 - Other key building blocks include security improvements and reconstruction efforts.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 29, 2004 – 9-11 and the Global War on Terror

- **Since the September 11th attacks, the world has made progress in the Global War**
 - The Taliban regime is gone.
 - Osama bin Laden is on the run.
 - Saddam Hussein is in jail. His sons are dead.
 - More than three-quarters of al Qaeda's key members and associates have been detained or killed.
 - Pakistan used to support the Taliban. Now it is a strong ally against terrorists.
 - A.Q. Khan's clandestine network that had provided nuclear technologies to Libya, North Korea and possibly other nations, has been shut down.
 - Libya's Moammar Ghadafi has given up his nuclear weapons program.
- **Since the September 11th attacks, 50 million people in Iraq and Afghanistan have freed from brutal**
 - The citizens of both these nations are resolved to move forward with their democratic futures.
 - Afghans will hold elections on October 9.
 - Iraqis will hold elections in January.
 - Both countries are on their way to becoming America's newest allies in the fight for freedom.
 - The success of democracy in both countries will represent a major defeat for terrorists, including associates of al Qaeda.
- **September 11th was not the beginning of terrorism, and the war in Iraq did not**
 - International terrorists declared war on the world's nations.
 - Over decades, these terrorists have killed thousands of Americans and citizens of other countries.
 - Two of these killers were sentenced to death today by a Yemeni judge for their roles in the attacks on the USS Cole in October 2000. The United States will continue to work with our allies to pursue, capture, kill and bring to justice those who attack our homeland, our troops and our values.
- **One lesson of September 11th is that the United States can no longer continue to with terrorism as an evil but inescapable fact of international**
 - Every threat cannot be eliminated, but the United States can hope to eliminate global terrorist networks and end state sponsorship of terrorism.
 - The United States must stay on the offense. The extremists have shown their resolve to terrorize men, women and children around the world. They want us to change our policies and retreat within our borders.
 - Americans must be patient: A problem that grew up in 20 or 30 years is not going away in two or three years.

11-L-0559/OSD/039743



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 28, 2004 – A New Iraq

Following are talking points on progress in Iraq.

- **Eighteen months ago,**
 - Was firing at our aircraft in the no-fly zones on a weekly basis.
 - Harbored and sheltered terrorists.
 - Was offering \$25,000 to families of suicide bombers.

Today in Iraq:

- **Iraq has been removed from the list of state sponsors of**
 - President Bush issued a determination allowing the State Department to remove Iraq from the list on Sept. 24.
 - Iraq was first placed on the list in September 1990.
 - According to the determination:
 - (1) There has been a fundamental change in the leadership and policies of the government of Iraq.
 - (2) Iraq's government is not supporting acts of international terrorism.
 - (3) Iraq's government has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.
- **Tens of thousands of Iraqis are courageously volunteering to serve in the Iraqi forces and in the interim**
 - The largest single contributor to Iraq's security is the Iraqi people, who continue to step forward to join the various Iraqi Security Forces.
 - More than 700 Iraqi security force members have been killed since Jan. 1, 2004.
 - Today approximately 164,000 Iraqi police and soldiers (of which about 100,000 are trained and equipped) and an additional 74,000 facility protection forces are performing a wide variety of security missions.
- **Iraq is preparing for elections in January**
 - The stage is being set for successful elections.
 - Commanders in the field are confident about the military mission and the ability to have an election period that is fair and relatively stable.
 - The conditions will not be perfect. The goal is that the election will be able to be held in the vast majority of the country under good circumstances.
- **A free and peaceful Iraq is a powerful blow to the extremists in the world who determined to have the world their**
 - Free and fair elections in Iraq are the greatest danger to the terrorists, foreign fighters and former regime.

Links: U.S. Embassy – Baghdad [release](#)

11-L-0559/OSD/039744

Battling for Iraq

By David H. Petracus
The Washington Post
Sunday, September 26, 2004; Page B7.

BAGHDAD -- Helping organize, train and equip nearly a quarter-million of Iraq's security forces is a daunting task. Doing so in the middle of a tough insurgency increases the challenge enormously, making the mission akin to repairing an aircraft while in flight -- and while being shot at. Now, however, 18 months after entering Iraq, I see tangible progress. Iraqi security elements are being rebuilt from the ground up.

The institutions that oversee them are being reestablished from the top down. And Iraqi leaders are stepping forward, leading their country and their security forces courageously in the face of an enemy that has shown a willingness to do anything to disrupt the establishment of the new Iraq.

In recent months, I have observed thousands of Iraqis in training and then watched as they have conducted numerous operations. Although there have been reverses -- not to mention horrific terrorist attacks -- there has been progress in the effort to enable Iraqis to shoulder more of the load for their own security, something they are keen to do. The future undoubtedly will be full of difficulties, especially in places such as Fallujah. We must expect setbacks and recognize that not every soldier or policeman we help train will be equal to the challenges ahead.

Nonetheless, there are reasons for optimism. Today approximately 164,000 Iraqi police and soldiers (of which about 100,000 are trained and equipped) and an additional 74,000 facility protection forces are performing a wide variety of security missions. Equipment is being delivered, Training is on track and increasing in capacity. Infrastructure is being repaired. Command and control structures and institutions are being reestablished.

Most important, Iraqi security forces are in the fight -- so much so that they are suffering substantial casualties as they take on more and more of the burdens to achieve security in their country. Since Jan. 1 more than 700 Iraqi security force members have been killed, and hundreds of Iraqis seeking to volunteer for the police and military have been killed as well.

Six battalions of the Iraqi regular army and the Iraqi Intervention Force are now conducting operations. Two of these battalions, along with the Iraqi commando battalion, the counterterrorist force, two Iraqi National Guard battalions and thousands of policemen recently contributed to successful operations in Najaf. Their readiness to enter and clear the Imam Ali shrine was undoubtedly a key factor in enabling Grand Ayatollah Ali Sistani to persuade members of the Mahdi militia to lay down their arms and leave the shrine.

In another highly successful operation several days ago, the Iraqi counterterrorist force conducted early-morning raids in Najaf that resulted in the capture of several senior lieutenants and 40 other members of that militia, and the seizure of enough weapons to fill nearly four 7 1/2-ton dump trucks.

Within the next 60 days, six more regular army and six additional Intervention Force battalions will become operational. Nine more regular army battalions will complete training in January, in time to help with security missions during the Iraqi elections at the end of that month.

Iraqi National Guard battalions have also been active in recent months. Some 40 of the 45 existing battalions -- generally all except those in the Fallujah-Ramadi area -- are conducting operations on a daily basis, most alongside coalition forces, but many independently. Progress has also been made in police training. In the past week alone, some 1,100 graduated from the basic policing course and five specialty courses. By early spring, nine academies in Iraq and one in Jordan will be graduating a total of 5,000 police each month from the eight-week course, which stresses patrolling and investigative skills, substantive and procedural legal knowledge, and proper use of force and weaponry, as well as pride in the profession and adherence to the police code of conduct.

Iraq's borders are long, stretching more than 2,200 miles. Reducing the flow of extremists and their resources across the borders is critical to success in the counterinsurgency. As a result, with support from the Department of Homeland Security, specialized training for Iraq's border enforcement elements began earlier this month in Jordan.

Regional academies in Iraq have begun training as well, and more will come online soon. In the months ahead, the 16,000-strong border force will expand to 24,000 and then 32,000. In addition, these forces will be provided with modern technology, including vehicle X-ray machines, explosive-detection devices and ground sensors.

Outfitting hundreds of thousands of new Iraqi security forces is difficult and complex, and many of the units are not yet fully equipped. But equipment has begun flowing. Since July 1, for example, more than 39,000 weapons and 22 million rounds of ammunition have been delivered to Iraqi forces, in addition to 42,000 sets of body armor, 4,400 vehicles, 16,000 radios and more than 235,000 uniforms.

Considerable progress is also being made in the reconstruction and refurbishing of infrastructure for Iraq's security forces. Some \$1 billion in construction to support this effort has been completed or is underway, and five Iraqi bases are already occupied by entire infantry brigades.

Numbers alone cannot convey the full story. The human dimension of this effort is crucial. The enemies of Iraq recognize how much is at stake as Iraq reestablishes its security forces. Insurgents and foreign fighters continue to mount barbaric attacks against police stations, recruiting centers and military installations, even though the vast majority of the population deplores such attacks. Yet despite the sensational attacks, there is no

shortage of qualified recruits volunteering to join Iraqi security forces. In the past couple of months, more than 7,500 Iraqi men have signed up for the army and are preparing to report for basic training to fill out the final nine battalions of the Iraqi regular army. Some 3,500 new police recruits just reported for training in various locations. And two days after the recent bombing on a street outside a police recruiting location in Baghdad, hundreds of Iraqis were once again lined up inside the force protection walls at another location -- where they were greeted by interim Prime Minister Ayad Allawi.

I meet with Iraqi security force leaders every day. Though some have given in to acts of intimidation, many are displaying courage and resilience in the face of repeated threats and attacks on them, their families and their comrades. I have seen their determination and their desire to assume the full burden of security tasks for Iraq.

There will be more tough times, frustration and disappointment along the way. It is likely that insurgent attacks will escalate as Iraq's elections approach. Iraq's security forces are, however, developing steadily and they are in the fight. Momentum has gathered in recent months. With strong Iraqi leaders out front and with continued coalition -- and now NATO -- support, this trend will continue. It will not be easy, but few worthwhile things are.

The writer, an Army lieutenant general, commands the Multinational Security Transition Command in Iraq. He previously commanded the 101st Airborne Division, which was deployed in Iraq from March 2003 until February 2004.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 27, 2004 – Gen. Abizaid on Iraq

Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, appeared Sunday, Sept. 26 on NBC's Meet the Press. Following are highlights of his interview.

- Iraq is moving in the direction that will allow it to emerge as one of the first democratic and representative states in the Middle East.
 - The Coalition's military activities in Iraq have moved the country ahead in a positive manner.
 - The fight in Iraq is tough, and will continue through the Iraqi elections, but we mustn't lose heart.
- Commanders in the field are confident about the military mission and the ability to have an election period that is fair and relatively stable.
 - Commanders are under no illusion about all Iraq being stable, nor are they under the illusion that the entire country is dangerous.
 - The environment is complex – there are stable areas in the north and south, but there are areas around Fallujah and the Sunni heartland that are dangerous to government officials and U.S. forces.
 - The Coalition has moved very fast in building security institutions in Iraq that will provide a stable atmosphere for the elections.
 - Just four months ago, people were saying the Iraqi interim government would never emerge, but it did. It is possible to move the process forward from occupation to partnership to full independence in Iraq.
- The National Intelligence Estimate prepared in July is an overly pessimistic estimate of the situation in Iraq.
 - Many people -- U.S. and Coalition troops, Iraqis defending their country and serving in the government -- are working for a better future and fighting the extremists.
 - Iraq will emerge as an independent nation that sets the standard for good government in the region. It will take continued focus and perseverance, plus help from courageous U.S. troops and people in Iraq and the Middle East.
- The problem of ideologically motivated terrorism in the Middle East and Central Asia must be faced.
 - Iraq and Afghanistan cannot be looked at through a soda straw. Ideologically motivated terrorism must be confronted region-wide, most importantly with moderates in the region who don't want extremists dictating what kind of life they have.
 - The greatest danger to the foreign fighters, the terrorists and the former regime are free and fair elections.
- The constant Washington drumbeat that the war is being lost and can't be won and the resistance is out of control doesn't square with the facts on the ground.
 - The resistance is hard, but Iraqis and Coalition members will battle it together through economic, political and military means. It won't be easy, but it is possible.

- **The stage is being set for successful elections in**
 - Iraq's armed forces are being built up with an additional 25,000 forces that will help secure elections in conjunction with U.S. forces.
 - It will be a tough fight, and there will be a lot of violence between now and then.
 - The conditions will not be perfect. The goal is that the election will be able to be held in the vast majority of the country under good circumstances.
- **Iraqi security forces have undergone extensive renovations since March**
 - The forces were destroyed and there have been setbacks and revisions to the strategy to rebuild them.
 - The current forces are serious about their duties – they are fighting and dying for their country.
 - The key is to build an effective, well-trained security force loyal to the civilian government that can eventually protect the country.
 - Approximately 100,000 armed forces and police forces now are trained and equipped by the measure of the standard Lt. Gen. Petraeus uses that is accepted by Prime Minister Allawi. The numbers will continue to grow.
- **People in the Middle East do not like the extremist ideological**
 - They do not want it to be successful, and they need American help.
 - The process will be long and difficult, but it can be fought successfully if Americans come together at home and with people in the region and the international community to set standards for good government and a moderate lifestyle.

Links: Gen. Abizaid [biography](#).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 24, 2004 –Secretary Rumsfeld Iraq Quotations

Following are quotations from Secretary Rumsfeld at media availability today at the Pentagon, where the secretary hosted Prime Minister Ayad Allawi of Iraq. ([transcript](#))

Prowess in Iraq

"Iraq is a free nation, with a new government determined to defeat extremists and to hold elections."

"Tens of thousands of Iraqis are courageously volunteering to serve in the Iraqi security forces... and in the interim government."

Goals in Iraq

"... an Iraq that was a single country, not broken into pieces; that was at peace with its neighbors and didn't have weapons of mass destruction; and that fashioned a government that was respectful of the various women, religious groups, all the diversity that existed in that country. We did not fashion a template and (say) it had to look like this. We said it's going to be an Iraqi solution."

Iraqi Elections

"We and the government of Iraq intend to see that the elections are held, intend to see that they are held on time, and to do...everything possible to see that that happens and to see that every Iraqi has the right to vote."

"We recognize that there is an increased level of violence as we move toward these elections. We recognize a free and peaceful Iraq is a powerful blow to the extremists in the world who are determined to have the world their way. The road ahead will take courage."

Stress on the Force and Numbers of U.S. Troops in Iraq

"We have...underway something like 35 or 45 initiatives to reduce stress on the force. We have used the emergency authorities to increase the size of the force."

"We've said it a hundred times; if General Abizaid decides he needs more forces, obviously there will be more U.S. forces. We know we're seeking more Coalition forces, and some additional Coalition forces have already agreed to participate, for example, with respect to protecting the U.N. during the election period."

The Draft (Secretary Rumsfeld before the Senate Armed Services Committee, Sept. 23, 2004)

"...it is absolutely false that anyone in this Administration is considering reinstating the draft. That is nonsense. We've got 295 million people in the United States of America. We need 1.4 million people to serve in the Active force. We are having no trouble attracting and retaining the people we need. If we were managing this force better -- and it takes years to rearrange it properly -- it has been malorganized, malarranged as between the Active and the Reserve components, and we've got too darn many people in uniform doing civilian jobs. And if we have to increase the numbers above 1.4 million, we can do it under the emergency authorities. We are not having trouble maintaining a force of volunteers. Every single person's a volunteer. We do not need to use compulsion to get people to come in the armed services! We've got an ample number of talented, skillful, courageous, dedicated young men and women willing to serve. And it's false."



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 23, 2004 – SecDef Hill Global Posture Testimony

Secretary Rumsfeld testified today before the Senate Armed Services Committee about the U.S. military's global posture. Global posture, explained simply, is the worldwide deployment of military personnel, equipment and installations, particularly in overseas areas. Following are highlights of his prepared testimony ([full text](#)).

- **Rearranging our nation's global posture is essential to winning the Global War**
 - Rearranging global posture is part of a broader set of undertakings – we also must change mindsets and perspectives.
 - The military must transform into a more agile and more efficient force, ready and able to combat today's asymmetric challenges.
- **The U.S. military is already working to transform**
 - The size of the Army has been increased. It is being reorganized into more agile, lethal and deployable brigades.
 - The Active and Reserve components are being retrained and restructured to improve the total force's responsiveness to crises. These changes mean when individual guardsmen and reservists are mobilized, it will be less often, for shorter periods, and be more predictable.
 - Jointness between the services is being increased.
 - Communications and intelligence activities are being improved.
 - New commands have been established and others improved – such as the Northern Command and the Strategic Command.
- **Civilian personnel systems are being**
 - Tens of thousands of uniformed people today are doing essentially non-military jobs – yet reservists are being called up to fight in the Global War on Terror.
 - Converting jobs being done by military personnel to civilians or contractors will free up the military personnel for military jobs.
 - The new National Security Personnel System will expedite the hiring process for civilian employees and reward those who are outstanding. It will also streamline the complex regulations that frustrate efficiency.
- **In this new era, enemies are scattered in small cells across the globe. U.S. however, are arranged essentially to fight large armies, navies and air forces. DoD has developed new concepts to govern the way the military is aligned in the**
 - Troops should be located where they are wanted, welcomed and needed.
 - Troops should be located in environments that are hospitable to their movements.
 - Now some host countries or their neighbors impose restrictions.
 - Locations must allow our troops to be usable and flexible.
 - In the future, we can't expect to have six months of planning like the 1991 Gulf War.
 - DoD must take advantage of advanced capabilities that allow the military to do more with less.
 - The old reliance on presence and mass reflects industrial-age thinking from last century.

- **By thinking in new ways, DoD has developed plans for a more flexible and force posture for the 21st**
 - Main operating bases in places like Germany, the United Kingdom, Japan and Korea will be consolidated but retained. Instead, DoD will:
 - Use forward-operating sites and locations with rotational presence and prepositioned equipment; and
 - Work to gain access to a broader range of facilities with little or no permanent U.S. presence but with periodic service or contractor support.
 - In Asia – build on current ground, air and naval access to overcome vast distances and bring additional air and naval capabilities forward into the region, plus consolidate facilities and headquarters in Japan and Korea.
 - In Europe – seek lighter and more deployable ground capabilities and strengthened special operations forces, both positioned to deploy more rapidly to other regions if necessary.
 - In the broader Middle East – maintain “warm” facilities for rotational forces and contingency purposes. DoD will build on cooperation and access from host nations during Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom.
 - In Africa and the Western Hemisphere – DoD envisions an array of smaller cooperative security locations for contingency access.
- **The proposed new arrangements will significantly improve the lives of U.S.**
 - In the coming years, up to 70,000 troops and some 100,000 family members and civilian employees will transfer home.
 - Future deployments should be somewhat shorter. Families will have fewer permanent changes of station, which will mean less disruption in their lives.
- **Global posture and BRAC 2005 (Base Realignment and Closure) are tightly linked – depend on each other.**
 - Both global posture and BRAC are key components of the President’s transformation agenda.
 - Global posture progress has allowed DoD to provide specific input on overseas changes for BRAC. This input will allow domestic implications of the global posture review – with forces and personnel either returning to or moving forward from U.S. territory – to be accounted for in the BRAC decision-making progress.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 22, 2004 – Global War on Terror Progress

Following are talking points on Progress in the Global War on Terror.

Resolve to Win the Global War on Terror

- The United States is committed to winning the Global War on Terror. More than 80 nations are working together as an integrated team to ensure the world is a safer, more secure place. The Coalition is removing the threat of terrorism by the roots and building the foundation for enhanced national and international security.
- The battle between moderation and extremism requires that all nations engage. This is not just a military fight. We must encourage the types of reform that lead to moderation—economic, political, diplomatic, judicial, social and military.
- We are winning. We have not lost an engagement at the platoon level (approximately 30 people) or above in three years of war. This enemy knows he cannot defeat us, but he is focused on winning the battle of perception, attacking civilians to spread fear among local populations in Afghanistan and Iraq. His goal is to win the perception battle and force us to lose our will. We must remain committed.
- Coalition forces continue to put pressure on extremist groups operating throughout the world. We have been successful in areas like Iraq, Afghanistan and the Horn of Africa in many ways, but there remains much more to do to counter the forces of extremism.

Signs of Change in Afghanistan

- Coalition and Afghan forces are setting the conditions for a stable and safe environment for successful presidential elections in October, followed by parliamentary elections in the spring.
- The United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan reports that over 10 million voters are registered as of Aug. 29 for the Oct. 9 presidential election. More than 41 percent of registered voters are women.
- Operation Lightning Resolve began July 14, 2004. More than 18,000 Coalition forces, together with the Afghan National Army and Afghan National Police, are increasing their security operations in towns and villages.

Status in Iraq

- The Coalition remains fully committed to assisting the Iraqis in restoring security and rebuilding their nation.
- The Iraqi National Conference met and selected the Interim National Council. The Interim Iraqi Government is now planning for elections in January.
- The enemy is unscrupulous and has no vision of the future; it represents a return to a bankrupt past.
- The overwhelming majority of Iraqis want to rebuild their country and defend it from fringe groups who want to tear it apart.
- The largest single contributor to Iraq's security is the Iraqi people, who continue to step forward to join the various Iraqi Security Forces.
- Fallujah: Current operations in and around Fallujah are designed to eliminate anti-Coalition forces that have conducted terrorist-like acts in an attempt to intimidate the population, and disrupt the progress towards peace, stability and self-governance for the Iraqi people.
- Najaf: Najaf and Kufa are in the hands of the legitimate Iraqi government. Security is being maintained by Iraqi security and police forces. Coalition forces remain in the Najaf area at the request of the Prime Minister.
- Improvised Explosive Devices: The Coalition detects more IEDs than are detonated, and commanders continue to improve tactics, techniques and procedures to mitigate this risk.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 20, 2004 – Iraq security

Iraqis continue to line up to volunteer to protect their country as part of the military and police, even as attacks are launched on the forces by militants trying to disrupt Iraq's progress. The Coalition is making tremendous progress training Iraqi Security Forces. Following are highlights. For more information, please refer to the attached slides from the Joint Chiefs.

- More than 400,000 security forces are conducting stability operations in Iraq.
 - The largest single contributor to Iraq's security is the Iraqi people -- more than 238,000 Iraqis serve as part of their country's security force.
 - Throughout Iraq, Multi-National Forces are working to transfer responsibility to the Iraqi police, border police and Iraqi National Guard.
- The Iraqi government, in close consultation with Coalition training commanders, has established several entities to provide security in Iraq. More than **96,000** Iraqis (in addition to 74,000 Facilities Protection Service members) have been trained in their respective security areas including:
 - Iraqi Police Service – almost 39,000
 - Iraqi National Guard – more than 38,000
 - Department of Border Enforcement – more than 14,000
 - Iraqi Army – more than 4,700
 - Iraqi Intervention Force (the counterinsurgency arm of the army) – more than 1,900
- In addition to the more than **99,000** Iraqis who have been trained for the various Iraqi Security Forces, almost **20,000** are in training, including:
 - Iraqi Police Service – more than 3,000 in training
 - Iraqi Army – more than 7,900 in training
 - Iraqi Intervention Force – almost 5,500 in training
- All told, more than **62,000** members of the military are working or training to protect their country (almost **46,000** have been trained; another **16,000** are in training).
- The Iraqi Police Service and the Department of Border Enforcement have more than 53,000 trained officers.
 - As Iraq continues to grow its military forces, these other security elements are in place to provide the immediate security needed in the country now as it transitions to democracy.
 - More than 100,000 are on duty in different capacities. The current goal is to have 172,000 police forces on duty.
- The training of Iraqi security troops is about halfway complete.
 - All 27 battalions of the Iraqi Army and the Iraqi Intervention Force will be operational by January. All other training should be essentially finished by June 2005.
- Iraqi Security Forces continue to improve, but performance varies by region. Recent operations by elements fighting in Najaf demonstrate capability.
- Recruiting efforts for the Iraqi Security Forces continue to be very successful.

- More than 850 law enforcement students graduated from training last week; another 2,500 candidates started police training.
- More than 250 recruits started basic training in the army last week; another 7,100 available and qualified recruits were awaiting transportation to training.
- **More than 715 Iraqi Security Forces have died defending their country.**

11-L-0559/OSD/039755



Ministry of Interior Forces: Man, Train, and Equip

AS OF 20 SEP 04

		MANNING		TRAINING			EQUIPPING							
							WEAPONS		VEHICLES		COMMS		BODY ARMOR	
	COMPONENT	AUTH	ON DUTY	UN TRAINED	IN TRAINING	TRAIN-ED	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H
Iraqi Police	IRAQI POLICE SERVICE	135K	84,950	42,964	3,065		213,185	94,120	22,395		67,565		135,000	
	CIVIL INTERVENTION FORCE	4,920		0	0		11,490		1,002		10,240		4,800	
	EMERGENCY RESPONSE UNIT	270		0	0		1,020	500	58		352		270	
Dept of Border Enforcement		32,000	16,151	1,375	463*	14,313	42,601		8,271		8,271		28,626	
TOTAL		172,190	101,177	44,339	3,528*		268,296	111,062	31,726		86,428		168,696	

70-100% OF REQUIREMENT
 40-69% OF REQUIREMENT
 39% OR LESS OF REQUIREMENT

(Does not include 73,992 personnel in Facilities Protection Service)

11-L-0559/OSD/039756



Ministry of Defense Forces: Man, Train, Equip

AS OF 20 SEP 04

		MANNING		TRAINING			EQUIPPING							
							WEAPONS		VEHICLES		COMMS		BODY ARMOR	
FORCE	COMPONENT	REQ'D	O/H	UN- TRAINED	IN TRAIN- ING	TRAINED	REQ	OIH	REQ	O/H	REQ	OIH	REQ	OIH
ARMY	IRAQI ARMY	27,000	12,699	0	7,910		23,606	15,432	2,298		3,596		20,949	
	IRAQI NATIONAL GUARD	61,904	41,405	0	2,744	38,661	68,760	37,635	2,142		11,208		62,032	
	IRAQI INTERVENTION FORCE	6,584		0	5,489		8,850		583		1,798		6,584	2,741
	IRAQI SPECIAL OPS FORCE	1,967		0	75		2,473	1,049	408		1,368		1,967	
AIR FORCE		502	206	0	39		383	0	34		21		502	
COASTAL DEFENCE FORCE		409		0	130	282	486	12	15		156		409	
TOTAL		98,366	62,795	0	16,387	46,408	104,558	57,428	5,480	2,819	18,147		71,152	32,988

Legend

- 70-100% OF REQUIREMENT
- 40-69% OF REQUIREMENT
- 39% OR LESS OF REQUIREMENT



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 15, 2004 – Hispanic American Heritage Month

Today marks the beginning of Hispanic American Heritage Month. Thousands of Hispanic Americans serve in the U.S. Armed Forces, including Lt. Gen. Ricardo Sanchez, Commanding General, 5th Corps. Lt. Gen. Sanchez spoke today at a Salute to Hispanic WW II Veterans hosted by the Hispanic War Veterans of America. Following are highlights of his prepared remarks and highlights of other Hispanic Americans who have served.

- The Services continue to be a place where all Americans can find unlimited opportunities for professional development and success.
- American service members embrace a common value system that transcends race, color and ethnicity to serve for the common good.
- There is no better ambassador than America's Army with its diversity. This diversity makes the U.S. Army the best in the world, and it is embracing democracy that is so difficult for other nations.
- Common threads that bind Hispanic Americans and all Americans in the military include loyalty to the constitution and to fellow soldiers, honor, and a sense of duty that results in the accomplishment of any mission despite even seemingly insurmountable odds.
- In the end, the strength of American society lies in its ability to embrace the American ideals of democracy and equal opportunity for all.

Lt. Gen. Sanchez also recognized the accomplishments of several Hispanic Americans, including:

- David Barkley, a private in the U.S. Army and the Army's first Hispanic Medal of Honor recipient. On Nov. 9, 1918, he swam the icy Meuse River in France, crawled 400 yards behind enemy lines, and drew maps of the enemy artillery unit locations. He drowned while swimming back to his unit; his partner completed the mission. During Hispanic heritage celebrations in 1989, Barkley was finally awarded the Medal of Honor.
- Luis R. Esteves was the first Puerto Rican graduate of West Point and was the founder of the Puerto Rican National Guard. He was the first member of the West Point Class of 1915 to become a general officer, ahead of his classmates Eisenhower, Bradley, Van Fleet and McNamee.

Earlier this month, the Department of Defense hosted an award luncheon in conjunction with the First National Latina Symposium.

- Keynote speaker Air Force Brig. Gen. Maria Owens, director for manpower and personnel on the Joint Staff, told the audience how the Air Force has taught her to be a leader as well as a manager. A Mexican American, Brig. Gen. Owens said she inherited a legacy of service from her parents. Her father enlisted in the Navy at age 15, then went on to serve as both an enlisted member and officer in the Army and later the Air Force. Her mother, a nurse, served in the Army and Air Force.
- At the Sept. 8 luncheon, John M. Molino, acting deputy undersecretary of defense for equal opportunity, said DoD has made considerable progress in Hispanic representation in the military, but needs to do more. Since DoD began to draw down the force in the late 1980s, Hispanic representation in the active duty military has more than doubled.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 14, 2004 – DepSec RAND Speech

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz addressed the RAND Conference on Terrorism in Washington last week. The topic was "A Strategic Approach to the Challenge of Terrorism." Following are highlights of his remarks ([full text](#)).

- **Four basic principles must guide the United States in its strategy to combat terrorist fanaticism:**
 - (1) Recognize the struggle will be long. The United States will win, but the victory will probably not be marked by an event as dramatic as the signing aboard the USS Missouri or the collapse of the Berlin Wall.
 - (2) The United States must use all the instruments of national power, including military force, but not solely or even primarily military force. Different elements of national power, including the "softer" ones, reinforce each other.
 - (3) The struggle will be waged in multiple "theaters," including the United States. Americans cannot ignore any of the theaters. Efforts must be sequenced so energies are focused in the right places at the right times.
 - (4) The struggle is both physical and ideological. There must be a vision of life, hope and freedom to counter the terrorists' vision of tyranny, death and despair.
- **One lesson of September 11th is that the United States can no longer continue to live with terrorism as an evil but inescapable fact of international life.**
 - While every individual terrorist threat cannot be eliminated, the United States can hope to eliminate global terrorist networks and end state sponsorship of terrorism.
 - Americans must be patient: A problem that grew up in 20 or 30 years is not going away in two or three.
 - The same values that held the Allies together for four decades of often contentious debates have brought more than 80 countries into the larger Coalition in the Global War on Terror.
 - A longing for freedom penetrated the Iron Curtain and brought about the peaceful end to the Cold War. Today, the same universal desire for liberty is the strongest weapon to fight fanaticism.
- **Combating terrorism involves many and varied**
 - Efforts must be sequenced in a way that makes sense – what happens in one theater impacts others. Success in one theater can provide a platform for success in others.
 - Success in Afghanistan has deprived al Qaeda of a sanctuary there, supported President Musharraf's position as a friend of the United States, and driven al Qaeda terrorists into Pakistan, where it has been possible to capture them.
 - The capture of terrorist operatives in Pakistan has led to arrests of key associates in places as distant as London and Chicago, and provided new information about terrorists' plans.
 - The Saudis have killed or captured more than 600 al Qaeda associates. Their counter-terrorist efforts have benefited from the ability of the United States to remove the threat of Saddam as well as the burden of supporting a large military presence on Saudi territory, which was made possible by the liberation of Iraq.

- **Afghanistan and Iraq are the two central fronts in the Global War on Terror for military**
 - Fifty million people in Afghanistan and Iraq have been freed from brutal tyranny.
 - Afghanistan and Iraq are on their way to becoming America's newest allies in the fight for freedom.
 - Both countries are moving toward self-government.
 - The success of democracy in both countries will represent a major defeat for terrorists, including associates of al Qaeda.

- **Victory in the Global War on Terror requires sowing seeds of hope and expanding the appeal of freedom, particularly in the Middle East.**
 - Winning in Afghanistan and Iraq is imperative, but these victories are only part of the larger Global War on Terror.
 - As democracy grows in the Middle East, it will become easier for peacemakers to succeed throughout the region.
 - As President Bush said in a speech in November marking the 20th anniversary of the National Endowment for Democracy, the United States must work with its partners in the greater Middle East and around the world to promote tolerance, the rule of law, political and economic openness and the extension of greater opportunities so that all people can realize their full potential.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 10, 2004 – SecDef National Press Club Speech

Secretary Rumsfeld today addressed the National Press Club on progress in the Global War on Terror three years after the attacks of Sept. 11, 2001. Following are highlights of his opening remarks.

- Some are tempted to think if the United States pulled back from the global war extremists and let events run their course, that somehow the combat and would go away and the nation could return to a more comforting pre-9/11 world. consider the world of Sept. 10,
 - Two Americans and six others were on trial by the Taliban for the “crime” of preaching their religion.
 - The leader of the opposition Northern Alliance, Ahmed Shah Massoud, lay dead. His murder was ordered by Taliban co-conspirator Osama bin Laden.
 - Iraqis bragged about having shot down a U.S. reconnaissance drone in late August.
 - A.Q. Khan and his secret network were aiding the nuclear programs of Libya, North Korea, Iran and other countries.
 - Hani Hanjour and his associates checked into a hotel near Dulles Airport in Virginia, preparing to board American Airlines Flight 77 the next day. In New Jersey, Todd Beamer postponed his business trip for a day to spend some time with his family.
- Sept. 10, 2001, was not the last day of world innocence. It was, however, the last day America’s lack of understanding of a worldwide extremist movement determined terrorize, defeat and destroy civilized people everywhere. In the world three years the
 - The Taliban regime is gone. Those not captured are on the run. More than 10 million Afghans have registered to vote.
 - Saddam Hussein’s regime is finished; he is in jail; his sons are dead.
 - Libya has renounced its illicit weapons programs and is seeking to re-enter the community of civilized nations.
 - A.Q. Khan’s arms network has been shut down. The Pakistani government is a staunch ally against extremism and terrorism.
- While some find false comfort in September 10th thinking, our enemies have been in a September 11th world for a very long
 - Al Qaeda first attacked the World Trade Center in 1993.
 - Attacks targeted the Air Force barracks in Saudi Arabia in 1996, U.S. embassies in East Africa in 1998, and U.S. Sailors on the USS Cole in 2000.
 - Attacks continue today, with extremists killing hundreds in Spain, Turkey, Kenya, Indonesia and Russia.
 - If the enemies of civil society gain the chemical, biological or nuclear weapons they seek, it is not inconceivable that an attack could cause the deaths of not 3,000 people, but 30,000 or 300,000.
- For the past 3½ years, the Defense Department has been reforming and improving way U.S. forces are organized, equipped and positioned in order to meet 21st security

- DoD is reshaping and modernizing its global force posture, away from Cold War obsolescence.
 - DoD is restructuring and transforming the military. The Army is rebalancing specialties between the active and reserve components, and increasing the number of self-sufficient brigades available for rapid deployment overseas.
 - DoD is developing, testing and beginning to deploy limited defenses against ballistic missiles to deter rogue states from attempting to think they can blackmail America or its allies.
 - The United States is updating existing alliances and building new relationships. Countries like Uzbekistan, Azerbaijan, Yemen, Pakistan and India are now partners in the fight against extremism.
- **Tactics of terrorists and extremists vary, but their objectives are consistent – intimidate and demoralize the United States and its allies with threats and**
- They are conducting reigns of terror against mayors and city council members, Afghan women who register to vote, volunteers for the Iraqi security forces – all those who represent hope and freedom.
 - They know the rise of a free, self-governing Afghanistan and Iraq will give momentum to reformers across the region.
- **Freedom has always required sacrifice and regrettably cost**
- The civilized world passed the 1,000th casualty mark at the hands of extremists long ago – more than 3,000 killed on Sept. 11 – in a series of attacks including the bombings at embassies and military barracks overseas.
 - It was the murder of so many on one morning on U.S. soil that brought home what America is up against in this ongoing struggle.
 - As long as the United States and the Coalition continue the mission, work to change the terrorists' way of life before they change ours, and avoid returning to the false comfort of September 10th thinking, victory will come, as it has in past conflicts.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 7, 2004 – SecDef Press Briefing

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today on progress in the Global War on Terror. Following are highlights from the secretary's opening remarks.

- **Those who choose violence and terror think nothing of taking innocent**
 - The civilized world watched in horror last week as Russian children were taken hostage on their first day of school and hundreds of Russians were killed and wounded.
 - Because extremists seek to terrorize innocent men, women and children wherever they are and wherever they live, the Coalition must stay on offense.
- **Taking the offense in the Global War on Terror will have its own**
 - American forces will soon suffer the 1,000th casualty at the hands of terrorists and extremists in Iraq.
 - When combined with U.S. losses in other theaters in the Global War on Terror, the country has already lost more than 1,000 men and women in uniform. The American people honor their courage and sacrifice, and mourn with their families.
 - The civilized world has already passed the 1,000th casualty mark – hundreds were killed in Russia last week, and this week the United States marks the 3-year anniversary of the September 11th attacks, when more than 3,000 people from dozens of countries died.
- **September 11th was not the beginning of terrorism, and the war in Iraq did not**
 - International terrorists declared war on the world's nations.
 - Over decades, these terrorists have killed thousands of Americans and citizens of other countries.
- **Since the September 11th attacks, the world has made progress in the Global War**
 - The Taliban regime is gone and Osama bin Laden is on the run.
 - Pakistan, which once supported the Taliban, is now a strong ally against terrorists.
 - Saddam Hussein is in jail, soon to be on trial.
 - Uday and Qusay Hussein are dead.
 - The people of Iraq are forming a representative government that will not threaten their people, their region or the world.
 - A.Q. Khan's clandestine network that had provided nuclear technologies to Libya, North Korea and possibly other nations, has been shut down.
 - Libya's Moammar Gadhafi has given up his nuclear weapons program.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 25, 2004 – Additional Schlesinger Points

Following are talking points on the Schlesinger Panel Report.

- The report by the Schlesinger Panel is the first independent report into detainee abuse Abu
 - The Panel found there was no policy of abuse at Abu Ghraib.
 - The Panel acknowledged the access and cooperation it received throughout the investigation.
- In this new age and the Global War on Terror, the government was organized for a
 - This has been a common conclusion of the 9/11 Commission, the Intelligence Report on WMD, and other assessments.
 - The Department of Defense is reviewing Army force structure across the spectrum of disciplines to better reflect the 21st century.
 - In this context, the Schlesinger Panel recommendation concerning the missions and force structure of military police and military intelligence is better understood.
- The Panel report states, “serious leadership problems in the **800th** Military Police and the **205th** Military Intelligence Brigade, to include the **320th** Military Police Commander and the Director of the Joint Debriefing and Interrogation Center, allowed abuses at Abu
 - The Panel concluded that there were serious lapses of leadership in both units from junior NCOs to battalion and brigade levels.
 - The Panel found no evidence that organizations above the 800th MP Brigade or 205th MI Brigade level bear direct responsibility for the incidents at Abu Ghraib.
- The Panel made several recommendations to improve oversight of detainee
 - The Panel recommended the creation of an Office of Detainee Affairs.
 - The Secretary of Defense established the Office of Detainee Affairs on July 16, 2004.
 - DoD has also established new procedures for the review of International Committee of the Red Cross reports.
 - The remaining recommendations will be reviewed together with recommendations from other investigations DoD has undertaken to assess what further improvements can be made.
- The Panel reiterated the importance of interrogation as a means of gaining information in the global war on
 - The Panel expressed concern for the “chilling effect” investigations may have on gaining additional intelligence. We must keep intact our ability to conduct effective interrogation.
- The Panel found that abuses depicted in the widely circulated photographs are not the result of authorized interrogation procedures.
 - The Panel reported that prisoners depicted were not part of intelligence gathering efforts.
 - As the Panel reported] “they were the freelance activities on the part of the night shift at Abu Ghraib.”

Links: [Read the Report](#); DoD web site [Detainee Investigations page](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 24, 2004 – Schlesinger Panel Report

The Independent Panel to Review DoD Detention Operations (the “Schlesinger Panel”) today released its report regarding allegations and investigations of abuse at DoD detention facilities. Following are talking points.

Panel Membership

- The panel was appointed by Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld. ([Secretary's memo](#))
- Panel members were charged by the Secretary to provide independent professional advice on detainee abuses, what caused them and what actions should be taken to preclude their repetition.
- The chairman of the panel was former Secretary of Defense James Schlesinger. Panel members were former Secretary of Defense Harold Brown, former Rep. Tillie K. Fowler and Gen. Charles A. Horner (USAF-Ret.).

The Panel's Work

- The panel conducted more than 20 interviews of relevant persons ranging from Secretary Rumsfeld, Deputy Secretary Paul Wolfowitz, senior DoD officials, the military chain-of-command and their staffs, plus other officials directly or indirectly involved with incidents of Abu Ghraib prison and other detention operations.

Secretary Rumsfeld Statement on the Independent Panel Report (Secretary's statement)

- The panel's information and recommendations are important and will assist the Department's ongoing efforts to improve detention operations.
- As the Secretary emphasized during his congressional testimony in May, the Department has an obligation to evaluate what happened and to make appropriate changes. The panel's contributions will help with this effort.
- The Secretary reiterated the Department would see that the incidents were fully investigated, make findings, make the appropriate corrections and make them public.
- As the reports are completed, they will be made available to the Congress and to the press, as appropriate.

Links: [Read the Report](#); DoD [web site](#) [Detainee Investigations page](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 23, 2004 – Afghanistan Update

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, visited Afghanistan in mid-August, where they met with U.S. troops and Afghan and U.N. officials. Following are highlights of progress in Afghanistan.

Voter Registration

- The surge in voter registration for the Oct. 9 presidential election demonstrates the Afghan people's determination to make democracy work.
 - More than 9.4 million Afghans have registered to vote. More than 41 percent are women.
 - U.N. officials expect that 9.8 million voters could be registered by end of the registration process.
 - The United Nations is leading the effort on the presidential election and the parliamentary elections that will follow, scheduled for spring 2005.

Election Security

- The threat to Afghanistan's presidential election comes from the remnants of the Taliban, who will try to disrupt the process, using terror as a weapon.
 - Coalition forces are working with the Afghan government to stop the violence.
 - Forces will shift their emphasis to election security as the election date draws closer to ensure Afghans can get to the polls and the process is not disrupted.
 - An extra U.S. brigade was put in the country for the springtime offensives and the elections.
 - Spain and Italy are both sending battalions to support the election process.

Provincial Reconstruction Teams

- Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are helping curb the Taliban's influence in Afghanistan.
 - PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces.
 - Sixteen PRTs are spread throughout Afghanistan.
 - The PRTs extend the central government's reach and provide infrastructure that will help keep the country stable.
 - PRTs are an example of the international community's coordination and willingness to join the Coalition in the Global War on Terror. Some of the leaders of the PRTs include New Zealand, the United Kingdom, and Germany, under the auspices of NATO.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers met with members of the Jalalabad provincial reconstruction team.

Confronting the Opium Problem

- The narcotics trade is one of the biggest threats to Afghan stability.
 - Afghanistan's largest cash crop is the poppy.
 - The Afghan government is working to confront the opium problem and the other problems drug money can bring.

[Rumsfeld, Karzai press conference transcript]



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 20, 2004 – Global Posture – International Response

International Response to President's Announcement on U.S. Global Force Restructuring

"In Berlin yesterday, Chancellor Gerhard Schroder's co-ordinator for U.S. German relations was upbeat, arguing the U.S. changes were part of the 'modernization' of relations between Berlin and Washington. Karsten Voigt said: 'We can understand Washington's need to restructure its military - our military is doing the same thing - and we do not perceive this as a political move directed against us', despite tensions over Iraq.

"He said Washington was pulling troops out because the cold war threat to Germany and Europe no longer existed. 'This is positive: let's not make a crisis out of something that is in reality a success story.'"

Financial Times
Aug. 18, 2004

"The troop withdrawal by the United States from Germany is, according to the words of Federal Chancellor Gerhard Schroeder (SPD), not a reaction by U.S. President George W. Bush to the German Iraq policy. The planned withdrawal of up to 70,000 U.S. soldiers from Europe and Asia in the next ten years comes as no surprise, said Schroeder today in Berlin. The discussion on the troop presence of the United States is much older than (the discussion) over Iraq. Germany will indeed continue to have the largest proportion of U.S. soldiers in Europe."

dpa -- German Press Agency
Aug. 18, 2004

"Seoul has dismissed fears of a security vacuum on the Korean peninsula after U.S. President George W. Bush on Monday confirmed his plan to withdraw 70,000 U.S. troops from around Europe and Asia, including 12,500 stationed in South Korea. Ban Ki-moon, minister of foreign affairs and trade, said Tuesday the troop reduction plan is nothing new for South Korea and the government is working out measures to ensure the nation's security is not compromised. 'The South Korean government has been well aware of this plan, as Washington notified us of it some time ago,' Ban told reporters before entering a Cabinet meeting. He said South Korean defense officials are in talks with the United States Forces Korea (USFK) to decide details for the withdrawal..."

The Korea Times (Internet Version)
Aug. 17, 2004

"Japan welcomes the review of the U.S. military framework that will better suit the global security environment and further contribute to peace and stability."

From Japanese Foreign Ministry Statement
Reported by Associated Press
Aug. 17, 2004

"The U.S. has consulted closely with Australia over its plans for the global force posture review and we see this initiative as a positive development for both regional and global security. It will improve the U.S. capability to contribute to international efforts to defeat global threats such as terrorism and the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and enable the U.S. to engage more effectively in regional contingencies."

Australian Defense Minister Robert Hill
Reported by Agence France Presse
Aug. 17, 2004

"Russian Defense Minister Sergei Ivanov said he was not concerned about the planned increase in the U.S. presence on the territory of former Soviet allies such as Poland and Romania, and the ex-Soviet republic of Uzbekistan in Central Asia.

"I don't see anything alarming in these plans," he told reporters."

BBC News on the Internet
Aug. 17, 2004

When asked if President Bush's planned restructuring of U.S. force abroad means "a weaker commitment or not," Italy's Minister of Foreign Affairs Franco Frattini said, "Absolutely not. The Cold War is a thing of the past. America has signaled a major acknowledgement of the importance of the Mediterranean by moving the headquarters of the United States Navy from London to Naples."

From Corriere della Sera
August 17, 2004

"According to the coordinator for German-US cooperation in the Foreign Ministry, Karsten Voigt (Social Democratic Party of Germany [SPD]), the planned reduction of U.S. troops in Germany does not signify a deterioration of the security situation in Europe. The FRG [Federal Republic of Germany] will remain the largest deployment area of the United States in Europe, the SPD politician told Deutschlandfunk on Tuesday [17 August]. By restructuring its armed forces in Europe, the United States wanted to have more mobile units at its disposal to meet the changed threats worldwide. In addition, the planned withdrawal was an expression of the fact that the Cold War was over and that Europe's division had been eliminated, Voigt pointed out."

Berlin ddp in German
Aug. 17, 2004



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 18, 2004 – SECDEF Missile Defense

Secretary Rumsfeld today addressed the 7th Annual Space and Missile Conference in Huntsville, Ala. The topic of his speech was missile defense. Following are highlights.

Background

- It has been two years since President Bush announced the decision to deploy an initial missile defense capability.
 - In the past few weeks, the first interceptor was put in place at Fort Greely, Alaska.
 - By the end of this year, we expect to have a limited operational capability against incoming ballistic missiles.

Threats Still Exist

- Although the Cold War is over, threats to our nation still remain.
 - Roughly two dozen countries, including some of the world's most dangerous regimes, possess ballistic missiles and are attempting to acquire missiles of increasing range and destructive capability.
 - The intelligence community estimates a number of these states have nuclear, biological and chemical weapons programs.
 - North Korea is working to develop and deploy missiles capable of reaching not just their neighbors, but the United States as well. The same can be said of Iran.
 - More countries are sharing information – as demonstrated by Libya's recent admission.

Weakness, Delays and Threats

- Terrorists are searching for signs of vulnerability and weakness. History has taught us weakness is provocative.
 - The longer the delay in deploying even a limited defense against these kinds of attacks, the greater the likelihood of an attempted strike.
 - Without any defense against missiles, terrorists and rogue nations could use the *threat* of an attack to try to intimidate America or our allies from acting against them.

Answering the Critics

- Testing continues to show missile defenses can work.
- Missile defense is not potentially destabilizing.
 - Missile defense continues to be a means of building closer relations with allies such as Japan, Italy and Israel, as well as new friends and allies.

Adapting and Evolving

- As our enemies continue to adapt and evolve, so must U.S. capabilities.
- President Bush has directed DoD to pursue an evolutionary approach to developing and deploying missile defense.

Testing and Developing

- Rather than waiting for a fixed and final architecture, the United States is deploying an initial set of capabilities for missile defense.
 - The capabilities will evolve over time as technology advances.

- Fielding modest capabilities in the near-term will allow the United States to gain operational input from combatant commanders.
- Dozens of tests have been conducted over the past three years. We have learned from both the successes and the failures.

A Comprehensive Strategy

- Missile defense is just one component of the President's comprehensive strategy.
- The United States is also working with its growing list of allies to push forward the Proliferation Security Initiative, forming a new international coalition to combat the spread of weapons of mass destruction and related materials.

11-L-0559/OSD/039770



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 17, 2004 – Global Posture Background Briefing

Following are some of the highlights from a background briefing on global posture yesterday to the Pentagon press corps. To read the entire [transcript](#), please go the www.defenselink.mil, DoD's web site.

In an address yesterday morning at the Veterans of Foreign Wars convention in Cincinnati, President Bush announced plans to rearrange U.S. military force posture around the world ([speech transcript](#)). Over the next decade, about 60,000 to 70,000 uniformed personnel and about 100,000 family members and civilian employees will be redeployed from overseas bases to the United States.

Deliberations: Timing and Scope

- The process for thinking about the realignment of U.S. global defense posture has been under way for some time; it has roots in the 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review (QDR).
- The changes will take place over the next decade. Divisions returning from Germany will not move until fiscal year 2006 at the earliest.
- Deliberations have been ongoing not just in the Department of Defense. There have also been interagency deliberations and talks with U.S. allies. Part of the timing considerations include ensuring U.S. allies have time to prepare and accommodate.
- The Joint Chiefs of Staff and the combatant commanders were the authoritative voices in this process; they were the source of the advice used by the Secretary that he took to the President.
- Although they are separate efforts, global posture and BRAC (Base Realignment and Closure Process) are two sides of a coin. It is important to have a good sense of what the United States is going to do overseas before decisions are made about military facilities stateside.

Numbers

- In the 21st century, the strength of U.S. warfighting and commitment cannot be measured strictly in numerical terms; advances in technology and organization must be taken into account.
- The focus in realigning global posture has been on capabilities, not just numbers.
- This is not a troop cut or a force structure reduction in the armed forces. It is a realignment globally of U.S. forces and capabilities.
- Among the changes in Europe will be two divisions returning from Germany (the 1st Armored Division and the 1st Infantry Division). However, a substantial U.S. military ground presence will remain in Germany.
- A Stryker Brigade will be going to Germany. The Stryker Brigade is more relevant to the kind of challenges in Europe and beyond than are the legacy forces there today.
- Shifting forces to the east from Germany is not a goal. U.S. troops will likely rotate in and out of eastern Europe to conduct joint exercises with allied nations.
- The 5th Corps in Germany will be restructured. It is being made more deployable.
- Numbers of troops affected by force structure changes in the Pacific theater under the plan will not be very dramatic. U.S. forces in South Korea already are slated to move away from the demilitarized zone and out of the capital city of Seoul to locations further south.
- There are 230 major U.S. military bases in the world, 202 of which are in the United States and its territories. There are 5,458 distinct and discrete military installations around the world – some can be as small as 100 acres or less.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 16, 2004 – POTUS Global Posture

During a speech today before the Veterans of Foreign Wars in Cincinnati, President Bush today announced the largest restructuring of U.S. military forces overseas since the end of the Korean War. Following are talking points on the issue.

- **The restructuring will realign U.S. forces from a post-Cold War defense posture to a that is designed to address 21st century**
 - Explained simply, global posture is the worldwide deployment of military personnel, equipment and installations, particularly in overseas areas.
 - The President's plan will bring home many Cold War-era forces while deploying more flexible and rapidly deployable forces in strategic locations around the world.
 - These changes will result in:
 - The repositioning of some elements of existing forces. Some military units now based overseas will return to the continental United States; others will move to different overseas locations; still others, with advanced capabilities, may move from the United States to forward locations.
 - The consolidation a number of overseas facilities; and
 - The replacement of Cold-War "legacy forces" with cutting-edge, transformational capabilities for combined training and coalition operations.
- **The Defense Department has been reviewing U.S. posture around the world for some and it will take time to put the plan in**
 - DoD's post-Cold War review, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, has been underway since well before operations began in Iraq.
 - Iraqi operations, however, have shown the need to obtain and maintain strategic flexibility and multiple avenues of access to potential trouble spots.
 - It will take several years to implement the President's transformation plan.
 - Over the next 10 years, the plan will bring home 60,000 to 70,000 uniformed personnel, and nearly 100,000 families and civilian employees and close hundreds of U.S. bases overseas.
- **The United States is not changing its commitments to friends and allies around the**
 - The United States has been consulting with its allies on this matter and also with the U.S. Congress.
 - The new global posture plan will allow the United States to take better advantage of technology and innovative war-fighting concepts, which will improve our ability to meet our alliance commitments and global responsibilities.
 - The new strengthened posture will put the United States in a better position to be in both "supporting" and "supported" relationships with allies.
- **The transformation plan benefits both the U.S. servicemen and women and the American people.**
 - Troops will have more time on the home front and fewer moves over their career. Their spouses will have fewer job changes and their families will have greater stability.
 - The new plan will save taxpayers money by closing unneeded foreign bases and facilities around the world.

For more information, please refer to the [transcript](#) from a June 9, 2004, DoD briefing.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 10, 2004 – SecDef Interviews on the Draft

Following are highlights of recent radio interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld on the subject of a draft.

➤ **The United States does not need a draft.**

- There are 1.4 million people in the active force.
- The military does not have a problem maintaining a force that is appropriate.
- Recruiting and retention is going well across the board. The Navy and the Air Force are having no issues whatsoever. For the Army for fiscal year 2004:
- Recruiting for Active components is at 101 percent of the goal set for FY '04. The Reserve is above its target recruitment rate – at 102 percent of its goal. The National Guard is at 88 percent, somewhat below their target.
- Retention for Active components is over 100 percent of the target set. Reserve retention is about 99 percent. National Guard retention is above its target rate, at almost 101 percent.
- Army National Guardsmen whose units have been mobilized are re-enlisting at a higher rate than those who haven't been mobilized. [\(story\)](#)
- A conscious decision has been made to have a "total force concept" – some people on active duty, and some in the Guard and Reserves who are not needed full time, but may be called on from time to time to go on active duty and assist the country.
- The men and women in the U.S. military are all volunteers who have stepped forward to serve their country and have put their lives at risk to make the world better.

9 **The United States cannot use 20th century thinking to fight in the 21st century.**

- Capability should not always be equated with numbers – one smart bomb is better than 10 dumb bombs.
- The country must think in 21st century terms about lethality, speed of deployability, and usability of the military's capabilities, rather than just the numbers of things.

➤ **The size of the Army has been increasing fairly steadily since Operation Enduring Freedom began.**

- The Army has been running from 15,000 to 20,000 over its authorized end strength and can do so because of the emergency authorities that the president signed.

➤ **The military has the ability to have as many people on active duty as it needs adjusting**

- The military has the ability to pay people what they are worth and to adjust incentives to attract and retain the people needed.

Additional stories: Guard Seeks Stabilization Guarantee to Attract Recruits [\(story\)](#); Army Reserve Concerned About Prior-Service Recruiting [\(story\)](#). For transcripts of radio interviews, go to www.defenselink.mil.

11-L-0559/OSD/039773

The Washington Post

TUESDAY, JULY 27, 2004

Army Chief Sees No Need For Draft

Schoomaker Upbeat on Recruiting, Concedes Some Concerns

By Thomas E. Ricks, Washington Post Staff Writer
Page Two

The Army's top officer said he expects to hit recruiting targets next year and does not foresee a circumstance under which resumption of the draft might be needed to satisfy the global demands placed on the U.S. military.

Gen. Peter J. Schoomaker, the Army chief of staff, also explicitly rejected the idea of sharply boosting the Army, as some in Congress have recommended, saying at a Pentagon news conference that "we are currently growing the Army as fast as we can." Congress recently authorized a short-term addition of 30,000 troops, bringing the active-duty Army to about 512,000, and Schoomaker said the Army will consider in 2006 whether to support making the increase permanent.

He also said that the fighting in Iraq, far from hurting the Army's modernization efforts, actually has had "very positive" effects on the effort to adjust the service to the new demands of the 21st century. "We are changing and we are making great progress in this regard," Schoomaker said. "We're making some of the most significant changes in our Army that we have made since World War II."

Schoomaker's comments focused almost exclusively on the question of how Iraq and other deployments are affecting Army personnel and modernization. He said he was speaking in part because some news stories "have been inaccurate or misleading." He did not elaborate.

In recent months the Army has taken a series of unusual steps to cope with the strain of meeting its deployment needs in Iraq. The number of U.S. troops there has risen to about 141,000 in recent months to confront the insurgency, instead of declining as planned earlier.

That has prompted the Army to keep thousands of soldiers in Iraq beyond their planned tours of 12 months, to impose "stop-loss" orders requiring some soldiers to stay in the Army even after their scheduled exit dates and to plan to send to the Middle East two units that specialize in training troops at home.

More recently, the Army has recalled several thousand soldiers who left active duty but are still contractually obligated to serve if called upon. The troops, part of the Individual Ready Reserve, will fill empty positions in units scheduled for deployment overseas, including combat support roles, such as mechanics, logistics and civil affairs. It was the first time since the Persian Gulf War that the Pentagon has drawn on the Individual Ready Reserve.

Schoomaker and other generals at the news conference conceded that there are some worrisome signs, including that the number of recruits in the delayed entry program -- those waiting to ship

out -- has shrunk to its lowest level in three years. "We will be working very hard over the fall to increase that," Schoomaker said.

He also noted that while the active-duty Army and Army Reserve are meeting their recruiting goals, the Army National Guard currently is at only **88** percent of its target. He said he is "cautiously optimistic that we will make our goal."

Some state officials recently have expressed concern that deployments of Guard units to Iraq are making them less able to respond to fires, hurricanes and other natural disasters. Lt. Gen. H. Steven Blum, the head of the National Guard Bureau, who was also at the news conference, conceded that four states -- Idaho, Montana, Vermont and New Hampshire -- have half their Army Guard contingents deployed. But he said that any situation can be handled by using those states' Air Guard troops or nearby states' Army Guard troops. So, Blum concluded, "they are well prepared to handle forest fires or acts of Mother Nature or acts of a terrorist."

Discussing Iraq, Schoomaker said the sustained combat there has been a "forcing function" for change. "This war. . . provides momentum and focus and resources to transform," he said.

Under Schoomaker, the Army has accelerated a reorganization aimed at making troops more easily deployable, better able to fight once they get to a war zone and better able to withstand the strain of long missions, such as Iraq, which Army officers expect will be the rule for decades to come.

The continuing combat in Iraq has focused the Army on what it needs to do, and made it easier to remove some barriers to change, Schoomaker indicated. "It is a tough management challenge, but it's a unique strategic opportunity for us to take advantage of, and that's what we're doing."

The Washington Times

TUESDAY, JULY 27, 2004

Army Meeting Recruiting Goal; Guard Still Short

By Rowan Scarborough, The Washington Times
Page Three

The Army National Guard is coming up short on new recruits, but is retaining sufficient numbers of soldiers, as is the rest of the service, top generals said yesterday.

Delivering remarks on the state of the Army in time of war and rapid transformation, Gen. Peter Schoomaker, the chief of staff, said, "It's really important, I think, that the American people and our soldiers and their families understand what we're doing to keep the Army relevant and ready, and that's why we're here today."

Flanked by generals who run the National Guard and the Army Reserve, Gen. Schoomaker said that despite frequent overseas deployments, the service will meet its active-duty recruiting goal of more than 70,000 soldiers in the fiscal year that ends Sept. 30.

"We have raised our recruiting goals this year over what they were last year, and we're meeting them," Gen. Schoomaker told a Pentagon press conference. "We've increased our retention goal by over 5,000 this year, over last year, and we are meeting the increase."

But the National Guard risks missing its induction goals by 12 percent. Outside analysts attribute the falloff to the demands that the Army is placing on Guardsmen to leave the civilian world and fight wars in Afghanistan and Iraq.

Lt. Gen. H. Steven Blum, the top National Guard officer in Washington, attributed the shortfall to another factor.

"While we're a little bit off in our recruiting ramp, it's because we set the ramp very high, because we didn't expect the success we saw in our re-enlistment ramp or our retention ramp or to preserve the force," Gen. Blum said.

"We're having better success re-enlisting our experienced soldiers, some of which have now been on active duty as much as two years, with one year boots on the ground in a combat zone."

Army officers say the 482,000-soldier active-duty force is facing its most challenging times since the all-volunteer armed forces was created 31 years ago.

Simultaneous wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, plus other commitments in Europe and Asia, are stretching thin the Army's 10 active-duty divisions.

At the same time, Gen. Schoomaker is rearranging those 10 divisions to comply with the strategy of Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld for a more mobile army.

The 3rd Infantry Division, for example, led the invasion of Iraq from Kuwait, fought against a deadly insurgency, then returned to Georgia only to find itself the first division to undergo transformation into smaller brigades. In a few months, the division is returning to Iraq.

In all, 600,000 soldiers are on active duty, counting reserves and National Guardsmen. The Army soon will dip into the individual ready reserve for more than 5,000 soldiers, a call-up last used in the last big war — Operation Desert Storm. It is pulling young people from a delayed entry program to meet this year's recruiting targets.

Still, Gen. Schoomaker says combat divisions are meeting 100 percent of retention goals.

"They really get it," he said. "I mean, they don't question our motives and the need for their being there, and they're proud of what they're doing."

Mr. Rumsfeld and Gen. Schoomaker have resisted calls from some lawmakers to increase the Army's permanent standing force by 40,000, or about two divisions.

Instead, the chief of staff is gradually increasing the active Army by 30,000 soldiers over several years to meet current demands. The plan is to reduce the force once wartime deployments decrease. But this scenario rests on subduing the insurgency and turning over most security duties to Iraqis.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 4, 2004 – Navy Summer Pulse '04

The U.S. Navy is currently finishing up a massive exercise called Summer Pulse '04. The three-month operation involves 46,000 sailors and Marines and seven carrier strike groups operating in five theaters with other U.S., allied and Coalition military forces.

Summer Pulse '04 is designed to demonstrate the Navy's ability to provide credible combat power across the globe. It is another example of the Department of Defense transforming its forces to better protect the nation and fight the Global War on Terror. Following are highlights.

- **Summer Pulse '04 is the Navy's first full-scale demonstration of naval readiness enabled by the new Fleet Response Plan.**
 - Historically the Navy has been as predictable as clockwork – employing a “two-plus-two” operation (two carriers deployed, another two ready to go, one off each U.S. coast).
 - The rest of the carriers were generally tied up in maintenance or were tiered down into a “readiness bathtub,” where they were not fully manned, not fully equipped and didn't have the training to be responsive.
 - Lessons learned from 9/11 and Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom showed that operational availability of the Navy's 12 carrier strike groups (carriers plus their associated ships and air wings) had to increase, as did the response speed.
 - The Navy's new Fleet Response Plan (FRP) dramatically increases the Navy's capability to surge forces in response to both national security needs and 21st-century world events.
 - Summer Pulse '04 is the Navy's first exercise of the Fleet Response Plan.
 - During Summer Pulse '04, the Navy is using the full range of skills involved in simultaneously deploying and employing seven carrier strike groups around the world.
 - Summer Pulse '04 will include scheduled deployments, surge operations, joint and international exercises, and other advanced training and port visits.
- **Summer Pulse '04 demonstrates the Navy's ability, under the Fleet Response Plan, to provide the regional combatant commanders with operational flexibility and joint response options they can scale to the situation.**
 - Six carrier strike groups – half the fleet – are now deployable globally in fewer than 30 days.
 - Two additional carrier strike groups are available within 90 days.
 - Prior to the new Fleet Response Plan, the total surge-force availability was limited to only three or four of the 12 carrier strike groups.
 - The FRP is designed to more rapidly develop and then sustain readiness in ships and squadrons so that, in a national crisis or contingency operation, the Navy can quickly surge significant combat power to the scene.
 - Achieving this goal required the Navy to rethink how to maintain its ships and aircraft between deployments, while trying to avoid spending significantly more money for readiness or maintenance or placing additional burden on the shoulders of its sailors.
- **The Fleet Response Plan, as demonstrated by Summer Pulse '04, furthers four of Secretary of Defense's objectives for 2004.**
 - Successfully pursue the Global War on Terror.
 - FRP ensures that the Navy can “reset” the force while at the same time providing forces to regions where the Global War on Terror is being prosecuted.
 - Strengthen combined/joint warfighting capabilities.

- Summer Pulse '04 is enhancing Allied and Coalition interoperability by including 13 exercises with 23 nations over the three-month duration (June-August) of the exercise.
- Transform the Joint Force.
 - FRP expands the combatant commanders' options for employment of scalable joint forces.
- Reorganize the Department of Defense to deal with post-war responsibilities.
 - FRP creates and institutionalizes a robust surge capability' so the Navy can respond with half its fleet with only 30 days' notice.

For more information' please visit the Navy's [Summer Pulse '04 web page](#), an [overview press release](#), a [Questions & Answers sheet](#), and a [roundtable discussion](#) with Rear Admiral John D. Stufflebeem.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 2, 2004 – SecDef Interviews on Iraq

Following are highlights of radio interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld on July 29, 2004. For full transcripts, go to the transcript page of www.defenselink.mil, the Defense Department's web page. For more information about the Global War on Terror, please visit www.defendamerica.mil.

Number of U.S. Troops in Iraq

- Secretary Rumsfeld relies on the President, the Joint Chiefs of Staff and combatant commanders whether there are enough troops on the ground in Iraq. All say there are about the right number.
 - Fewer troops could lead to a less secure situation.
 - Many more troops would have a heavier footprint - a greater occupation presence.
 - More troops would require more force protection, more logistic support of the force protectors and the additional troops, and would be more intrusive into the Iraqi people's lives.
- The real task is not putting in more Americans. The task is getting more Iraqis providing for their own security so we can begin bringing Americans out.

Intelligence in Iraq and Iraqi Troops

- Intelligence is improving every week in Iraq. It will improve geometrically as Iraqis take increasing responsibility for their country's security.
- Joint patrols with the Iraqis and Iraqis patrolling by themselves will result in better situational awareness than would U.S.- or Coalition-only patrols.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis are now part of their country's security forces.
 - Iraqis are lining up to volunteer to join the security forces and protect their country, even as some of those already in the force are being killed in the line of duty.

Prowess in the Global War on Terror

- The Coalition is making excellent progress in the Global War on Terror by:
 - Stopping financing
 - Arresting and capturing people and killing terrorists
 - Stopping terrorist activities
 - Making it more difficult to raise money and more difficult for the terrorists to communicate with each other.

Iraq Update

- Several shifts in authority over the weekend demonstrate Iraqis are assuming more control within their own country.
 - The Iraqi Army activated its seventh battalion with the graduation of 723 recruits during an Aug. 1 ceremony at Kirkush Military Training Base, east of Baghdad. ([link to CENTCOM release](#))
 - The battalion is the third Iraqi army battalion solely trained by Iraqis.
 - The Iraqi Army ultimately will consist of 27 battalions, nine brigades and three divisions.
 - The 22 remaining Iraqi Army battalions will begin and complete training in the coming months at various bases throughout Iraq. The final unit is slated to come on line in February 2005.
 - Multi-National Force-Iraq handed back control of the Baghdad International Airport's control tower on Aug. 1. ([link to CENTCOM release](#))
 - Royal Australian Air Force personnel spent the past six months training Iraqi civil air traffic personnel.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 27, 2004 - Army CoS Briefing

U.S. Army Chief of Staff Gen. Peter Schoomaker addressed the Pentagon press corps on July 26 about the state of the Army – its composition and its ongoing efforts to both fight the Global War on Terror and continue transforming itself for the 21st century. Following are some of the highlights. For a full transcript, go to the [transcript](http://www.defenselink.mil) page of www.defenselink.mil, the Pentagon's web site.

The Numbers

- Currently there are more than one million soldiers in the Army.
 - More than 276,000 are deployed around the world in more than 120 countries.
- Despite the increases in deployments and missions, the Army is well on track to meet its recruiting and retention goals for fiscal year 2004.

The Challenge

- The Army is making some of its most significant changes since World War II.
 - Even while Army soldiers are fighting wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, and remain alert in other areas, the Army is still transforming.
 - Gen. Schoomaker has compared such a transformation to tuning a car engine while the engine is running.
- The Army is transforming along three primary avenues:
 - First – the Army is restructuring the force into modular formations.
 - Second – the Army is rebalancing the force between the Active component of the Army and the Army National Guard and Army Reserve.
 - Part of rebalancing the force is looking at the skill sets the Army needs to fight in the 21st century instead of fighting the Cold War. Ensuring there are enough people in the Active Army with these skill sets will help reduce the number of Guard and Reserve who need to be activated.
 - Third – the Army is stabilizing the force.
- These three changes – restructuring, rebalancing and stabilizing the force – will result in:
 - More cohesive and combat-ready formations;
 - More stability;
 - More high-demand units and skills;
 - More commonality across the entire Army; and
 - A more predictable lifestyle for soldiers and their family.

11-L-0559/OSD/039781

Published by the U.S. Department of Defense Office of Public Affairs



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 26, 2004 – SecDef Message to the Troops

Secretary of Defense Message to Troops on Why We Fight in Iraq

More than 15 months ago, a global coalition ended the brutal regime of Saddam Hussein and liberated the people of Iraq.

As in all conflicts, this has come at a cost in lives. Some of your comrades made the ultimate sacrifice. For your sacrifices, our country and the President are deeply grateful.

In a free, democratic country we have vigorous debates over important public policy issues – none more heated than a decision to go to war. But this should not distract us from the mission at hand or lessen the magnitude of your accomplishments.

The threat we face must be confronted. And you are doing so exceedingly well. Indeed it has been an historic demonstration of skill and military power.

On September 11, 3,000 citizens were killed by extremists determined to frighten and intimidate our people and civilized societies. The future danger is that, if the extremists gain the potential, the number of casualties would be far higher. Terrorists are continuing to plot attacks against the American people and against other civilized societies. This is a different kind of enemy and a different kind of world. And we must think and act differently in this new century.

These extremists think nothing of cutting off innocent people's heads to try to intimidate great nations. They have murdered citizens from many countries – South Korea, Japan, Spain, the United Kingdom and others – hoping to strike fear in the hearts of free people.

Theirs is an ideology of oppression and subjugation of women. They seek to create radical systems that impose their views on others. And they will accept no armistice with those who choose free systems.

They see the governments of the Middle East, the United States and our stalwart allies all as targets.

Consider the background. In the span of 20 years, Hussein's Iraq invaded two neighbors, Iran and Kuwait, and launched ballistic missiles at two more. He employed poison gas against soldiers in Iran and against Kurdish villagers in his own country.

The United Nations and the U.S. Congress shared the view that Saddam's regime was a threat to the region and the world. Indeed, in 1998, our Congress passed a resolution calling for the removal of the regime. And over the years the U.N. passed 17 resolutions condemning Saddam's regime and calling on him to tell the UN about his weapons programs. He ignored every one.

Information gathered since the defeat of Saddam's regime last year confirms that his last declaration to the United Nations about his weapons programs was falsified. The U.N. resolutions had called for "serious consequences" should Saddam not comply. He did not.

The President issued a final ultimatum to Saddam to relinquish power to avoid war. Saddam chose war instead.

By your skill and courage, you have put a brutal dictator in the dock to be tried by the Iraqi people and restored freedom to 25 million people. By helping to repair infrastructure, rebuild schools, encourage democratic institutions and delivering educational and medical supplies, you have shown America's true character and given Iraq a chance at a new start.

But most importantly, your fight – and ultimate victory – against the forces of terror and extremism in Iraq and the Middle East will have made America safer and more secure.

You are accomplishing something noble and historic – and future generations of Americans will remember and thank you for it.

Donald H. Rumsfeld

11-L-0559/OSD/039782



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 22, 2004 – 9-11 Report

The National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States (also known as the 9-11 Commission) will issue its final report today. Since September 11th, the United States has better prepared itself for attacks and led a worldwide Coalition to defeat terrorism. The nation is safer and the terrorists are weaker because the United States and its allies acted. Following are talking points.

- **The United States is safer today than it was on Sept. 10,**
 - The nation is better protected and better prepared.
 - There is a higher level of vigilance among the American people.
 - Government agencies are better coordinated with forward-looking scenarios and action plans.
 - The United States is leading a worldwide Coalition to defeat terrorism.
 - More than 80 nations are cooperating to share intelligence, put pressure on the terrorists' bank accounts, and make it harder for terrorists to recruit and retain people, communicate with each other or move between countries.
 - We are improving every day, while our enemies are becoming more desperate and their efforts are being degraded.
- **Global terrorism has been dealt a severe**
 - The Taliban has been removed from power in Afghanistan, a brutal dictator is gone from Iraq and the seeds of freedom and democracy have been planted in the Middle East.
 - Terror cells have been disrupted on most continents.
 - Forty-six of the 55 most wanted in Iraq have been captured or killed, including Saddam Hussein.
 - Two-thirds of the known al-Qaeda leaders have been captured or killed.
- **The Bush Administration and the Defense Department took the threat of warfare seriously, before the terrorist**
 - Early on, the Department recognized the danger posed by asymmetric and terrorist threats, and began preparing new strategies and the building blocks necessary to carry them out.
 - Preparations made throughout 2001 enabled the U.S. to build a Coalition to immediately launch the Global War on Terror.
 - Work done throughout 2001 formed the basis of Operation Enduring Freedom and allowed the United States to pursue the perpetrators of the 9-11 attacks in Afghanistan just 26 days after they occurred.
- **In responding to a terrorist attack, there are only two choices – take the fight to enemy or wait until they hit you again. America chose the**
- **Ultimately, the most important thing that can come out of the various reports are recommendations for how the United States can improve its**



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 20, 2004 - SecDef Media Interviews GWOT, Iraq

Following are highlights from recent media interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld.

Measuring Progress in the Global War on Terror

- The Coalition is making progress in the Global War on
 - More than 80 nations have joined the Global War on Terror. These Coalition nations are putting pressure on the terrorists by:
 - Sharing intelligence.
 - Putting pressure on bank accounts and making it more difficult to move money.
 - Making it harder for terrorists to recruit people and retain them.
 - Complicating terrorists' ability to communicate with each other and move between countries.
 - The Coalition has brought down the Abdul Qadeer Khan network.
 - The network was trading in nuclear materials and technologies.
 - Khan was the father of Pakistan's gas centrifuge program. He was removed from his post as advisor to Pakistan's prime minister for providing nuclear technology, components and equipment to Iran, Libya and North Korea.
 - Libya has come forward and decided to forego weapons of mass destruction.

America Is Safer

- America is safer today than it was on Sept. 11,
 - Terrorists have been captured and killed and their cells have been disrupted.
 - Forty-six of the 55 most wanted in Iraq – including Saddam Hussein and his sons Uday and Qusay -- have been captured or killed.
 - Close to two-thirds of known senior al-Qaeda leaders have been captured or killed.
 - Thousands of terrorists and regime remnants in Iraq and Afghanistan have been hunted down, and terrorist cells on most continents have been disrupted.
 - Even before Sept. 11, plans were underway to transform the Department of Defense from a post-Cold War department to a 21st century department to better face new threats.
 - The Department has moved from a "threat-based" to a "capabilities-based" approach to defense planning. This means not just focusing on who might threaten the United States and where and when, but also how we might be threatened and what capabilities are needed to deter and defend against those threats.
 - The attacks on Sept. 11 prove the urgent need to transform the Department so it is better arranged for the threats and difficulties of the new century.

Troop Strength and Length of Stay in Iraq

- The date for bringing home U.S. forces is not calibrated to a calendar, it is calibrated to circumstances on the ground and what the security situation
 - If the situation in Iraq deteriorates because the Ba'athists and former Saddam elements become more desperate to stop representative government before the elections in Iraq, the Department will react appropriately.
 - If the situation in Iraq improves and the number of forces could be reduced, the Department will also consider that alternative.

To read transcripts of the Secretary's July 16 interviews, go to transcript section of Defenselink.mil/link

11-L-0559/OSD/039784

New York Times
July 20, 2004
Pg. 1

Rebuilding Iraq, A Well At A Time

By James Glanz

MOSUL, Iraq, July 17 - Across the hardscrabble Iraqi countryside, dozens of modest construction initiatives, many so tiny and inexpensive that they could be called microprojects, are generating at least a taste of the good will that Congress envisioned when it approved billions of dollars for grandiose rebuilding plans that have mostly been delayed.

Typical of the little projects is a hole in the ground that was being dug last week by an ungainly contraption, chugging along with big, spinning wheels and an enormous weight that smacked the muddy earth again and again outside the isolated village of Khazna, south of Mosul.

The machine was gouging out a well as part of a civil reconstruction program led by American military forces stationed here in the north of Iraq, financed mostly by Iraqi oil revenues.

As a convoy of big armored vehicles picked their way, rut by rut, over the village's zigzagging lanes toward the well, the dubious scene easily evoked the skepticism that has dogged the rebuilding effort all over the country.

But then a villager named Rabaa Saleh, standing among the swarms of children who had run out to meet the vehicles, gave his view of the proceedings.

"It makes people think good things are on the way," Mr. Saleh said through a translator. "When this well is done, each time somebody takes a drink of water they will say the Americans did something good."

Still, while local citizens like Mr. Saleh say they appreciate the work and are willing to credit Americans for paying for it, they often do not want to see Western faces at the projects themselves, fearing terrorist attacks and general hostility from ordinary Iraqis. At a ribbon-cutting for a major school renovation in Mosul on that same morning, the city's education director refused to invite the American officers who had financed the project.

The man digging the well in Khazna was a Syrian Kurd subcontractor. That project will cost the United States Army just \$35,000 and affect no more than a couple of hundred lives in a dusty village that has never had its own well.

It is hardly a match for the ambitious program of \$18.4 billion approved by Congress last fall for rebuilding the Iraqi infrastructure, money funneled largely through nonmilitary government agencies and major American contractors.

But for various reasons, ranging from the lack of security in Iraq to bureaucratic red tape, the projects in that huge pot of money have taken so much longer to begin than initially promised that Iraqis - those who have heard about the work at all - often have a hard time believing that they will ever really happen.

Around Mosul and elsewhere in Iraq, the American military, whether through wisdom or sheer luck, has hit upon an approach that seems able to overcome that skepticism, at least locally.

From building a new soil laboratory to making improvements at a famous archaeological site to repairing a single elevator in a hospital, the projects are all small, fast and undertaken in response to a highly specific need identified by local Iraqis.

The army here is working on dozens of projects, using about \$20 million in financing, although that number constantly shifts as new sources of money are identified. Until the new Iraqi government took over on June 28, for example, the projects were financed from Iraqi oil revenues, and some of that money is still being spent. A little over \$5 million, from the Overseas Humanitarian Disaster and Civic Aid program, is being split among 113 projects involving water supplies, sewers, wells and clinics.

The approach may be generating some of the good will that has been so elusive for America and its allies in a nation based on identification with neighborhood and clan. The results also come with the uncomfortable suggestion that the expensive rebuilding plan approved by Congress may never have the impact that lawmakers envisioned when they appropriated so much money.

"At the end of the day, it is about the small things that touch people's lives," said Nesreen M. Siddeek Berwari, the minister of municipalities and public works in the new Iraqi government. "The big billions number that has been mentioned doesn't mean much."

That sentiment certainly seems to hold true at the Nimrud archaeological site, south of Mosul, where a \$28,000 grant to refurbish what remains of an ancient Assyrian capital has brought it several steps back from garbage-strewn chaos, said Muzamim Mahmoud, director of the Mosul museum and antiquities director for the province.

Walking proudly among the ancient chambers lined with huge bas-reliefs of kings and servants and bird-headed gods, Mr. Mahmoud said foreign tourists had visited Nimrud as recently as 2002. But looting after the American-led invasion last year left behind an abandoned place with little more than heavy carved stones to mark the glory that once inhabited this spot.

The money let Mr. Mahmoud rehabilitate the gate and guardhouse - now manned by Iraqi security officers - and clean up the entire site and make major repairs on a trailer used by archaeologists during their digs. Now there are even little pitched sheet-metal roofs over the carvings to protect them from erosion as Mr. Mahmoud seeks new international donors for permanent facilities.

"Step by step they need to repair the site for tourists," Mr. Mahmoud said, "and this amount of money comes just in time."

Projects in such isolated locations, across a dusty countryside that is still troubled by killings, bombings and mortar attacks, also illustrate the relative ease with which military forces can move about in the kind of territory that Western civilian contractors have often fled, leaving their work unfinished.

Approvals for the projects can take from a few days to a few weeks, said Maj. Wayne Bowen, a history professor at Ouachita Baptist University in Arkadelphia, Ark., and a reservist who is overseeing projects that touch on higher education.

But with that speed comes a great reliance on the judgment of the Iraqis. Most proposals have been well considered, Major Bowen said, but there have been a few clinkers, like the time a university professor requested money to buy a pistol.

The informality of the process was evident during a visit by Maj. Glenn Mundt to a project intended to erect 31 electrical transmission towers as part of a plan to bring power down from Turkey. Led by Khalaf Dahan Hamoud, chief engineer at the Rashidiya substation near Mosul, the project was ahead of schedule.

Standing next to a half-assembled tower on a remote hill, Mr. Hamoud casually mentioned a much larger project that would restore a huge electrical loop in the north that had been severed years ago.

"Can you give me that project by Tuesday?" Major Mundt said. "Approximately. Within a couple of million dollars."

Mr. Hamoud, looking surprised, pointed out again that it was a much larger project than the one he was about to complete.

"Just come up with a basic scope of work," Major Mundt said, "and I'll push it down to Baghdad."

It was an exchange that the officials in charge of the Congressionally earmarked \$18.4 billion could only dream about.

"We have to follow United States contracting laws and procedures," said John Procter, a spokesman for the Project and Contracting Office, which is affiliated with the Pentagon

and the State Department and is administering the Congressional money. "That's where I think some of the frustration is coming from."

Even so, some of the oil money was parceled out by the contracting office in a program called the accelerated Iraq reconstruction effort, and \$500,000 of that money worked its way through the northern military authorities and into a project to rehabilitate the main terminal at the Mosul airport.

Amid the pounding of hammers and the bustle of workers tearing down a stained old drop ceiling, the assistant manager of the airport, who asked to be identified only as General Muhammad, said there was a \$10 million to \$20 million project afoot to restore the entire airfield. But that money would come from Congress, and there had been no sign of it.

"There is no bureaucratic channel," General Muhammad said of the \$500,000 in accelerated money. "It will be quick."

General Muhammad, who asked that no pictures be taken of his face, referred to himself as "invisible," clearly another reference to the dangers of being identified as a recipient of American money.

But for all those concerns, the projects are rolling forward, even where the strange contrivance was pounding away at the ground next to the village of Khazna. The technician who was running the machine, a Syrian Kurd named Khalid Esa, said he was within 15 feet of water.

Miami Herald
July 20, 2004

Iraqi Police Show Resilience After Deadly Attack At Station

When insurgents attacked Baghdad's biggest police station, killing nine Iraqis, officers stood their ground instead of running, as they did after a bombing last fall.

By Ken Dilanian, Knight Ridder News Service

BAGHDAD - Just as nearly 300 police officers were gathering in their station's parking lot for a shift change Monday morning, a white tanker truck came barreling down a nearby street, crashed into a brick wall and exploded.

With timing that suggested inside knowledge of police routines, the blast killed nine Iraqis, including two police officers, and injured at least 62, the Health Ministry said. It was the fifth vehicle bombing in the past week, including one suicide attack that narrowly missed the justice minister -- but killed five bodyguards -- and another that killed 11 people outside the protected area that houses the interim Iraqi government.

After a relatively calm period following the June 28 transfer of sovereignty, the strikes underscored the insurgency's undiminished resolve to destabilize the country. In a separate act Monday, militants killed a top official in the Defense Ministry in a drive-by shooting as he walked to his Baghdad home.

"They don't want security to prevail. They want the chaos to continue," said Officer Hatham Fawzi, standing where dozens of his colleagues had been wounded.

While some young officers sat speechless, dazed or distraught after the attack, many expressed a grim determination to continue their jobs.

"Surely this won't shake us," said Sgt. Raad Saad, who left the hospital to return to the police station despite a bruised leg that he could barely walk on.

Their resilience contrasted with officers' behavior following an attack on the station in October 2003 -- after which police fled the scene -- suggesting the police force has matured considerably.

WIDESPREAD DAMAGE

Monday's bomb carved a giant crater at the impact site, and the blast waves devastated the interior of the al Bayaa police station, Baghdad's largest. Inside the two-story building, every door was blown off its moorings, every window shattered into bits and shards. Files lay strewn about and blood spattered the floor.

In the parking lot beside the crater, 80 police vehicles were damaged, some crushed beyond recognition. Charred flesh stained the ground.

Although some U.S. military police work in the station, none were there when the bomb exploded.

The bomber struck around 8:30 a.m., as night-shift officers were returning from patrol and day-shift officers were receiving their assignments -- all standing together in the parking lot. Asked about the possibility of an inside tip-off, Col. Khaldoun Abdullah, the station commander, said: "They had very accurate information, and I don't want to go further."

Iraqi police officers are a prime target for militants who consider them collaborators. Hundreds have been shot dead or blown up across the country in the past year.

At nearby Yarmuk Hospital, where most of the injured were taken, every emergency room bed was filled, and patients were being treated on the floor. Doctors ran short of sutures and chest tubes.

"I was standing with my colleagues waiting for the morning assignment, when suddenly a massive explosion happened," said Officer Ali Subal, 40, his head covered with a bandage. "I was thrown to the ground and hit my head on a rock.

"I saw huge smoke and dust in the area. Flames were coming from everywhere. I saw most of my friends lying on the ground bleeding. I tried to rescue one of them but he was dead -- something penetrated his chest."

Muthema Faiz, 23, a patrol officer whose arms had been cut by shrapnel and glass, said: "We had just arrived at the police station after finishing our patrol. I heard a loud explosion. I saw a lot of bodies and burned cars. I'm worried about my two friends. I couldn't find them."

OCTOBER BOMBING

Sixteen people, including six Iraqi police officers and one U.S. soldier, were killed when the building was hit by a suicide bomber Oct. 27.

Tall concrete blast shields had been placed at the front of the building, but none were in the rear, which abuts a street in a residential and business district.

That's where the truck exploded Monday. Although the bomb went off more than 400 feet from the police station, the explosion was large enough that its kill zone reached the gathering of officers. Police on the scene said 28 officers were wounded.

Also among the dead and injured were residents, shop owners and their patrons.

"I was preparing breakfast for my husband, when suddenly my ceiling collapsed on my head," said Hayat Abed Ali, 59, who was being treated for head injuries and a broken arm. Her house also was damaged in the October attack. "We can't withstand this situation anymore."



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 19, 2004 - Troop Strength

Earlier this month, the Army began notifying approximately 5,600 soldiers in the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR) of their pending mobilization to active duty.

IRR soldiers have completed an active-duty enlistment but they are still within eight years of when they entered the military. All enlistees agree to an eight-year commitment, usually served in a combination of active, reserve-component and IRR service.

Following are talking points on the IRR call up and Army end strength numbers.

- The activation of several thousand IRR soldiers will allow the Army to fill critical and spaces in the units called up for Operation Iraqi Freedom 3 and Operation Freedom 6.
 - Having access to IRR soldiers means less disruption across the force – it allows the Army to fill holes in units without having to call up other units simply to make up for shortfalls.
 - IRR is a manpower tool in the Ready Reserve. The IRR is designed to meet the Army's individual manpower requirements during times of national emergency.
 - There are approximately 111,000 IRR soldiers, both officers and enlisted personnel.
 - Letters were sent on July 6 to 5,674 IRR soldiers; approximately 4,000 will be brought to active duty.
- Before calling up IRR soldiers, the Army will look first for active Army soldiers who match the grade and skill requirements needed.
 - Most of the soldiers brought to active duty will be in the specialties of military intelligence, engineers, truck drivers and other combat-service support forces.
- The Army recognizes deploying IRR soldiers affects their
 - Because generally these families have no access to support systems in place at military bases or through reserve-component family-readiness groups, the Army has a process in place to help the IRR families meet their special needs and challenges.
 - The soldiers will be given a minimum of 30 days advance notice to report.
 - IRR soldiers will not be involuntarily mobilized if they have returned from a combat zone or hardship tour within the past 12 months of the notification of possible mobilization.
- Since the terrorist attacks on Sept. 11, 2001, the operational tempo for **U.S.** forces increased as troops have helped remove two terrorist regimes, hunt down Hussein and senior al-Qaeda operatives and break up terrorist cells. **DoD** has dozens long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force and increase its
 - Investing in new information-age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
 - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
 - Rebalancing the active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
 - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.

- **Increasing “end strength” – or the total number of military personnel – is not solution to reducing the stress on the force.**
 - The capability of the force is more critical than the number of troops.
 - For instance, Coalition forces in Iraq defeated a larger adversary with speed, power and agility, not mass.
 - A permanent end strength increase is very likely the slowest, least effective and most expensive option for increasing capability and reducing stress on the force.
 - Because of the time necessary to recruit, train and integrate new troops, the benefits of increasing end strength will not be felt for some time.
 - A permanent increase in end strength would require cuts in other areas, which would mean less funding for transformational capabilities that will allow DoD to do more with fewer forces than there are currently.
- **The United States can afford the military force necessary to ensure national security, but end strength is a last, not first, choice.**

For more information about the Individual Ready Reserve call up, please link to a July 16 story with highlights of an interview with Gen. Richard A. Cody, vice chief of staff of the Army, and a June 30 story. Both stories are posted on www.defenselink.mil, the Defense Department's web site. Gen. Cody's interview will appear soon on [the Pentagon Channel](#).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 14, 2004 - Women's Progress in Afghanistan

Women have made great progress in post-Taliban Afghanistan – their lives are better, they have more opportunities, and they are helping to shape their government. Following are highlights.

Afghan women are:

- **Receiving better health care.**
 - Afghanistan has the second highest maternal mortality rate in the world. It also has a significantly high child mortality rate (one in four children die before age five). Adult life expectancy is 46, lower for women.
 - In the short term, the U.S. is putting a priority on rebuilding health clinics and schools, training midwives and teachers and providing supplies such as medical equipment and textbooks.
 - The U.S. has rehabilitated or constructed 140 health clinics and expects to double the number in 2004.
 - More than \$10 million in grants is being used to deliver health services by women-focused non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and for vocational training for women as community health care workers and midwives.
 - In the long term, the goal is to build the capacity of Afghans to sustain the positive changes.
- **Getting educations.**
 - Afghan girls are attending school. According to the Afghan Ministry of Education, girls comprise 35 percent of the 5.8 million Afghan children attending schools. This is the highest number by far in Afghan history. Female illiteracy countrywide in Afghanistan is estimated to be 86 percent.
 - Approximately 80 percent of schools were damaged or destroyed in the decades of conflict in Afghanistan. More than 200 schools have been rebuilt, 7,000 teachers have been trained and 25 million textbooks have been provided.
 - Because Afghan women have identified jobs as one of their major concerns, U.S. programs stress education and skill training, plus financial help for women and assistance for widows. Included are programs to educate women on their property rights and legal processes.
- **Participating in government.**
 - Two Cabinet ministers are women.
 - A woman heads the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission.
 - When the Loya Jirga met in January to create a new constitution, 102 of the 500 delegates were women.
 - The constitution gives the right to vote to all citizens, men and women, and guarantees freedom of expression, assembly and religion.
 - Women can now register to vote in the upcoming elections this fall.
 - Over one third of registered voters are women.
 - In cities where there are U.S.-funded women's radio stations (Herat and Mazar-e-Sharif) almost half of the women have registered.

For more information, link to a report for Congress prepared by the State Department ([report](#)). The Defense Department has an [Afghanistan Update](#) link on www.defendamerica.mil, its web page about the Global War on Terror.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 9, 2004 - Global War on Terror

Iraqis continue to rebuild their lives and their nation less than a month after the transfer of sovereignty. While Coalition troops remain in Iraq to help establish the stability and security that democracy requires, Iraqis are also stepping forward to protect their own country.

Forty Iraqi women soldiers will graduate today from a military training course in Jordan, the second of three classes of women soldiers planned to train at the base. Earlier this week, the Iraqi Army's 6th Battalion completed its basic training and activated at a graduation ceremony for more than 500 soldiers at the Kurkush military training base. This course marks the second Iraqi Army battalion solely trained by Iraqis.

More than 50 million people have been freed from brutal dictatorships in Iraq and Afghanistan, which are central fronts on the Global War on Terror. Following are talking points on the Coalition's efforts, successes and challenges in the two countries.

➤ **Why is the Coalition in Iraq**

- Iraq and Afghanistan were state sponsors of terrorism and harbored terrorists. In the case of Iraq, they also had the potential to give WMD to terrorists.
- In both cases, the Coalition went in after U.N. resolutions gave the Taliban and Saddam Hussein a last clear chance to comply with the international community. They failed that chance.
- Neither action was about stockpiles of weapons or imminent threats. It was about the clear lesson of September 11th: The United States cannot wait for a threat to become imminent; the dots must be connected early to defeat the threat before it is too late.

➤ **Why is it important to**

- The Coalition cannot turn away and allow these two countries to slide back to the havens for terrorism they once were.
- Iraq and Afghanistan are in the early stages of building democracies. They will be more stable countries with representative governments, just as so many eastern European countries have become.
- Terrorists understand that winning in Iraq and Afghanistan is a major defeat for them.

➤ **How is the Coalition is going**

- The key to victory is Iraqi and Afghan self-government and self-defense.
- The most promising development in both countries is Iraqis and Afghans stepping forward to govern their own countries and to defend themselves. They are being led by brave Iraqi officials who know first-hand the personal risks they take by standing up to the enemy. The great majority of Iraqis want a free and democratic Iraq, at peace with itself and its neighbors. Iraqis know that they must not retreat in the face of evil.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 7, 2004 - National Security Personnel System

The Department of Defense is restructuring the way it hires, pays, promotes and disciplines its more than 650,000 civilian employees. Although the efforts to update the personnel system began before Sept. 11, 2001, the changes will allow the Department to better utilize the tremendous skill and talent of not only its civilian workforce, but also the men and women in uniform as the United States fights the Global War on Terror. Secretary of the Navy Gordon England was asked by Secretary Rumsfeld to help develop a new National Security Personnel System (NSPS). Following are talking points.

- The National Security Personnel System will allow DoD to transform the civilian personnel system to make it more agile and responsive.
 - The new system introduces changes in the way DoD hires, pays, promotes and disciplines its civilian employees.
 - Currently 19th century rules limit the Department's ability to use personnel to execute 21st century missions.
 - The system is still in the development stage. The process will be both careful and thoughtful. DoD employees and union representatives are being asked to provide input throughout the development. Secretary England has set a goal of having draft regulations published in the Federal Register by the end of this year, and pilot projects in place next summer.
 - The task is to design a system that:
 - Supports DoD's national security mission.
 - Treats workers fairly and protects their rights.
- The National Security Personnel System will develop personnel rules for the Department's 650,000 civilian employees so the right person can be placed in the right job. The NSPS will:
 - Speed up the hiring process.
 - Introduce pay-for-performance bonuses.
 - Streamline the promotion process.
 - Give DoD senior managers flexibility to place civilian workers where they are most needed, without delay.
 - Better utilize the active duty force by making it easier to employ civilian employees in jobs currently being filled by uniformed military personnel.
 - More than 300,000 military personnel are now doing jobs that could be carried out by civilians.
 - Moving some fraction of those people in uniform out of civilian jobs and back into military jobs will reduce the stress on the force, allowing them to focus on their military duties.
- 9 Congress authorized the NSPS as part of the 2004 National Defense Authorization Act.
 - The new National Security Personnel System is the most significant improvement to the civilian personnel management since the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978.
 - The law passed by Congress covers the following areas: job classification, pay banding, staffing flexibilities and pay for performance.
 - The NSPS legislation passed by Congress ensures:
 - Veterans' preference is protected.
 - Merit systems principles govern changes in personnel management.
 - Whistleblowers are protected.
 - Discrimination remains illegal.
- 9 The new personnel system is a collaborative effort.
 - DoD is working with other government agencies as it develops the new system. DoD officials are consulting with the Office of Personnel Management, the Office of Management and Budget, and the Government Accounting Office. Officials are also looking at the Department of Homeland Security, which built its own personnel system after it was formed last year.
 - DoD civilians and others interested in the system should check a special web site launched by the Department to give employees current information on the system's implementation. The NSPS web site is central source of information on NSPS. The address is: www.eplms.osd.mil/nsps.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 2, 2004 - July 4th Messages

As America celebrates Independence Day this weekend, the Department of Defense would like to recognize the men and women who serve to protect our Nation, and the families, employers and communities that support them.

Following are highlights of Defense Department leaders' messages to the troops.

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld

From an interview yesterday with the American Forces Press Service and the Pentagon Channel.

"As we go into the July 4th weekend, it seems to me that people will be reminded of our independence and of the freedoms that we value and how important the people in uniform are to the protection of those freedoms and to the defense of freedom. We have to be grateful. We are grateful, And I know the American people are deeply grateful."

Air Gen. Richard B. Myers, C J Chiefs of Staff

Excerpt of the July Fourth message from Gen. Myers

"This Independence Day we celebrate our Nation's 228th birthday and honor the legacy of our founding fathers. Pioneers like Presidents Washington and Jefferson set a young nation on a course for democracy guided by the values of liberty and justice that have shaped our national character. As we pay tribute to the past, we must also look to the future and face the challenges of the 21st century.

"Today, as throughout our history, the proud members of our Armed Forces are meeting these challenges head on, engaged around the world keeping the peace and demonstrating our firm resolve. Through your unwavering service and commitment you have secured America's shores and given hope to millions that liberty and justice can be theirs too."

Marine Gen. Peter Pace, Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff

In an interview with the American Forces Press Service and the Pentagon Channel yesterday Gen. Pace said that as July Fourth approaches, each service member should "Take a minute to really appreciate the fact that every single one of them is making a difference.

"There's no doubt in my mind that each of them would rather be home with family, friends, loved ones. But there is also no doubt in my mind that the vast majority of our troops overseas understand exactly what they are doing and why they are doing it. They are proud to be serving."

Links:

American Forces Press Service [story](#) AFPS/Pentagon Channel interview with Secretary Rumsfeld

Gen. Myers July Fourth Message

American Forces Press Service [story](#) – AFPS/Pentagon Channel interview with Gen. Pace

Watch excerpts from the interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Pace on www.pentagonchannel.mil.

Read Defense Department news at www.defenselink.mil and www.defendamerica.mil.

Learn how Americans are thanking the troops at the [Operation Tribute to Freedom](#) web site.

11-L-0559/OSD/039797



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 30, 2004 – Individual Ready Reserve Mobilization

Beginning July 6, the Army will begin notifying approximately 5,600 soldiers in the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR) of their pending mobilization to active duty. Following are talking points on the announcement.

Messages

- The Army Reserve is an integral part of an Army that is serving the nation in the Global War on
- President Bush and Secretary Rumsfeld have pledged that if American commanders ask for more troops, will get
- Secretary Rumsfeld has pointed out there are too few of some essential skills and capabilities in the Active and Reserve forces and too many in others.
 - The Army is restructuring its force during the next few years to create more units in stressed fields and reduce units that have not been needed in recent years.
 - DoD has dozens of long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force, and increase its capability by:
 - Investing in new information age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
 - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
 - Rebalancing the Active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
 - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.
- America is grateful for the sacrifices that our troops, their families and their employers make while the nation at

Background

Why are Individual Ready Reserve soldiers being called up?

- IRR soldiers are being mobilized to meet unique manpower and mission requirements in support of the Global War on Terror.
- Using the IRR allows the Army to build the future rotational force into a structure that has some predictability.
- The soldiers will fill vacancies in the National Guard and Army Reserve units scheduled to rotate into Operations Iraqi Freedom and Enduring Freedom.
- These are seasoned and experienced soldiers who can contribute significantly to Army readiness and operational capabilities.
- Before calling up IRR soldiers, the Army will look first for active Army soldiers who match the grade and skill requirements needed.

What is the Individual Ready Reserve? Who serves in it?

- The IRR does not include retirees. There are no retirees associated with this call-up.
- The IRR is a manpower pool in the Ready Reserve. The IRR is designed to meet the Army's individual manpower requirements during times of national emergency.
- IRR soldiers have had training, have served previously in the Active Army or the selected Reserve, and may have some period of military service obligation remaining.
- There are approximately 111,000 IRR soldiers.
- The IRR consists of both officer and enlisted personnel.

How much notice will the IRR soldiers be given? How long will they serve?

- Soldiers will be given a minimum of 30 days advance notice to report.
- The soldiers will be mobilized for approximately 18 months (including 12 months of "boots on the ground" in theater); their actual period of service may be adjusted on the needs of the Army for service of up to 24 cumulative months.
- The soldiers will be assigned to designated mobilizing Army National Guard and Reserve units based upon the needs of the Army.
- The soldiers will be brought on active duty over an extended period in several groups, from July through December 2004.
- IRR soldiers will not be involuntarily mobilized if they have returned from a combat zone or hardship tour within the past 12 months of their notification of possible mobilization.
- Soldiers who require more than 60 days of reclassification training will generally not be mobilized.

Have IRR soldiers been used before?

- Yes. During the Gulf War, more than 20,000 IRR soldiers were mobilized and deployed. Since then, there have been several other voluntary and involuntary soldier call-ups, including approximately 2,500 IRR soldiers mobilized since Sept. 11, 2001, in the Global War on Terror.

Under whose authority are the troops being mobilized?

- The Secretary of Defense approved the Army's request for further access to the IRR on Jan. 20, 2004. The approval authorizes the mobilization of up to 6,500 IRR soldiers involuntarily.
- Every effort has been made to minimize the impact of the call up by first contacting individual IRR soldiers and soliciting volunteers prior to initiating mandatory call-ups.
- More than 1,000 IRR soldiers have volunteered to mobilize in support of the Global War on Terror.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 29, 2004 – Supreme Court Detainee Decision

The Supreme Court on June 28 ruled on three cases concerning enemy combatants being held in the Global War on Terror. Following are talking points on what the decisions mean and some short background on the cases and the Court's decisions.

What the Decisions Mean

- The ruling is important in that it affirms the President's authority to detain enemy combatants, including U.S. citizens, in the Global War on Terror.
- The Court recognizes that these essential authorities are necessary to defend America against its enemies.
- The Court also held that certain procedural rights must be afforded to enemy combatants to contest their detention.
- The Court's decision reaffirms the Administration's right to try enemy combatants detained at Guantanamo by military commissions.

The Review Process

- The Department of Defense has initiated a new review process to conduct an annual review of each enemy combatant held by the department in Guantanamo.
- These reviews are an opportunity for detainees at Guantanamo to challenge their detention and for the U.S. government to determine whether to release or continue to detain each combatant.
- The department will be reviewing the Court's ruling to see how to modify existing procedures to satisfy the court.

Yasser Hamdi

- Yasser Hamdi is an American who was raised in Saudi Arabia. He was captured in Afghanistan fighting with the Taliban against U.S. forces and is being held in the Charleston Consolidated Navy Brig since being moved there in the summer of 2003.
- The Court said Hamdi has the right to contest his detention.

Jose Padilla

- Jose Padilla is an American citizen. He was arrested in O'Hare airport. He is being detained in connection with a plot to detonate a "dirty bomb" and is alleged to be associated with al-Qaeda.
- The Court ruled the lawsuit filed on behalf of Padilla saying that since Padilla is now jailed in South Carolina, the New York court where his habeas petition was filed does not have jurisdiction. He must refile his petition in South Carolina.

Consolidated Cases of Rasul v. Bush and Al-Odah v. United States

- This case involved a group of 16 detainees who brought suit against the Department of Defense contesting that enemy combatants held at Guantanamo have the right to bring habeas corpus cases – in short, they have the right to contest their detention in federal courts.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 28, 2004 – Iraqi Sovereignty

The Coalition Keeps Its Word – Sovereignty Is Transferred to Iraq, Ahead of Schedule

- Legal documents were signed this morning in Baghdad transferring sovereignty of Iraq from the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) to the Interim Iraqi Government on behalf of the Iraqi people.
- The Coalition has kept its word to:
 - End a dangerous regime.
 - Free the oppressed.
 - Restore sovereignty.
- U.S. Ambassador to Iraq John Negroponte has arrived in Iraq. He will lead the new U.S. embassy in Baghdad.

International Support For Iraq Is Growing

- The NATO Alliance has agreed to help train Iraqi security forces.
- Iraq's interim government has gained broad international support and has been endorsed by the U.N. Security Council.

U.S. Will Maintain Its Commitment to the Iraqi People

- The commitment of the U.S. military in Iraq has not changed. U.S. and Coalition forces will remain in Iraq and will operate under American command as part of a multinational force authorized by the U.N.
- As leaders of the Multi-National Force-Iraq (MNF), provided for under U.N. Security Council Resolution 1546, the United States will continue as full partners in helping the new government bring democracy and security to Iraq. The aid will focus on:
 - Supporting Iraq's political transition.
 - Equipping and training Iraqi security forces.
 - Helping set the stage for national elections at the end of the year.
- U.S. and Coalition forces have served honorably in Iraq.
 - The dedication of the servicemen and women, and that of thousands of civilians, has helped to restore freedom to Iraq and rebuild the country.
 - The Department of Defense is grateful for the sacrifices they and their families have made.

Five Steps Toward a Free and Democratic Iraq

As outlined by President Bush before the U.S. Army War College in Carlisle, Pa. ([May 24 transcript](#))

1. Hand over authority to a sovereign Iraqi government.
2. Help establish the stability and security in Iraq that democracy requires.
3. Continue rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
4. Encourage more international support.
5. Move toward free, national elections that will bring forward new leaders empowered by the Iraqi people.

Links: [Defenselink story](#) [Defenselink story](#) [photo essay of signing](#) [President Bush remarks](#)

Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz answers questions about Iraq on ["Ask the White House."](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 25, 2004 – Public Opinion in Iraq

Despite attempts by terrorists and insurgents to sow instability in Iraq as the June 30 date for transition to sovereignty draws nearer, a recent poll of Iraqis shows many feel positive about their country and their future. Because of the sacrifice and determination of U.S. and Coalition soldiers and the Iraqi people, Iraq has made great progress toward the five steps toward a free and democratic Iraq outlined by President Bush ([transcript](#)). Following are talking points on Iraqi views and accomplishments.

Step One:

Hand over authority to a sovereign Iraqi government.

- On June 30, the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) will transfer full sovereignty to Iraq.
- The Iraqi Interim Government (IIG) will become the ruling body in Iraq.
 - The Iraqi Interim Government will consist of a president, two deputy-presidents, a prime minister and 26 ministries.
 - Control of all 26 ministries has already been turned over to Iraqi ministers.
- The Iraqi Interim Government will operate under the rules defined in the Transitional Administrative Law, the most liberal basic governance document in the Arab world.
- On June 8, the U.N. Security Council unanimously endorsed the Iraqi Interim Government and the holding of democratic elections no later than January 2005.

Iraqi snapshot:

- 80 percent of Iraqis approve of the interim government and 68 percent of Iraqis have confidence in it.
- 79 percent of Iraqis think the interim government will make things better for Iraq.
- 84 percent of Iraqis approve of President Al-Yawer; 73 percent approve of Prime Minister Allawi.

Step Two

Help establish the stability and security in Iraq that democracy requires.

- Iraqi Security Forces are growing. More than 200,000 Iraqis are on duty or in training to protect their country.
- Iraqi police and Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC) have recently captured several terrorists, including a key al-Zarqawi lieutenant.
- The ICDC is conducting joint patrols throughout Iraq with other Coalition forces and Iraqi police forces.

Iraqi snapshot:

- 52 percent of Iraqis say that security is the most urgent issue facing Iraq. This is the lowest number ever for "security." Infrastructure placed second at 22 percent; the first time it has been deemed more urgent than "economy."
- 70 percent of Iraqis express confidence in the New Iraqi Army.
- 82 percent of Iraqis express confidence in the Iraqi Police Service.

Step Three

Continue rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.

- Estimated crude oil export revenue is more than \$6.9 billion for 2004.
- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Coalition forces have rehabilitated more than 2,500 schools and an additional 1,200 are expected to be completed by the end of the year.

- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 health clinics are open. Health care spending in Iraq has increased 30 times over pre-war levels.
- An estimated 85 percent of Iraqi children have been immunized.
- There are now 55,000 Internet subscribers in Baghdad; in 2002 there were 3,000.
- The number of telephone subscribers, including cell phones, is now more than 1.2 million – more than 45 percent above pre-war levels.

Iraqi snapshot:

- Infrastructure issues are rising in importance for Iraqis.
- Infrastructure needs are seen as the second most urgent issue in Iraq after security.

Step Four

Encourage more international support.

- Thirty-one countries have forces in Iraq.
- Prime Minister Allawi has written NATO ahead of the upcoming summit in Istanbul, requesting additional international forces in Iraq. After June 30, U.S. and Coalition forces will remain in Iraq and will operate under American command as part of a multinational force authorized by the U.N.
- Prime Minister Ayad Allawi announced a plan regarding the country's militias. Nearly 90 percent of the 100,000 militia members will transition into new occupations prior to the elections.

Step Five

Move toward a national election that will bring forward new leaders empowered by the Iraqi people.

- By the end of 2005, Iraqis are scheduled to vote on a new constitution that will protect the rights of all Iraqi citizens regardless of their religion or ethnicity. This is the historic point when Iraq will have the necessary legitimacy for durable self-rule. During this process Iraqis will decide for themselves the exact structure of their permanent government and the provisions of their Iraqi constitution.
- The U.N. Security Council on June 8 unanimously passed Resolution 1546, endorsing the transition timetable adopted by Iraqis and encouraging other U.N. members to add their support.
- The international community at large will continue to play a key role in helping Iraq stand on its own feet through actions such as economic assistance, debt relief and continued military support.

Iraqi Snapshot

- Over 50 percent of Iraqis believe that elections will be free and fair. (36 percent believed that there will be minor problems).
- 75 percent of Iraqis believe that the best guarantee of free and fair elections is the careful watch by international election experts.
- 64 percent of Iraqis believe that all political parties, regardless of their policies, should be allowed to have access to TV in order to reach voters.
- Just 13 percent of Iraqis believe that the area where they live is controlled by parties or other organizations that would force their vote.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – GTMO Interrogation Documents - June 23, 2004

On June 22, the Department of Defense released documents relating to interrogation procedures for detainees at Guantanamo. Following are talking points on the issue.

- **Detainees at Guantanamo have been treated humanely.**
 - The documents released show that the President gave clear direction that all detainees were to be treated humanely.
 - The process was respectful of people. No procedures approved for use ordered, authorized, permitted or tolerated torture. Some of the approved techniques were never used.
 - Techniques approved included changing sleep patterns of the detainees, staring at the detainee to encourage discomfort, and the use of mild, noninjurious physical contact such as poking.
 - The guidelines issued for interrogations protected the detainees, our institutions and the troops responsible for carrying out these operations.
 - It has always been the policy and practice of the Defense Department and the U.S. government doctrine to treat detainees humanely, and to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity, in a manner consistent with the principles of the Geneva Convention.

- **The process to review detainee interrogation procedures was careful and**
 - It was clear from the moment the United States was attacked on September 11th that we were in a new kind of war, with a new kind of enemy, which required reviewing detainee interrogation procedures.
 - Opinions were sought and considered from many government and military officials.

- **The United States is at war with an enemy that will stop at nothing to kill innocent people.**
 - In the Global War on Terror, the United States faces a new kind of enemy, and consequently a new group of people from whom to gather intelligence.
 - There is no doubt that interrogating detainees saves lives. The detainees have information about our enemy: how he works, operates, and finances his activities. Getting this information has helped us prevent attacks.
 - Detainee interrogations are an invaluable tool in the Global War on Terror.
 - The same day the Department released documents to show American openness and reassure its commitment to humane treatment, our enemy cut off the head of a South Korean businessman.

USA Today
June 23, 2004
Pg. 1.

Rumsfeld OK'd Harsh Treatment

Interrogation documents made public

By John Diamond, USA Today

WASHINGTON — In an extraordinary disclosure of classified material, the Bush administration released 258 pages of internal documents Tuesday that portray harsh interrogation techniques — including stripping terror suspects and threatening them with dogs — as a necessary response to threats from al-Qaeda terrorists.

The release of lists of interrogation techniques and other documents previously kept secret even from U.S. allies was a bid by the administration to quiet harsh criticism over its handling of prisoners in the war on terror and the conflict in Iraq.

Though some of the memos argued that Bush had the right to approve torture, the administration said it had never done so, and pointed to techniques it said fell far short of torture. In a separate press briefing Tuesday, the Justice Department backed away from a memo written in 2002 that appeared to justify the use of torture in the war on terror. That memo argued that the president's wartime powers superseded anti-torture laws and treaties.

Bush made his most explicit comments yet about the issue Tuesday: "We do not condone torture. I have never ordered torture. I will never order torture," Bush said.

The documents reveal Bush, senior administration officials and hard-pressed commanders in the field grappling with the need to extract information about future terror attacks from suspects skilled at defeating many interrogation techniques. In a Feb. 7, 2002, finding, Bush said the Sept. 11 terror attacks require "new thinking in the law of war."

Bush said al-Qaeda members and their Taliban allies in Afghanistan were not covered by the protections of the Geneva Conventions. But he ordered U.S. armed forces to treat them "humanely" anyway, and to observe Geneva Conventions standards "to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity."

Just such a necessity arose months later when the first anniversary of Sept. 11 brought new fears of terror attack. Intelligence officers at the U.S. prison at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, told their superiors that Mohamed al-Kahtani, believed to be the would-be 20th hijacker in the Sept. 11 plot, was withholding information about new attacks. Daniel Dell'Orto, the Pentagon's deputy general counsel told reporters at a White House briefing Tuesday.

The alert set in motion a review that culminated with a N o ~27,2002, "action memo" in which Defense Secretary Donald Rumsfeld approved interrogation techniques that included "removal of clothing" and "inducing stress by use of detainee's fears (e.g. dogs)."

Rumsfeld also approved placing detainees in "stress positions," such as standing for up to 4 hours, though he apparently found this approach unimpressive. Rumsfeld, who works at a stand-up desk, scrawled on the memo, "I stand for 8-10 hours a day. Why is standing limited to four hours? D.R."

Eventually, after military officers raised moral and legal concerns about the techniques and the Pentagon conducted an internal review, Rumsfeld issued revised rules for Guantanamo in April 2003 that omitted the stripping and use of dogs.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – GTMO Interrogation Process - June 23, 2004

The Department of Defense today released approximately a hundred pages of declassified documents related to how interrogation procedures for detainees at Guantanamo were developed. Following are talking points.

(The declassified documents will be available on www.defenselink.mil.)

Release of the Documents

Release of the documents demonstrates:

- The Department's concern to balance law with the need to obtain intelligence on the Global War on Terror.
- The actions of the Defense Department are bound by law and guided by American values.
- The transparency with which the Department is conducting inquiries into abuse allegations.

The Interrogation Procedures

The interrogation procedures:

- Are developed and reviewed with strict legal and policy reviews so that the detainees, our institutions and our troops who carry out the operations are all protected.
- Are reviewed and modified when deemed necessary and appropriate.

The February Decision

The February decision set the policy for the operations at Guantanamo.

- The processes and procedures that followed:
 - Reflect America's values.
 - Call for all detainees in U.S. custody to be treated humanely.
 - Call for all detainees in U.S. custody to be treated to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity, in accordance with the principles of the Convention.

Timeline

Following is a brief timeline that led to the development of the documents and the interrogation procedures in effect today at Guantanamo.

Jan. 11, 2002

- The first detainees arrive at Joint Task Force-Guantanamo (JTF-Guantanamo).
- From January to December 2002 interrogations are guided by doctrine contained in Field Manual 34-52.
 - The manual sets forth basic interrogation principles for the U.S. Armed Forces in a conventional military conflict.
 - The interrogation procedures include 17 techniques such as direct questioning and providing incentives.

Summer 2002

- The U.S. is in a high-threat environment. Intelligence continues to indicate planning by al-Qaeda for attacks in the U.S. and elsewhere.
- Among the detainees at Guantanamo are individuals with close connections to al-Qaeda leadership and people who demonstrated they had been trained by al-Qaeda to resist interrogation methods set out in Field Manual 34-52.

Oct. 11, 2002

- The commander of JTF-Guantanamo requests the use of additional techniques for an individual who is believed to have close al-Qaeda connections.
- The commander requests approval for 20 other interrogation techniques.

11-L-0559/OSD/039807

Oct. 25, 2002

- The commander of U.S. Southern Command forwards the JTF-Guantanamo commander's request to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for approval.

Nov. 27, 2002

- The General Counsel, in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, recommends the Secretary of Defense approve 17 of the 20 techniques requested by Southern Command.

Dec. 2, 2002

- The Secretary of Defense approves the 17 techniques recommended by the General Counsel.
- The techniques approved are arranged on a three-tiered system that require approval from different levels of the chain of command before they can be used. A number of the techniques approved are never used.
- The guidelines are in effect from Dec. 2, 2002, until Jan. 15, 2003.

Jan. 15, 2003

- The Secretary of Defense rescinds the Dec. 2, 2002, guidance when he learns some advisors outside the process are concerned about this decision.
- The Secretary directs the Defense Department's general counsel to establish a working group of representatives from offices in DoD to address the legal, policy and operational issues related to interrogating detainees held by the U.S. Armed Forces in the Global War on Terror.
- The Justice Department advises the working group in its deliberations.
- The working group reports 35 techniques as appropriate for consideration. It rejects several as inappropriate or lacking sufficient information to permit review.

(Note, for more information about the working group, read the transcript from a DoD background briefing on May 20, 2004, posted on DefenseLINK under the [transcripts](#) section.)

April 16, 2003

- After this deliberative and determinative legal and policy review from the working group, the Secretary of Defense approves the use of 24 techniques for use at Guantanamo.
- Seventeen of the techniques approved come from Field Manual 34-52.
- Four of the techniques require Secretary notification before use.

Detainee Treatment

- It has always been the policy and practice of the Defense Department and the U.S. government doctrine to treat detainees humanely, and, to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity, in a manner consistent with the principles of the Geneva Convention.
- No procedures approved for use ordered, authorized, permitted or tolerated torture.
- Individuals who have abused the trust and confidence in them will be held accountable.
- There are a number of inquiries that are ongoing to look at specific allegations of abuse. Those investigations will run their course.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 16, 2004 – Prisoner Treatment

Following are talking points on the prison abuse scandal and the legal and military context of holding and interrogating prisoners.

INVESTIGATIONS

- The Administration is taking the allegations of abuse.
 - A series of investigations have been initiated to find those responsible for wrongdoing, bring them to justice, and ensure that such behavior does not happen again.
 - The ongoing investigations relate to both specific allegations of abuse and to address potential systemic problems.
 - While the abuses at Abu Ghraib are horrific, the Iraqi people, the American people and the world are seeing that the U.S. democratic system functions and operates transparently.
- The great majority of U.S. service members conduct themselves in strict accordance with their training represent themselves, the United States and the Coalition
 - The military is a values-based organization committed to respecting the international laws of armed conflict.

LEGAL CONTEXT

- After 9111, the United States faced a new kind of enemy. The United States had to review its process of people who were detained are
 - The Administration's decision-making process on how to proceed with interrogations in the post-9111 world was a careful legal analysis of complicated issues.
 - The process was deliberative, involving experts from several agencies. Many opinions were expressed.
 - After carefully reviewing the recommendations, the President issued very clear guidance and expressed his firm commitment against torture.
 - The decisions were made within the existing legal framework of the Geneva Conventions that would enable the United States to effectively defend itself against future attacks while respecting international standards.
- The Administration is firmly committed to the Geneva
 - The Administration has made clear that Geneva Conventions apply in Iraq and Afghanistan.
 - While the prisoners at Guantanamo are not entitled to the protections of the Geneva Conventions, they are treated in accordance with the provisions of the Conventions.

MILITARY CONTEXT

- The President has a responsibility to protect the American
 - After 9111, the nation found itself at war with a new kind of enemy, and consequently, a new group of people from whom to gather intelligence.
 - Terrorists will stop at nothing to kill innocent people around the world -- in New York, in Riyadh, in Madrid and in Bali.
 - While the U.S. must be ever vigilant to protect against attacks, terrorists need only be lucky once.

FACTS V. MYTHS

- The photographs from Abu Ghraib are shocking. Such tactics were never condoned by the
 - The facts bear repeating: Every standing policy and every order articulated by senior officers from the President on down stated clearly that humane treatment is to be afforded to prisoners.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Afghanistan Update - June 15, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld welcomed President Hamid Karzai of Afghanistan to the Pentagon yesterday.

The secretary commended President Karzai's leadership and noted the movement to democracy is always difficult, especially in a country that endured 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression, and seven years of drought.

Following are talking points about the progress in Afghanistan.

Accomplishments - ghts

- A transitional government was established in June 2002.
- A new constitution was ratified in January.
- Nearly 10,000 Afghan National Army (ANA) soldiers have been trained. They have participated in joint patrols and combat missions.
- The Kabul-to-Kandahar road was completed in December 2003, cutting the travel time between the two cities from 15 to five hours, and construction of the Kandahar-Herat portion of the "ring road" is underway. The ring road will link major Afghan cities and other areas to help facilitate commerce, security, attract foreign investment and better unify the country.

Coalition's Goals in Afghanistan

As outlined by Army Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, the Coalition's goals in Afghanistan are:

- To conduct "robust combat operations" around the country's border with Pakistan to defeat al Qaeda.
- To destroy Taliban remnants and increase the presence of the Afghan National Army throughout the country.
- To increase reconstruction efforts through Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) and further internationalize PRTs.
- To increase the capacity of the Afghan national government to control the country's security.

International Contributions

- Approximately 18,000 U.S. soldiers and 2,000 soldiers from Coalition countries are deployed in Afghanistan.
- Army Lt. Gen. David Barno is the Commanding General of Combined Forces Command-Afghanistan.
- There are also 6,000 International Security Assistance Forces (ISAF) under the control of NATO.
- In early 2002, during a G-8 meeting in Geneva, certain nations were designated as the "lead country" relative to Afghanistan reconstruction and security. For example, the United States is taking the lead on the Afghan National Army; Japan on disarming former militia; the United Kingdom on counter-narcotics; Italy on judicial reform and Germany on police training.

Security

- The Afghan government is taking an increasing role in providing for its own security.
- Currently, more than 9,700 soldiers have been trained for the new Afghan National Army and more than 12,500 Afghan National Police have been trained.
- More than 6,000 former combatants have been demobilized as part of a pilot program designed to eliminate private militias.

Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs)

PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces. There are 15 PRTs now in Afghanistan, with another expected by the end of June.

- PRTs extend the reach of the Afghan national government.
- They enhance security in their respective areas.
- They facilitate reconstruction.
- PRTs are an example of the international community's coordination and willingness to join the Coalition in the Global War on Terror. Some of the leaders of the PRTs include New Zealand, the United Kingdom, and Germany, under the auspices of NATO.

Governance and Elections

- A transitional government was established in June 2002.
- The Constitutional Loya Jirga approved the Afghan constitution on Jan. 4, 2004.
 - The adoption of the constitution is a significant milestone in Afghanistan's path toward a moderate, democratic society.
 - The Constitution is an effective system and balances power between a strong president, parliament and independent judiciary.
- Direct presidential elections will be held in the coming months.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – SecDef in Singapore - June 4, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld left Wednesday for a trip to Singapore and Bangladesh, where he will meet with Prime Minister Zia.

In Singapore the secretary is participating in the Institute of Scientific Studies Conference, otherwise known as the "Shangri-la Dialogue", a conference of Pacific nations. He will also meet with Singapore officials and with representatives of other U.S. Pacific-region allies.

This morning the secretary held a town hall meeting aboard the USS Essex, which was ported at Changi Naval Base in Singapore. He also administered the Oath of Enlistment to 30 sailors and two Marines aboard the amphibious assault ship USS Essex.

During the town hall meeting, the secretary made several points on the shape and progress of the Global War on Terror.

- Terrorists don't have armies, navies, air forces or even countries – they have little to defend. They must therefore be found through intelligence – such as how and where they move their money, move between countries, and communicate with each other.
- The hunt for Osama bin Laden continues, and the al Qaeda terrorist is under pressure. Saddam Hussein hid in his "spider hole" for months, with troops passing by every day. Eventually someone led soldiers to the right spot. Finding bin Laden will come by successful interrogations, and tracking people who have a connection with him.

The secretary also discussed the future of the Navy.

- The Navy is trying to invest in increasingly capable and lethal military equipment that is less manpower-intensive.
- Capabilities that make the Navy more agile and lethal mean new and better ships can operate with fewer people, so the Navy may see its personnel numbers remain level or drop modestly.
- The term "downsizing" leaves a misunderstanding in people's minds. The Navy of the future will be a more capable and more lethal force.

The secretary also acknowledged this weekend's ceremonies marking the 60th anniversary of the Allied forces invading Normandy and the mission of today's troops serving around the world.

- D-Day troops went overseas to defend American freedoms and "fight the designs of tyrants." The call to defend freedom is clear again today, and the duty falls to today's troops.
- The attacks of September 11th changed the world, which has struck back against terrorism.
 - A global Coalition has overthrown two vicious regimes, liberated 50 million people, disrupted terrorist cells and thwarted terrorist attacks.
 - To prevail against extremists and radicals, the Coalition must root out the terrorists before they develop more powerful means to inflict greater damage on innocent people.
- The country is grateful for the commitment, courage and resolve of the U.S. troops who volunteered for a cause larger than themselves.

Links: [USS Essex](#), [Shangri-la Dialogue link](#), [DoD Defense link](#) articles

Normandy Sacrifices Places Debt on All

Commentary by Jim Garamone

American Forces Press Service [\(link to article on defenselink.mil\)](http://defenselink.mil)

WASHINGTON, June 4, 2004 – No matter how many military operations have been, or will be, launched: To Americans, D-Day will always be June 6, 1944.

D-Day was the "Greatest Generation's" ultimate operation and represents a lasting legacy.

The invasion at Normandy – code-named Operation Overlord – was the largest amphibious operation in history. Planning took years and required massive amounts of shipping, aircraft, equipment, supplies and, most of all, personnel.

As we look back on the invasion, it can seem that the invasion was pre-ordained for success. Nothing could be further from the truth. It was a daring operation into the teeth of a well-entrenched enemy.

Many "what-ifs" could have doomed the Allied invasion. What if Hitler had realized early that the landings in Normandy were the main Allied efforts? What if German Field Marshall Erwin Rommel had the time to perfect the defenses on the beaches? What if Panzer divisions had arrived at the beaches the day of the invasion? What if the men of the 1st and 29th Infantry divisions hadn't fought and clawed their way off "Bloody Omaha" Beach?

These what-ifs-turned-into-certainty could have changed the course of history. Even with these what-ifs not being factors, the invasion's success was still not a sure thing. At nightfall on June 6, Allied commander Army Gen. Dwight D. Eisenhower could only say that his forces had established a beachhead. Holding it was another story.

But the men of the American, British, Canadian and French forces fought tenaciously. Other men landed more supplies, more tanks, more artillery pieces and more fighting men. Thousands of those fighting men paid the ultimate price.

It is now 60 years later, and those young men that defeated the Nazi menace are now old. This anniversary could be their last large-scale celebration and remembrance.

As we look to the years ahead, D-Day – June 6 – is a date that later generations need to remember. The cause our fathers and grandfathers fought for needs to live on. And we need to celebrate the world they made and left for us to maintain.

The American cemetery above Omaha Beach is freedom's sacred ground. More than 5,300 Americans lie in honored glory in that graveyard – and that's just a small portion of those killed in battle.

The row upon row of crosses and Stars of David should give every American an idea of the sacrifice that an earlier generation made on our behalf. They should also inspire this generation and all future ones to maintain the light of freedom handed to us.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Overseas Ballots - June 2, 2004

The Department of Defense (DoD) and the United States Postal Service (USPS) are committed to ensuring that U.S. military personnel serving abroad, their families, and civilians overseas have the opportunity to vote in the 2004 election and that their ballots are counted.

To ensure that these ballots are given the highest priority, DoD and USPS are working together on a series of initiatives. Following are highlights.

- The purpose is to ensure that the ballots sent to and from military personnel serving abroad are sent expeditiously.
- The first step will be postal employees at the local level contacting each of the approximately 3,000 county election offices throughout the country. Together they will coordinate the mailing of absentee ballots from the applications for absentee ballots they have received.
- Next, after the ballots are prepared for mailing, the local post offices will hold out the military ballots, sort them, and send them by Overnight Express Mail to three military "gateways," approximately 30 to 45 days prior to Election Day:
 - San Francisco for service members based around the Pacific Rim.
 - New York for service members in Europe and the Middle East.
 - Miami for service members in Central and South America.
- After the initial wave of ballots is mailed, remaining ballots that need to be sent will be expedited on a daily basis from local post offices to military gateways.
- At the gateways, USPS will sort the ballots by destination and place them in specially marked trays to ensure they receive first priority for transportation and processing.
- Then the Military Postal Service Agency will take over. (The MPSA is a division of DoD; it operates as an extension of the USPS). MPSA will work to ensure that ballots are given priority handling at overseas destinations, and will make every attempt to deliver them as expeditiously as possible.
- After service members vote and return their ballots to the APO (Air/Army Post Office) or FPO (Fleet Post Office), the MPSA will ensure that each ballot is given a proper, legible postmark when it is mailed. The ballots will be sorted into easily identifiable containers to ensure they are given priority back to the USPS gateways.
- Once the ballots arrive back at the gateways, they will then be given priority processing for delivery to county election officials.
- The Federal Voting Assistance Program has designated the week of Sept. 6 as Get Out the Vote Week.
- The week of Oct. 11 has been designated as Overseas Voting Week.

Related Sites:

Military Postal Service Agency (<http://hqdainet.army.mil/mpsa/>),

Federal Voting Assistance Program (<http://www.fvap.gov/>).

DoD release ([ballot initiative release](#)).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraqi Interim Government - June 2, 2004

Within the past few days, the prime minister, president, deputy presidents and cabinet ministers have been chosen for the new Iraqi Interim Government.

Following are highlights of the Iraqi Interim Government's structure and duties.

Q: When will the Iraqi Interim Government take power? Will they have full sovereignty?

A: On June 30, the Coalition will transfer power to the Iraqi Interim Government. The Iraqi Interim Government will have full sovereign powers for the State of Iraq.

Q: What are the primary responsibilities of the Iraqi Interim Government?

A: The primary responsibility of the Iraqi Interim Government will be to administer Iraq's affairs by providing for the well being and security of the Iraqi people, promoting economic development, and preparing Iraq for the national elections that will be held no later than Jan. 31, 2005.

Q: What offices comprise the new Iraqi Interim Government?

A: The Iraqi Interim Government includes a president who acts as head of state, two deputy presidents, and a prime minister who leads the Council of Ministers and oversees the administration of the government.

Q: How was the Iraqi Interim Government chosen? Is it really representative?

A: The Iraqi Interim Government was chosen by Iraqis through a consultation process led by the United Nations. Mr. Lakhdar Brahimi, who serves as the special advisor on Iraq to the Secretary General of the United Nations, facilitated the process. The process to form the interim government was wide ranging and a broad spectrum of Iraqis, including political, religious and tribal leaders and civic associations were consulted.

Q: How long will the interim government exist?

A: The interim government will serve for seven months, until Jan. 31, 2005, at the latest. Then a new Transitional Government, chosen through democratic elections, will take over.

Q: How is the Iraqi Interim Government preparing to take power on June 30?

A: This month they are busy engaging in outreach with Iraqis across the country, setting an agenda for when they take office and assume full responsibility for Iraq's affairs. Fourteen of Iraq's ministries have already transitioned to full Iraqi control.

Q: What is the legal framework for the Iraqi Interim Government?

A: The legal framework for the Iraqi Interim Government is the Transitional Administrative Law (the TAL), which will become the supreme law of the land on June 30. The TAL provides a bill of rights and a roadmap to a permanent constitution in 2005.

Q: What happens to the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) on June 30?

A: The CPA will dissolve on June 30 and the occupation will end. Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, the administrator of the CPA, will return to the United States.

(continued)

Q: What happens to the multi-national forces? What will the relationship of the Interim Iraqi Government be with nations contributing troops?

A: Multi-national forces will stay in Iraq to help maintain security. The relationship will be one of partnership; the detailed arrangements will be a matter of discussion between the Iraqi Interim Government and the nations contributing troops.

Q: Who will control the Iraqi Armed Forces, the police and the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC)? What about the oil revenues?

A: The Iraqi Interim Government will control the Iraqi Armed Forces, the police and the ICDC. They also will have full control over Iraq's oil revenues and natural resources.

Key Dates: Iraq's Path to Democracy

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| • Liberation | April 2003 |
| • Governing Council Established | July 2003 |
| • First Cabinet Formed | September 2003 |
| • Deadlines Announced for Sovereignty
And Transitional Administrative Law | November 2003 |
| • Transitional Administrative Law Signed | March 2004 |
| • Interim Government Announced | June 1, 2004 |
| • Sovereignty
(Interim Government Assumes Power) | June 30, 2004 |
| • National Conference Convened
National Council Established | July 2004 |
| • Democratic Elections
(Transitional Government Elected) | January 2005 |
| • Constitution Ratified | October 2005 |
| • Constitutionally-based Elections
(Constitutional Government Elected) | December 2005 |

11-L-0559/OSD/039816



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Halliburton Contract Facts - June 1, 2004

Media reports claim that a sole-source contract awarded to Halliburton to restore the Iraqi oil sector was “coordinated” through Vice President Cheney’s office. The Vice President was formerly chairman of Halliburton.

The reports are wrong. Here are the facts.

Background:

The reports quote an internal Pentagon email dated March 5, 2003, by an Army Corps of Engineer official who wrote:

“Accompanied OHRA leader to get release of declassification and authority to execute RIO [Restore Iraqi Oil]. DepSecDef sent us to UnderSecPolicy Fieth [sic] and gave him authority to approve both.

“Declass – Fieth [sic] approved, contingent on informing the WH [White House] tomorrow. We anticipate no issues since action has been coordinated with VP’s office.”

Explanation of the email: This e-mail (written in 2003 before the war started) referred to the need to declassify a U.S. government project to be ready to restore the Iraqi oil infrastructure following potential hostilities in Iraq, and to approve the execution of plans that the U.S. government had developed for this purpose. The project came to be known as Restore Iraqi Oil (RIO).

It was decided in March 2003 to declassify the project. By declassifying the project, teams could be ready to begin the restoration work as soon as possible, thus minimizing damage from sabotage or combat operations.

Myth: The Vice President’s office “coordinated” the contract.

Facts: The Vice President exercised no role or influence whatsoever in the Department’s decision to select Kellogg, Brown and Root (KBR) for this work.

The only “coordination” with the Vice President’s office was that the office was informed the Defense Department was soon to make public the prior decision to award the contract to KBR. The Vice President was informed because of his former affiliation with the company.

Myth: The contract with Halliburton was approved by Douglas Feith, undersecretary of Defense for policy.

Facts: Mr. Feith was *not* the approval authority for awarding this contract. The approval authority was the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics and Technology. He approved a temporary sole-source contract to Kellogg, Brown and Root (KBR), a Halliburton subsidiary.

The Office of Reconstruction (ORHA) was situated in the Department of Defense by Presidential Directive. That office was overseen for policy purposes by the Under Secretary for Policy. The Under Secretary had no contractual authority and took no contractual actions.

As the executive agent for the oil restoration work, the Army instructed KBH to be ready to start the work and continue until the U.S. government was able to hold an open competition (which it has since done).

Mr. Feith was the original classifying authority for the contingency plans the Department developed before the war for restoring Iraqi oil. That is why the Deputy Secretary referred the declassification action to Mr. Feith.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Transition to Iraqi Self-Government - May 28, 2004

The Iraqi Governing Council today unanimously accepted the nomination of Iyad Allawi to be the new transitional prime minister of Iraq. A member of the Governing Council, he is a Shiite Muslim and a physician. Expected to be nominated soon are a president, two vice presidents and a 26-member cabinet.

Following are highlights of Iraq's transition to democracy, as outlined by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz before the Senate Foreign Relations Committee last week ([link to prepared statement](#)).

➤ **Iraqis continue to experience unprecedented political**

- The Transitional Administrative Law (the TAL) will govern Iraq's transition period beginning June 30.
- The TAL is the most liberal basic governance document in the Arab world.
- Assurances in the TAL include:
 - Freedom of religion.
 - Freedom of expression.
 - Freedom of the press.
 - freedom of assembly.
 - Equal rights for all Iraqis regardless of ethnicity, denomination or sex.
- Iraqis are participating in their government and letting their voices be heard.
 - More than 90 percent of Iraqi towns and provinces have local councils.
 - More than half of Iraqis are active in community affairs, and one in five belong to a non-governmental organization.

➤ **The TAL establishes how the permanent constitution will be drafted and ratified and how representatives will be elected.** Iraq's political transition is scheduled to evolve over three

- Phase I (June 30, 2004) – Iraqi Interim
 - The Interim Government will assume full sovereignty on June 30.
 - The Interim Government is being selected based on intensive consultations among Iraqis.
 - These consultations are being led by Ambassador Brahimi, the UN Secretary General's Special Advisor on Iraq.
 - Under the plan, there will be a president, two deputy presidents a prime minister and a ministerial cabinet.
 - In July a national conference will convene to choose a "consultative" council.
- Phase II (January 2005) – Iraqi Transitional Government
 - The Interim Government will serve until the Transitional National Assembly (TNA) is elected in either December 2004 or January 2005.
 - The TNA will then elect a three-person Presidency Council.
 - The Presidency Council will consist of a President and two Deputies.
 - The Presidency Council will appoint by unanimous vote the Prime Minister, and on the Prime Minister's recommendation, a Council of Ministers.
 - The Prime Minister and Council of Ministers must obtain a vote of confidence from the TNA before taking office.
 - The TNA, the Presidency Council (the president and two Deputies) and the Council of Ministers will comprise the Iraqi Transitional Government.
 - In addition to being the legislature, the TNA will draft a permanent constitution for Iraq, which will be submitted for popular ratification by Oct. 15, 2004.
 - Elections under the new constitution are to be held by Dec. 15, 2005.
 - The newly elected government, operating under the permanent constitution, will take office by Dec. 31, 2005.
- Phase III (January 2006) – Iraqi Government under a Permanent Constitution.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraqi Visitors, Victim Justice - May 26, 2004

Iraqis to Lay Wreath at Tomb of Unknowns

- Tomorrow, May 27, a delegation of seven Iraqi men who were tortured by Saddam Hussein will lay a wreath at the Tomb of the Unknowns in Arlington National Cemetery.
- Each man had his right hand cut off for trading U.S. currency. In addition, each had his forehead tattooed with a cross.
- After learning of the torture from an American documentary filmmaker, a team of plastic surgeons in Houston volunteered to surgically attach donated prosthetic hands and remove the tattoos.
- Yesterday the Iraqis and those who helped them met with President Bush at the White House. The president called their plight an example of Saddam's brutality. [\[link to White House page on visit\]](#)
- In testimony before the Senate Foreign Relations Committee last week, Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz explained to the senators that Saddam ordered their hands amputated to make them scapegoats for Iraq's economic failure. The deputy relayed a statement by one of the men, 'The age of tyrants is over, the age of good remains. God willing. Good is coming in Iraq.' [\(prepared remarks\)](#)

Special Task Force Created For Compensation For Victims of Former Regime

- Ambassador Bremer today announced the creation of a special task force on compensation for the victims of Saddam's regime.
- With the establishment of the task force, Iraqis will determine justice for these victims.
- Ambassador Bremer emphasized that while no government or institution can erase the past abuses, compensation can provide an element of justice.
- The head of the task force is Dr. Malek Dohan Al Hassan, the president of the Iraqi Bar Association.
- Dr. Malek and his staff will work with victims and ministries to define what types of injustices should be compensated and how individuals can demonstrate they are eligible. His report is due by August 1. It will be given to the interim government as soon as possible after the transfer of sovereignty so Iraq's leaders, in the best interests of the people, can act on the recommendations.
- The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is reserving \$25 million for initial compensation and to operate the task force. [\(CPA release\)](#)

Fact Sheet: The Transition to Iraqi Self-Government

- President Bush announced a five-step plan to achieve freedom and democracy in Iraq during his Monday address to Congress.
- Hand over authority to a sovereign Iraqi government.
- Help establish the stability and security in Iraq that democracy requires.
- Continue rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
- Encourage more international support.
- Move toward free, national elections that will bring forward new leaders empowered by the Iraqi people.

Read more about the plan at the Coalition Provisional Authority's web site [\[link here\]](#).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Iraq - May 24, 2004

As Iraq transitions to sovereignty on June 30, the Coalition's goal remains a prosperous, unified Iraq on the path to a democratic government, at peace with itself and its neighbors.

Despite the recent violence aimed at creating chaos, Iraq has been transformed in the past year. Saddam Hussein has been captured, the country's economy is recovering, essential services are being restored and the political system is moving forward. Following are some of the highlights of this progress.

Economy: Iraq's economy is on the path to recovery and prosperity:

- Unemployment has fallen by nearly one-half over the past year.
- Inflation is a quarter of what it was before the war.
- For the first time in decades, Iraqi marketplaces are filled with consumer goods.
- The Coalition Provisional Authority has created more than 395,000 jobs for Iraqis.

Education

- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Almost 2,500 schools have been rehabilitated
- 32,000 secondary school teachers and administrative staff have been trained;
- More than 8.7 million textbooks have been printed and distributed.

Health Care:

- Health care spending in Iraq is 30 times greater than its pre-war levels.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 health clinics are open.
- More than 5 million children have been immunized for measles, mumps and rubella.

Essential Services: Essential services are improving:

- Electricity generation has surpassed prewar levels and is more evenly distributed.
- The number of telephone subscribers, including cell phones, is nearly one-third above pre-war levels.
- As of May 4, estimated crude oil export revenue was more than \$5.6 billion for 2004.

Governance and Political Freedoms:

- The Transitional Administrative Law (TAL), which was signed by all members of the Iraqi Governing Council in March, will govern Iraq's transition period beginning June 30. Assurances include:
 - freedom of religion;
 - freedom of expression;
 - freedom of the press (170 newspapers are being published in Iraq); and
 - freedom of assembly.
- The TAL also calls for equal rights for all citizens regardless of ethnicity, denomination or sex.
- More than 90 percent of Iraqi towns and provinces have local councils.
- More than half of Iraqis are active in community affairs, and one in five belongs to a non-governmental organization.
- Twelve government ministries have transitioned to full Iraqi authority.
- Iraq has a functioning judiciary to provide equal justice for all.

Security

- Saddam Hussein is in prison. His sons are dead, Forty-six of the 55 "most-wanted" have been captured or killed.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis are serving in their country's security forces.
- More than 30 countries are contributing some 25,000 troops to help Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Abu Ghraib - May 20, 2004

- **The Defense Department has been actively investigating allegations of prisoner abuse at Abu Ghraib.**
 - On Jan. 13, a soldier brought his concerns to the attention of the chain of command.
 - A criminal investigation was initiated the next day.
 - A press release and background briefing followed within 72 hours.
 - Seven soldiers now face or may soon face criminal charges.
 - The charges include dereliction of duty, conspiracy to maltreat subordinates (detainees), maltreatment of subordinates, indecent acts and battery.
 - Additionally, two noncommissioned officers were charged with aggravated assault.
 - An additional six soldiers in the chain of command were given letters of reprimand; two of them were relieved of their duties.
 - A seventh soldier received a letter of admonition.
- **Those who engaged in the abuses at Abu Ghraib will be brought to justice.**
 - Today is the first of several trials expected in the Abu Ghraib abuse accusations.
- **While the abuses at Abu Ghraib are horrific, the Iraqi people, the American people and the world see that the U.S. democratic system functions and operates**
 - The world will see that Americans will not accept dishonorable behavior.
 - The courts-martial proceedings are open to the media. In addition to U.S. journalists, members of the Iraqi and international media also attended the proceedings today at the Baghdad Convention Center.
 - During a press conference May 18 in Baghdad, BG Mark Kimmitt emphasized that there is a commitment by the Coalition and its soldiers to increase the transparency at Abu Ghraib and other facilities.
 - For instance, media, Iraqi notables and families have visited the prison. These visits demonstrate that the abuses shown in the photographs were rare and isolated events, and on a day-to-day visit that is not how those prisons are run.
- **Americans were outraged at the photographs of the abuses at Abu Ghraib, but the actions of these few do not represent America or American values.**
 - The great majority of U.S. troops are serving honorably. They are helping to reconstruct Iraq, train its security forces, and transition the country after 35 years of brutal dictatorship to a nation at peace with itself and its neighbors.

11-L-0559/OSD/039821



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – SecDef, Chairman Troop Visit - May 13, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, today made a surprise visit to Baghdad, where they spoke with U.S. troops serving there, met with military and Coalition Provisional Authority officials and toured Abu Ghraib prison. Following are highlights of their remarks at a town hall meeting with the troops at Camp Victory. ([transcript](#))

- U.S. troops have helped to liberate 25 million people in Iraq. They have also performed numerous acts of kindness, generosity and compassion and showed the world the character of the United States and the character of its armed forces.
- The abuse alleged at Abu Ghraib is stunning. Investigations are underway and those involved will be brought to justice.
- It will not be an easy path to turn Iraq from a repressive dictatorship to a stable and prosperous country that respects all groups, understands human rights and is at peace with its neighbors. But when U.S. troops fighting in the Global War on Terror look back on their service, they will be proud of and say it was worth it.
- The goal is not to have U.S. troops in Iraq; rather, it is for Iraqis to take charge of their country and their security. U.S. troops are working hard to help recruit, train, equip, deploy and mentor the Iraqi security forces, so responsibility can be passed to them as soon as they are capable of taking it.

Prowess in Iraq

- Two ceremonies were held today in the northern Iraqi city of Qarrayah. Sixty Iraqi soldiers graduated from Iraqi Civil Defense Corps basic training, and 20 graduated from the primary leader development course. U.S. Army soldiers teach the basic six-week training program, which is designed to transform Iraqi civilians into soldiers. Instruction includes basic rifle marksmanship, the law of war, human rights, and security and communication skills. The leader development course is a two-week program that trains junior soldiers, teaching them the skills they need to become non-commissioned officers. ([CENTCOM release](#))
- Iraq's soccer team earned a place at the Summer Olympics in Athens by defeating Saudi-Arabia 3-1 yesterday. The visit will be the first by the team to the Olympics. Player Hawar Mulla Mohammed, who scored the winning goal, said the entire country deserves the win. National Olympic Committee of Iraq President Ahmed Al-Samarrai called the victory the biggest moment in Iraqi Olympic history. ([CPA release](#))
- Full authority of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs was formally handed back to the Iraqi people during a ceremony yesterday in Baghdad at the ministry's headquarters. Ambassador L. Paul Bremer congratulated Minister of Foreign Affairs Hoshiyar Zebari and his staff for their accomplishments, including Iraq's reinstatement into the Arab League, the United Nations and the Organization of the Islamic Conference. ([CPA release](#))

11-L-0559/OSD/039822



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – FY05 Budget - May 12, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, testified today before the Senate Appropriations Subcommittee on Defense regarding the fiscal year 2005 budget request. Following are highlights from his prepared remarks.

- The Department of Defense must ensure U.S. forces, the finest in the world, will have what they need to defend the nation in the years ahead. The Department is doing so in a number of
 - By giving troops the tools they need to win the Global War on Terror.
 - By transforming for the 21st century, so troops will have the training and tools they need to prevail in future wars, which could be notably different from today's challenges.
 - By ensuring the force is managed properly, so the best and brightest continue to be attracted to serving, and so the quality of the all-volunteer force is sustained.
- The United States must provide its warfighters all the resources they need to conduct their operations and complete their missions.
 - While the exact costs for operations in 2005 are not known, the Department needs to plan for contingencies so there is no disruption in resources for the troops.
- The President has asked Congress for a \$25 billion contingency reserve fund that can be used for operations in Afghanistan and Iraq until a clearer picture emerges of what will be necessary for fiscal year 2005
 - This reserve fund would be used primarily for operation and maintenance requirements such as personnel support costs, combat operations, supplies, force protection and transportation.
 - The \$25 billion reserve fund will not be all that is needed for 2005. The Department anticipates submitting a full fiscal year 2005 supplemental appropriation request early next year when costs can be better estimated.
- The President has asked Congress for \$401.7 billion for fiscal year 2005, an increase over last year.
 - The request is a large amount of the taxpayers' hard-earned money. Such investments will be likely be required for some years because the nation is engaged in a struggle that could well go on for a number of years.
 - The objective is to ensure that the U.S. Armed Forces remain the best trained, best equipped fighting force in the world and that the volunteers who make up the force are treated with respect equal to their sacrifices and dedication.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Overview - May 10, 2004

President Bush reaffirmed commitments in Iraq during remarks today at the Pentagon. To read the transcript, please link to the White House web page (www.whitehouse.gov).

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz spoke to the World Affairs Council of Greater Philadelphia on May 6 about the Global War on Terror. Following are some of the highlights of his remarks. (To read the entire transcript, link to the Defense Department's [transcript page](#).)

Coalition Successes In the Global War on Terror

- The Coalition has overthrown two terrorist regimes, rescued two nations and liberated 50 million people.
- The Coalition has captured or killed close to two-thirds of the known senior al Qaeda operatives; has captured or killed 46 of the 55 most wanted in Iraq, including Saddam Hussein; and disrupted terrorist cells on most continents.
- \$200 million in terrorist assets has been seized or frozen.
- The Coalition has dismantled a dangerous nuclear proliferation network led by A.Q. Khan, the former head Pakistan's nuclear weapons program. The network had been providing nuclear technology to dangerous regimes around the world, including Iran and North Korea.
- The Coalition persuaded Libya to eliminate its chemical and nuclear-related programs and to accept international inspections.

The Adversaries

- The adversaries in the Global War on Terror are unlike any the United States has known.
 - They do not seek an armistice.
 - They have no territory to defend, and no populace to answer to.
 - They only need to be lucky once. As defenders, the Coalition must be lucky all the time.
- The only way to win the war is to root out terrorists at their source and to put pressure on them to change their way of life.
- The defeat of tyranny and violence in Iraq and the rise of democracy in the heart of the Middle East will be a crucial setback for international terror.

Progress in Iraq

- The Transitional Administrative Law (TAL) approved by the Iraqi Governing Council is the most liberal basic governance document in the Arab world.
 - The TAL assures freedom of religion, freedom of expression, freedom of the press and freedom of assembly. The TAL also includes fundamental rights for women.
- Iraq's new currency is the most heavily traded currency in the Middle East.
- Oil production and power generation have surpassed pre-war levels.
- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Coalition forces have rehabilitated more than 2,200 schools.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 health clinics are open. Health care spending in Iraq has increased 30 times over pre-war levels.
- 170 newspapers are being published.

Abu Ghraib

- The actions of the soldiers in the photographs are totally unacceptable. They betrayed their comrades, who serve honorably every day, and they have damaged the cause for which brave men and women are fighting and dying.
- The offenders will be dealt with, and action will be taken to prevent such situations from happening again.

11-L-0559/OSD/039824

**TESTIMONY OF SECRETARY OF DEFENSE DONALD H. RUMSFELD
BEFORE THE SENATE AND HOUSE ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEES**

**As Prepared
MAY 7, 2004**

Mr. Chairman, members of the Committee -- Thank you for the opportunity to testify today.

In recent days, there has been a good deal of discussion about who bears responsibility for the terrible activities that took place at Abu Ghraib. These events occurred on my watch. As Secretary of Defense, I am accountable for them. I take full responsibility. It is my obligation to evaluate what happened, to make sure those who have committed wrongdoing are brought to justice, and to make changes as needed to see that it doesn't happen again.

I feel terrible about what happened to these Iraqi detainees. They are human beings. They were in U.S. custody. Our country had an obligation to treat them right. We didn't do that. That was wrong.

To those Iraqis who were mistreated by members of U.S. armed forces, I offer my deepest apology. It was un-American. And it was inconsistent with the values of our nation.

Further, I deeply regret the damage that has been done:

- First, to the reputation of the honorable men and women of our armed forces who are courageously, skillfully and responsibly defending our freedom across the globe. They are truly wonderful human beings, and their families and loved ones can be enormously proud of them.
- Second, to the President, the Congress and the American people. I wish we had been able to convey to them the gravity of this was before we saw it in the media;
- Third, to the Iraqi people, whose trust in our coalition has been shaken; and finally
- To the reputation of our country.

The photographic depictions of U.S. military personnel that the public has seen have unquestionably offended and outraged everyone in the Department of Defense.

If you could have seen the anguished expressions on the faces of those of us in the Department upon seeing the photos, you would know how we feel today.

We take this seriously. It should not have happened. Any wrongdoers need to be punished, procedures evaluated, and problems corrected.

It's important for the American people and the world to know that while these terrible acts were perpetrated by a small number of the U.S. military, they were also brought to light by the honorable and responsible actions of other military personnel. There are many who did their duty professionally and we should mention that as well:

- First the soldier, Specialist Joseph Darby, who alerted the appropriate authorities that abuses of detainees were occurring. My thanks and appreciation to him for his courage and his values.

- Second, those in the military chain of command who acted promptly upon learning of those activities by initiating a series of investigations -- criminal and administrative -- to ensure that the abuses were stopped, that the responsible chain of command was relieved and replaced, and that the Uniform Code of Military Justice was followed;
- Third, units singled out for praise in General Taguba's Report for the care they provided detainees in their custody and their intolerance of abuses by others.
- And finally, the CENTCOM chain of command for taking action and publicly announcing to the world that investigations of abuse were underway.

The American people and members of the committee deserve an accounting of what has happened and what's being done to fix it.

Gathered today are the senior military officials with responsibility in the care and treatment of detainees.

The responsibility for training falls to the U.S. Army. The responsibility for the actions and conduct of forces in Iraq falls to the combatant commander. And the ultimate responsibility for the department rests with me.

Each of us has had a strong interest in getting the facts out to the American people.

We want you to know the facts. I want you to have all the documentation and the data you require. If some material is classified, we will ensure members get an opportunity to see it privately.

Having said that, all the facts that may be of interest are not yet in hand. In addition to the Taguba Report, there are other investigations underway. We will make the results of these investigations available to you. But because all the facts are not in hand, there will be corrections and clarifications to the record as more information is learned. If we have something to add later, we'll do so. If we find something that we've said that needs to be corrected, we'll correct it.

From the other witnesses here, you will be told the sequence of events and investigations that have taken place since these activities first came to light.

What I want to do is to inform you of the measures underway to remedy some of the damage done and to improve our performance in the future.

Before I do that, let me make one further note: As members of this Committee are aware, each of us at this table is either in the chain of command or has senior responsibilities in the Department. This means that anything we say publicly could have an impact on legal proceedings against those accused of wrongdoing in this matter. Our responsibility at this hearing, and in our public comments, is to conduct ourselves consistent with that well known fact. So please understand that if some of our responses are measured, it is to ensure that pending cases are not jeopardized by seeming to exert "command influence" and that the rights of any accused are protected.

Now let me tell you the measures we are taking to deal with this issue.

When this incident came to light and was reported within the Chain of Command, we took several immediate actions. These will be discussed in detail by others here today, but let me highlight them.

- General Sanchez launched a criminal investigation immediately.
- He then asked for an administrative review of procedures at the Abu Ghraib facility. That is the so-called Taguba Report.

These two investigations have resulted thus far in criminal or administrative actions against at least 12 individuals, including the relief of the prison chain of command and criminal referrals of several soldiers directly involved in abuse.

- The Army also launched an Inspector General Review of detainee operations throughout Afghanistan and Iraq. That review continues.
- The Army has initiated an investigation of Reserve training with respect to military intelligence and police functions.
- General Sanchez also asked for an Army Intelligence review of the circumstances discussed in General Taguba's report and that is ongoing.
- And, I also asked the Navy Inspector General to review procedures at Guantanamo and the Charleston Naval Brig.

As these investigations mature, we will endeavor to keep you informed. But there is more to be done.

First, to ensure we have a handle on the scope of this catastrophe, I will be announcing today the appointment of several senior former officials who are being asked to examine the pace, breadth, and thoroughness of the existing investigations, and to determine whether additional investigations need to be initiated. They are being asked to report their findings within 45 days of taking up their duties. I am confident these distinguished individuals will provide a full and fair assessment of what has been done thus far – and recommend whether further steps may be necessary.

I will encourage them to meet with members of Congress to keep them apprised of their progress. I look forward to their suggestions and recommendations.

Second, we need to review our habits and procedures. One of the things we've tried to do since September 11th is to get the Department to adjust its habits and procedures at a time of war, and in the information age. For the past three years, we have looked for areas where adjustments were needed, and regrettably, we have now found another one.

Let me be clear. I failed to identify the catastrophic damage that the allegations of abuse could do to our operations in the theater, to the safety of our troops in the field, the cause to which we are committed. When these allegations first surfaced, I failed to recognize how important it was to elevate a matter of such gravity to the highest levels, including leaders in Congress. Nor did we anticipate that a classified investigation report that had not yet been delivered to the senior levels of the Department would be given to the media. That was my failing.

In the future, we will take whatever steps are necessary to elevate to the appropriate levels charges of this magnitude.

Third, I am seeking a way to provide appropriate compensation to those detainees who suffered grievous and brutal abuse and cruelty at the hands of a few members of the U.S. military. It is the right thing to do. I'm told we have the ability to do so. And so we will – one way or another.

One of the great strengths of our nation is its ability to recognize failures, deal with them, and to strive to make things better. Indeed, the openness with which these problems are being dealt is one of the strengths of our free society. Democracies are imperfect, because they are made up of human beings who are, by our nature, imperfect. Of course, we wish that every person in our government and our Armed Forces would conduct themselves in accordance with the highest standards of ethics. But the reality is some do not.

One mistake we have made during our initial investigation into these charges, for example, was failing to sufficiently call to your attention the information made public in the CENTCOM press release regarding the investigations they had initiated back in January. We also failed to sufficiently call your attention and brief you on the preliminary findings of the criminal investigation announced on March 20 by General Kimmitt. I am advised the Army has had periodic meetings to inform Congressional staffs.

There are indications that the information provided was penetrating at some level, however. On January 20th, for example, CNN reported that a CID investigation was being conducted into allegations of detainee abuse at Abu Ghraib, and mentioned the possible existence of photographs taken of detainees.

Nonetheless, I know that we did not fully brief you on this subject along the way and we should have done so.

I wish we would have known more sooner and been able to tell you more sooner. But we didn't. For that, I apologize.

We need to discuss a better way to keep you informed about matters of such gravity in the future.

The fact that abuses take place – in the military, in law enforcement, and in our society – is not surprising. But the standard by which our country and our government should be judged is not by whether abuses take place, but rather how our nation deals with them. We are dealing with them forthrightly. These incidents are being investigated and any found to have committed crimes or misconduct will receive the appropriate justice. Most of the time, at least, the system works.

None of this is meant to diminish the gravity of the recent situation at Abu Ghraib. To the contrary, that is precisely why these abuses are so damaging -- because they can be used by the enemies of our country to undermine our mission and spread the false impression that such conduct is the rule and not the exception – when, in fact, the opposite is true.

Which is why it is so important that we investigate them publicly and openly, and hold people accountable in similar fashion. And that is exactly what we are doing.

QUESTIONS:

When we first were told about these activities and saw those photographs, I and everyone at this table was as shocked and stunned as you were.

In the period since, a number of questions have been raised -- here in the Congress, in the media, and by the public. Let me respond to some of them.

Some have asked: Why weren't those charged with guarding prisoners properly trained?

If one looks at the behavior depicted in those photos, it is fair to ask: what kind of training could one possibly provide that would stop people from doing that? Either you learn that in life, or you don't. And if someone doesn't know that doing what is shown in those photos is wrong, cruel, brutal, indecent, and against American values, I am at a loss as to what kind of training could be provided to teach them.

The fact is, the vast majority of the people in the United States Armed Forces are decent, honorable individuals who know right from wrong, and conduct themselves in a manner that is in keeping with the spirit and values of our country. And there is only a very small minority who do not.

Some have asked: Hasn't a climate allowing for abuses to occur been created because of a decision to "disregard" the Geneva Convention?

No. Indeed, the U.S. Government recognized that the Geneva Conventions apply in Iraq, and the armed forces are obliged to follow them. DoD personnel are trained in the law of war, including the Geneva Conventions. Doctrine requires that they follow those rules and report, investigate, and take corrective action to remedy violations.

We did conclude that our war against al-Qaeda is not governed precisely by the Conventions, but nevertheless announced that detained individuals would be treated consistent with the principles of the Geneva Conventions.

Some have asked: Can we repair the damage done to our credibility in the region?

I hope so and I believe so. We have to trust that in the course of events the truth will eventually come out. And the truth is that the United States is a liberator, not a conqueror. Our people are devoted to freedom and democracy, not enslavement or oppression.

Every day, these men and women risk their lives to protect the Iraqi people and help them build a more hopeful future. They have liberated 25 million people; dismantled two terrorist regimes; and battled an enemy that shows no compassion or respect for innocent human life.

These men and women, and the families who love and support them, deserve better than to have their sacrifices on behalf of our country sullied by the despicable actions of a few. To that vast majority of our soldiers abroad, I extend my support and my appreciation for their truly outstanding service.

One final thought:

Today we'll have a full discussion of this terrible incident and I welcome that. But first, let's take a step back for a moment.

Within the constraints imposed on those of us in the chain of command, I want to say a few additional words.

First, beyond abuse of prisoners, we have seen photos that depict incidents of physical violence towards prisoners – acts that may be described as blatantly sadistic, cruel, and inhuman.

Second, the individuals who took the photos took many more.

The ramifications of these two facts are far reaching.

Congress and the American people and the rest of the world need to know this.

In addition, the photos give these incidents a vividness – indeed a horror – in the eyes of the world.

Mr. Chairman, that is why this hearing today is important. And why the actions we take in the days and weeks ahead are so important.

Because however terrible the setback, this is also an occasion to demonstrate to the world the difference between those who believe in democracy and human rights and those who believe in rule by the terrorist code.

We value human life; we believe in their right to individual freedom and the rule of law.

For those beliefs we send the men and women in the armed forces abroad – to protect that right for our own people and to give millions of others who aren't Americans the hope of a future of freedom.

Part of that mission -- part of what we believe in -- is making sure that when wrongdoing or scandal occur that they are not covered up, but exposed, investigated, publicly disclosed – and the guilty brought to justice.

Mr. Chairman, I know you join me today in saying to the world: Judge us by our actions. Watch how Americans, watch how a democracy deals with wrongdoing and scandal and the pain of acknowledging and correcting our own mistakes and weaknesses.

And then after they have seen America in action -- then ask those who preach resentment and hatred of America if our behavior doesn't give the lie to the falsehood and slander they speak about our people and way of life. Ask them if the resolve of Americans in crisis and difficulty -- and, yes, the heartache of acknowledging the evil in our midst -- doesn't have meaning far beyond their code of hatred.

Above all, ask them if the willingness of Americans to acknowledge their own failures before humanity doesn't light the world as surely as the great ideas and beliefs that first made this nation a beacon of hope and liberty to all who strive to be free.

We know what the terrorists will do. We know they will try to exploit all that is bad to obscure all that is good. That is the nature of evil. And that is the nature of those who think they can kill innocent men, women and children to gratify their own cruel will to power.

We say to the enemies of humanity and freedom:

Do your worst.

Because we will strive to do our best

I thank you Mr. Chairman. My colleagues each have a brief statement.

##



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Abu Ghraib, Troop Deployment - May 4, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today on allegations of abuse by U.S. soldiers at Abu Ghraib and troop deployment. Following the secretary and vice chairman's briefing, Gen. George Casey, vice chief of staff of the Army, spoke about the situation at Abu Ghraib. Highlights from his comments are also included.

Abu Ghraib

- **The images shown in the media of the U.S. soldiers and prisoners at the Baghdad Correctional Facility at Abu Ghraib are deeply disturbing.**
 - The photographs depict actions that are fundamentally unacceptable.
 - These actions do not in anyway represent the values of the United States or the Armed Forces, the vast majority of whom serve with honor.
- **The Secretary and the Department of Defense are taking the charges and allegations seriously.**
 - On Jan. 14, one day after allegations first came to light, a criminal investigation was initiated to examine the charges. On Jan. 16, CENTCOM issued a press release, and Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt briefed that an investigation had been initiated into reported incidents of detainee abuse.
 - On Jan. 31, Maj. Gen. Antonio Taguba, at the request of Lt. Gen. Ricardo Sanchez, was appointed to conduct an administrative investigation of procedures at Abu Ghraib.
 - In February, the acting Secretary of the Army directed the Army Inspector General to conduct an assessment of doctrine and training associated with detention operations throughout the U.S. Central Command area of responsibility.
 - In March, the Chief, Army Reserve initiated an assessment of Army Reserve training with an emphasis on military police and military intelligence activities related to prisoners.
 - On April 23, at Gen. Sanchez's request, the head of Army intelligence provided an investigating officer to investigate military intelligence practices in Iraq.
 - Early this month, the U.S. Navy Inspector General was asked to assess the detainee operations at Guantanamo Bay and at Charleston Naval Station Brig.
- **The Department will continue to take whatever steps are necessary to hold accountable those who may have violated the code of military conduct.**
 - Such violations betray the trust of the American people and the men and women in uniform who serve honorably each day.
 - Thus far, from these investigations, six individuals have been identified for Article 32 criminal hearings. At least six other individuals have been given letters of reprimand, and two of these six were relieved of their responsibilities.
- **As Gen. Casey emphasized in his opening statement to the press, the Army is extremely disappointed that anyone would engage in the mistreatment and humiliation of detainees or take such pictures.**
 - The U.S. Army is a values-based organization that respects the International Law of Armed Conflict and human dignity. More than 300,000 Army soldiers are deployed around the world, defending the United States and its values.
 - The behavior that led to the images is clearly unacceptable. It does not reflect Army training or values, and is a complete breakdown in discipline.
 - The Army is committed to treating all persons with dignity, respect and humanity.
 - U.S. soldiers recognize they have a moral and legal obligation to provide humane treatment to the personnel in their custody.

- Commanders will continue to investigate all allegations of detainee mistreatment and take appropriate action. Commanders will continue to set appropriate climate and standards with regard to humane treatment of detainees.

➤ **The Army has taken action in Iraq to address the allegations of prisoner**

- There is new unit leadership at Abu Ghraib, and close coordination between the military intelligence brigade commander and the military police brigade commander.
- There is now one single person responsible for all the detainee activities. On April 15, Maj. Gen. Geoffrey Miller took charge of all the detainee operations in Iraq.
- Additional training on the Geneva Convention and the rules of engagement has been given to all of the new units that have gone into these facilities.
- A mobile training team of corrections and legal experts is on the ground working at the detention facilities and helping train soldiers to improve operations at the facilities.
- A lessons-learned process is ongoing and recommended changes are being incorporated into the Army's schools, doctrine and combat training centers.

Secretary Rumsfeld also announced some additional troop deployments during the press briefing.

Troop Deployment

➤ **Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, has indicated a desire to retain the level of forces at approximately**

- Recently, 20,000 troops had their deployments extended by up to 90 days to keep force levels at 135,000.
- These troops will not have their deployments extended further. Instead, Secretary Rumsfeld has approved the deployment of approximately 10,000 replacement personnel.

For more information, please see the news release posted on www.defenselink.mil (link to [release](#)).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Abu Ghraib Prisoners - May 3, 2004

Following is information about the reported abuse at the Baghdad Correctional Facility at Abu Ghraib.

➤ **The Department of Defense is taking allegations of prisoner abuse at Abu Ghraib**

- On Jan. 14, one day after allegations were first reported by a concerned soldier, a criminal investigation was initiated to examine the allegations of detainee abuse at Abu Ghraib.
- On Jan. 31, the Coalition Forces Land Component Command began an administrative investigation into potential systemic problems relating to detention operations in Iraq, including training of units assigned to the detention facilities and command policies and procedures.
 - The investigation's findings were approved on April 6. They included actions against several commanders and military personnel operating detention and internment facilities in Iraq. Also included were administrative and training recommendations.
- In February, the Army Inspector General began an assessment of doctrine and training associated with detention operations.
- In March, the Chief, Army Reserve initiated an assessment of Army Reserve training with an emphasis on military police and military intelligence activities related to prisoners.
- On April 23, at Gen. Sanchez's request, the head of Army intelligence provided an investigating officer to investigate military intelligence practices in Iraq.

➤ **Individual misconduct is being**

- Six preliminary charges have been levied against soldiers allegedly involved in the incident. Separately, six other personnel have been issued Memorandums of Reprimand- two of them were relieved of their positions.
- Abuse of prisoners will not be tolerated by the Defense Department.
- The photographs of prisoners in Abu Ghraib shown by various media outlets in the United States and the Middle East are heinous.
- The great majority of U.S. service members conduct themselves in strict accordance with their training, and represent themselves, the United States and the Coalition honorably. The military is a values-based organization committed to the respect of the international laws of armed conflict.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Fallujah Operations – April 30, 2004

Below are highlights from a briefing today by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Coalition Provisional Authority spokesman Gareth Bayley about operations in Fallujah.

➤ **The Coalition's objectives in Fallujah remain**

- Eliminate the armed groups in Fallujah.
- Collect the heavy weapons.
- Restore law and order.
- Rebuild the judicial system.
- Bring to justice those who have committed crimes.

➤ **A number of initiatives are underway to bring peace in**

- The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force is overseeing the formation of the first battalion of the proposed Fallujah brigade.
- The battalion will include 600 to 1,100 soldiers.
- The mission of this interim organization is to work cooperatively with Coalition forces and eventually assume responsibility for security and stability throughout Iraq.
- The battalion will be recruited largely from former soldiers of the Iraqi army.
- The 1st MEF will have operational control of the battalion, and will provide them the resources and equipment they need to accomplish their mission.

➤ **Marines will continue to maintain a strong presence in and around Fallujah until all units of the demonstrate they have the capacity to man checkpoints and**

- Coalition forces will maintain the right of freedom of movement in all areas of responsibility.
- As calm is restored, families will be allowed to return to the city.
- Investigations will continue to find those responsible for the murder of the four American contractors and when they are captured, they will be tried in Iraq's judicial system.

➤ **Negotiations will continue in**

- The Marines are not withdrawing.
- As long as there is progress, the Coalition will continue to pursue the peaceful track.
- Iraqis are coming forward, asking to be part of the process. The Coalition welcomes their contributions, which will benefit Fallujah, al Anbar province and the country.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Missile Defense – April 28, 2004

The United States currently does not have the ability to defend itself from a limited long-range missile attack. In December 2002, President Bush announced plans to begin fielding a missile defense capability, with the goal of beginning initial defensive operations in 2004 and 2005. The United States is on track to meet that goal this year.

Following are highlights about missile defense: U.S. capabilities, adversaries' capabilities and an outlook for developing a U.S. system.

- **Several nations are developing or acquiring ballistic missiles and weapons of mass destruction. They are sharing capabilities and technologies and acquiring it from others. For instance:**
 - North Korea continues to move forward with the development of the long-range Taepo Dong 2 missile.
 - Iran has successfully flight tested the 1,300 km Shahab 3 missile.
- **The United States must defend itself against these**
 - New acquisition management processes like spiral development and capabilities-based acquisition allow a new technology like missile defense to engage in realistic, challenging development and testing, while at the same time making the technology available for limited defensive operations.
 - This new acquisition system is important because the United States cannot wait until a future threat is fully developed before it deploys missile defenses.
 - The Missile Defense Act of 1999 mandates that the Department of Defense take the necessary steps to deploy as soon as technologically possible effective missile defenses capable of defending all 50 states.
- **Since 2001, it has been the Administration's policy to develop and deploy missile defenses as soon**
 - The capability to be fielded this year carries out the President's policy and the mandate of the 1999 law.
 - The direction from the President states that ballistic missiles also endanger U.S. allies and friends around the world and affirms the need to work together to defend against these threats.
 - The United States has kept Russia well informed of U.S. missile defense policy and is engaging in discussions with Russia on future cooperative efforts on numerous missile defense technologies.
 - The United States is spending billions of dollars to protect against terrorist threats to infrastructure, ports, aviation and agriculture. Missile defense will comprise less than three percent of the Defense Department's budget over the next several years.
- **The missile defense development program is set in two-year blocks that will deliver enhanced at the end of each**
 - The plan for the 2004 block that ends with calendar year 2005 is to deliver a system testbed in the Pacific Ocean for realistic testing, while also providing an operational capability against a limited threat.
 - The testbed will include a capability against long-range ballistic missiles with required radars and other sensors, a command and control network, and a limited number of interceptors based in Alaska (up to 16 by the end of 2005) and California (up to four in 2004-2005) utilizing the Ground-based Midcourse Defense (GMD) element of the Ballistic Missile Defense System (BMDS).

11-L-0559/OSD/039836

Wall Street Journal
April 27, 2004
Pg. 18

Australia Won't Cut And Run

By Alexander Downer

CANBERRA -- As Australia's foreign minister, I respect the right of countries to take decisions they perceive to be in their national interest. But I do not always agree with the choices they make. The announcement by Spain, and subsequently, by Honduras, to withdraw troops from Iraq is a case in point.

It is perhaps understandable that Spain's new government would want to withdraw its troops from Iraq. After all, this had been Prime Minister Zapatero's position for some time. Spain's decision, however, is extremely disappointing. For there has never been a greater need for the international community to pull together to help Iraqis in their hour of need.

We are no longer debating the just cause of removing forcefully Saddam Hussein's vile regime. That debate is over. The fall of Saddam ended decades of brutal tyranny and removed the threat his regime posed to international peace and security by ensuring Iraq's compliance with U.N. Security Council resolutions. The issue now is how to ensure that Iraq succeeds in its transition from brutal dictatorship to a democratic state in which Iraqis can enjoy the rights and freedoms that we, in the West, often take for granted.

Transforming Iraq was never going to be easy. The legacy of Saddam and his henchmen runs deep. And terrorists have made Iraq the frontline in their unholy war. But to abandon the Iraqi people at this critical stage would be a slap in the face for them. Even worse, such "cut and run" defeatism would deliver an unprecedented victory to the terrorists.

Advocates of a "cut and run" strategy must consider the consequences of their proposed actions. If other governments were to follow the lead of Spain, Iraq would be left in a precarious state. At its worst, Iraq could become a failed state, embroiled in civil strife, a haven for terrorists and a source of instability in the region.

The Australian government and, I believe, most Australians understand the consequences of a premature and predetermined withdrawal of forces. And that's why Australian defense force personnel will remain in Iraq until their task is complete. Australians understand that we cannot sit back and expect others, principally the U.S., to bear the load of making the world a safer place. Such isolationist thinking is dangerous and ill-conceived.

While considerable progress has been made in building up the Iraqi police and security forces, an international military presence will be necessary for some time. This reality is

understood by most Iraqis, who according to a recent Oxford Research International poll, do not wish to see the immediate departure of international forces.

The international community needs to stand ~~firm~~ in the face of violent threats and actions. We need to encourage Iraq's various religious and ethnic groups to work together to prepare to assume full responsibility for their affairs, and to develop robust institutions that can deal with the myriad challenges facing the country.

We need to sustain the U.N.'s most welcome re-engagement in Iraq's political transition, including electoral preparations. International solidarity in support of Iraq will send a clear and strong message to those violently opposed to a peaceful transition, who feed on division and signs of weakness. International solidarity, in short, will create the best chance for peaceful progress toward a brighter future for Iraqis.

Mr. Downer is Australia's foreign minister.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – April 26, 2004

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senor, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority] briefed the media today in Baghdad about the situations in Fallujah and Najaf. Following are highlights.

- **While Iraqis understandably express opposition to the occupation, the silent majority of Iraqis grateful appreciation for being**
 - Iraqis also express concern that if the Coalition departs, the security situation will destabilize.
 - The majority of Iraqis and the Coalition have a common enemy, whether it is the small bands of former Fedayeen Saddam, the former Mukhabarats (Iraq's former intelligence service), international terrorists or Muqtada al-Sadr's militia.
- **The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force is following its orders to suspend offensive operations in Fallujah. The Coalition wants a peaceful resolution to the situation in Fallujah.**
 - The Marines maintain the inherent right of self-defense.
 - Soon joint patrols will begin in Fallujah with Coalition forces and Iraqi security forces becoming a visible presence in the city. The commanders on the ground will make the decisions about the exact timing of the patrols.
 - No weapons were turned in during the past 24 hours in Fallujah. The Coalition is hopeful that tomorrow there will be a large weapons turn-in, which would demonstrate a good-faith effort on the part of the insurgents to meet the Coalition halfway.
 - The end state in Fallujah remains restoring Iraqi control to the city, either through negotiations, a political track or through force of arms.
- **Regarding Najaf, the Coalition has made its position clear: It will not tolerate using shrines, mosques schools to store**
 - Places of worship are not protected under the Geneva Conventions in the event of military action if they are used as bases for operations and bases to store weapons and other tools of violence.
 - The process to restore the holy places must begin immediately; holy places must cease to be used as sites where violence is organized.
- **Ambassador Bremer issued the following statement today regarding**

"A dangerous situation is developing in Najaf, one that is putting all the law-abiding citizens of that holy city at even greater risk. Weapons are being stockpiled in schools, mosques and shrines. This explosive situation cannot be tolerated by those who seek a peaceful resolution to this crisis. The Coalition certainly will not tolerate this situation. The restoration of these holy places to calm places of worship must begin immediately."



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Remains Transfer Policy – April 23, 2004

Following are talking points on the Department of Defense's policy regarding media coverage of troops' remains being returned to Dover Air Force Base. For additional information, please refer to the transcript of a briefing given yesterday to the Pentagon press corps ([transcript](#)).

- The principle focus of the Department's policy is to protect the wishes and the privacy of the families of service members during their time of great loss and grief.
 - Military funeral honors are rendered only at graveside. The ceremony is a way to show the Nation's deep gratitude to those who, in times of war and peace, have faithfully defended their country.
- The Department's policy regarding no media coverage of remains transfer has been in effect since 1991.
 - Courts have repeatedly upheld the Department's policy, citing two key points:
 - To reduce the hardship on the families and friends of the war dead, who may feel obligated to travel great distances to attend arrival ceremonies at Dover AFB if such ceremonies were held.
 - To protect the privacy of the families and friends of the dead, who may not want media coverage of caskets being unloaded at Dover AFB. In this regard, the court noted that the bereaved might be upset at public display of the caskets of their loved ones.
- The policy balances the desires of the families to maintain their privacy against the media's First Amendment rights.
- The purpose of sending the remains to Dover AFB is to prepare them for return to their family and loved ones.
 - Honors are not rendered at Dover because their mission is to identify the remains, conduct necessary forensic examinations, and prepare the remains to be transported to the family so they can be properly and respectfully laid to rest in a place of the family's choosing.
 - The preparation is clinical in nature and does not lend itself to media coverage.
- The National Association of Military Families, an independent organization, has stated, "The current policy is sensitive to the needs of the families."



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Fallujah and former Ba'athists – April 22, 2004

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senor, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, briefed the press today in Baghdad. Following are highlights on the situation in Fallujah, and the issue of former members of the Ba'ath party serving in the new Iraqi army.

Attached to this set of talking points is a news article about Fallujah's violent history. It was written by Jim Garamone of the American Forces Press Service, who traveled to Iraq and the Middle East region last week with Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The article is also posted to the Defense Link web site (www.defenselink.mil).

Fallujah

- **Discussions are continuing in Fallujah to resolve the situation peacefully.**
 - The Coalition's message to the people of Fallujah remains the same:
 - Heavy and illegal weapons must be turned in.
 - Of the weapons received thus far, few are in working order. The Coalition is seeking a serious show of commitment and wants the heavy weapons responsible for the recent engagements in Fallujah brought in.
 - Fallujans must work to remove foreign fighters, Special Republican guard, former Fedayeen Saddam, Mukhabarat (Iraqi intelligence service), drug users and other dangerous and violent criminals from using Fallujah as a base of operations to conduct their operations of violence and terrorist acts.
- **While the Coalition remains willing to continue discussions in Fallujah, time is running out.**
 - The U.S. military stands poised and ready to act, ready to resume hostilities on short notice.
 - The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force continues aggressive patrols and offensive operations outside Fallujah, as well as providing humanitarian assistance to the citizens of Fallujah.

De-Ba'athification

- 9 **The de-Ba'athification of Iraq is both a difficult and necessary process that Iraqis must go through in order to come to terms with their past.**
 - There is no room in the new Iraq for the Ba'athist ideology and for the senior members of the former regime who played a role in the worst Ba'athist crimes and brutality.
- **While the policy on de-Ba'athification must remain as it is, its implementation should be reformed.**
 - Some Iraqis have complained the appeals process is slow, and excludes innocent and capable people who were Ba'athists in name only from playing a role in Iraq's reconstruction.
 - The exceptions and appeals process must be timely in order to be effective.
 - Ambassador Bremer will address these issues in an address he delivers to the Iraqi people Friday.
- **As the Iraqi army increases in size and responsibility, it will need senior commanding officers.**
 - It takes 10 to 15 years and more to train senior colonels and generals.
 - There are many senior officers remaining in Iraq who can meet the criteria established in the de-Ba'athification process and contribute to Iraq's future.
 - It has always been expected that senior-level military officers would play a role in the new Iraqi army. It has also always been part of the plan that these individuals would be fully vetted to ensure that had no hand in the Ba'athist horrors.
 - The policy on including senior level military in Iraq's new army has not changed. The Coalition is studying how to improve implementation of the de-Ba'athification process, so Iraq's army can benefit from the expertise of thoroughly vetted senior military officers.

- To take disparate memos, reports and legal memoranda, regardless of their context or purpose, and put them together to suggest the government told people to torture prisoners is distorting the facts.

INTERROGATION INTELLIGENCE – SAVING LIVES

- Detention and interrogation operations at Guantanamo and other locations support the Global War on and save lives by removing enemies from the
 - The interrogations at Guantanamo are an example of how the United States has worked meticulously to collect life-saving intelligence, while consistently going above and beyond what is required by international law.
- Conditions at Guantanamo are stable, secure, safe and humane.
 - Such an environment sets the conditions for interrogators to work successfully and to gain valuable information from detainees because they have built a relationship of trust, not fear.
 - Those who have visited the prison – including many members of Congress -- agree that the conditions are clearly humane.
- The interrogations that have been conducted over the past two and a half years have saved the lives of U.S. and Coalition soldiers in the field.
 - The information also saves the lives of innocent civilians at home and abroad.
- In **Iraq** intelligence
 - Led to the capture of Saddam Hussein, the deaths of his sons, the capture of his top lieutenants.
 - Has helped Coalition forces intercept weapons caches and communications, plus identify terrorist and insurgent groups and intercept their funds.
 - Has resulted in information Coalition forces can use to conduct raids to gather more intelligence and stop insurgents from more destruction.
 - Helped Coalition forces conduct successful raids against insurgents and other enemies of the Iraqi people.
- At **Guantanamo** the government is holding and interrogating people who are a clear danger to the States and the Coalition. These detainees are providing valuable information in the Global War on Information has been gathered from individuals
 - An individual who attempted to enter the United States who was later captured in Pakistan. The individual has links to a financier of the 9/11 plot.
 - An al Qaeda member who served as an explosives trainer for the terrorist group and designed a prototype shoe bomb for destroying airplanes and a magnetic mine for attacking ships.
 - Individual associated with senior al Qaeda members who were working on explosives to use against U.S. forces in Afghanistan.

11-L-0559/OSD/039842

By Jim Garamone
American Forces Press Service

WASHINGTON, April 21, 2004 – A certain amount of lawlessness has always been a part of life in Fallujah, Defense Department officials said recently.

While U.S. Marines stand ready inside the city, anti-coalition forces continue to attack in defiance of a ceasefire agreement. The city is a hotbed of anti-coalition activity, and has been since the U.S. troops entered the area in April last year.

But Fallujah's reputation for violence didn't start when the coalition rolled into town. It has always had the taste of what Americans would call the Wild West.

While Iraq is laced with antiquities, Fallujah isn't one of them. Just after World War II, the population of the town was around 10,000. The city, about 40 miles west of Baghdad, is on the edge of the desert, and now has about 300,000 citizens. It is a dry and arid landscape, made productive only because of extensive irrigation from the nearby Euphrates River.

It was, however, located on the main routes into Jordan and Syria. And in crime, as in real estate, location is everything. The city was on the main route for smugglers, and sheltered a number of very successful crime lords. The area is poor, and the villages surrounding the city still shelter subsistence farmers and their families. The smugglers were a source of money – even wealth – for those in the region. Even government officials sheltered the smugglers, DoD officials said.

When Saddam Hussein took power in 1979, the city received a boost. Many of the people in Fallujah supported Saddam, and many of his closest advisors, highest-ranking military officers and high-ranking members of the Baath Party came from Fallujah, Ramadi, Tikrit and other areas in the center of the Sunni Triangle. Arab tribes in and around the city also owed fealty to Saddam and became bastions of the regime.

Hussein returned the favor by building factories in the city and providing jobs for his chosen people.

Fallujah took a number of hits in the first Gulf War. News reports indicate that in one instance, a U.S. bomber tried to take out Fallujah's bridge over the Euphrates. The bomb missed and allegedly killed 200 Iraqis in the city market. Following the Gulf War, the city became an even larger smuggling center, this time with government encouragement, officials said. Saddam encouraged the smugglers to skirt the U.N.-imposed sanctions on Iraq.

Since the U.S.-led liberation of Iraq, former regime supporters have allied themselves with foreign fighters who seem to be entering Iraq via Syria, officials said. U.S. officials suspect that members of al Qaeda affiliate Ansar al-Islam have cells in the city. Other terror groups have allied themselves with former regime elements and Sunni extremists, making for a very volatile mix.

Officials said these groups intimidate the larger population of Fallujah, and these citizens seem to be caught in the middle. If the people of Fallujah cooperate with the former regime members, then coalition forces will come after them. If they cooperate with the coalition, then they will be killed.

Terrorists have launched attacks against coalition forces, Iraqis supporting coalition efforts such as police and members of the Civil Defense Corps and against everyday civilians.

The Sunni Triangle became a haven for foreign fighters and anti-coalition elements. Attacks mounted against coalition and Iraqi targets. When coalition forces captured Saddam in December, the number of attacks dipped. But on Feb. 12, former regime elements launched an attack against U.S. Central Command chief Army Gen. John Abizaid, who was visiting the area.

On March 31, anti-coalition forces attacked an SUV with four American security specialists. The attackers killed the men, and then a crowd mutilated their bodies. The Marines of the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force launched Operation Vigilant Resolve on April 4.

On April 10, the Marines announced a unilateral ceasefire that allows humanitarian relief to reach the residents of the city. The Marines have remained in this posture since then, replying only when fired upon by anti-coalition forces. (end)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – April 20, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld, Gen. Pace Briefing

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, today briefed the Pentagon press corps on progress in Iraq, including the situations in southern Iraq and Fallujah. Following are highlights.

- The Coalition is working with moderate Shi'a leadership in southern Iraq to resolve the stand-off with militia from radical cleric Muqtada al-Sadr.
 - The moderate Shi'as, like the vast majority of Iraqis, want freedom and the rule of law take root in Iraq.
- Discussions in Fallujah continue, led by local and national Iraqi leaders.
 - The current state of affairs cannot continue indefinitely.
 - The Coalition will not allow the thugs and assassins in Fallujah who oppose peace and freedom to carve out portions of the city.
 - These dead-enders are trying to hold back progress through terror and intimidation. They aim to foment civil war among Sunnis and Shi'as, block the progress on the path to Iraqi self-rule and drive out the Coalition.
 - The dead-enders will fail in this test of wills. Saddam's remnants will not be allowed to determine the fate of 25 million Iraqis.
- U.S. forces are performing well, and the American people are grateful for their skill and courage. Their strength and sacrifices are a reflection of the strength of the American people. Americans remember those wounded or killed and their families.

BG Kimmitt, Dan Senor Briefing

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senor, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, today briefed press in Baghdad. Following are highlights.

- The Coalition has reemphasized to all parties involved in talks to end the stand-off in Fallujah that the Coalition remains very serious in its goal to peacefully resolve the situation.
 - If the peaceful track does not play itself out and there is not a serious effort by all parties, major hostilities will resume on short notice.
- The 36th Iraqi Civil Defense Corps Battalion's performance during recent combat operations in Fallujah is noteworthy. In the view of the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force, the battalion distinguished itself as a trustworthy and capable Iraqi security force. Their performance will serve as an ICDC benchmark for future operations.

Announcement on U.S. Ambassador to Iraq

President Bush yesterday announced his intention to nominate John Negroponte as U.S. ambassador to Iraq. Currently Mr. Negroponte serves as U.S. ambassador to the United Nations, a post he has held since September 2001.

If the U.S. Senate confirms him, he would be the first ambassador at the new U.S. Embassy in Baghdad, which is slated to open following the June 30 transfer of sovereignty. At that time, the Coalition Provisional Authority will be dissolved.

([Link](#) to the ambassador's response to the president's announcement; [link](#) to the ambassador's biography.)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Detainee Policy – April 19, 2004

Tomorrow the U.S. Supreme Court will hear oral arguments on three cases involving detainees being held at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. The court will decide a narrow aspect of detainee policy - whether or not federal district courts have the jurisdiction to hear habeas corpus cases for detainees at Guantanamo. The consolidated cases are *Al Oda v. United States*, *Rasul v. Bush* and *Ghrebi v. Bush* and *Rumsfeld*.

Below is background on the detainee situation and military commissions.

Guantanamo Detainee Status

- There are approximately 595 detainees at Guantanamo.
- The numbers of detainees in Guantanamo are a small percentage of those scooped up in the Global War on Terror. Of the roughly 10,000 people originally detained in Afghanistan, fewer than 10 percent were brought to Guantanamo.
- One hundred forty-six detainees have departed Guantanamo,
 - 134 were transferred for release.
 - 12 have been transferred for continued detention (seven to Russia, four to Saudi Arabia and one to Spain).
- Decisions to transfer or release detainees are based on many factors, including whether the detainee is believed to pose a threat to the United States and whether he has further intelligence value.
- The releases are not without risk. At least one released detainee has gone back to the fight. This is further evidence that these individuals are dedicated to their cause and have been trained to be deceptive.
- Detainees are treated humanely: They are given three culturally appropriate meals, have opportunity for prayer and receive exceptional medical attention.
- The United States does not permit, tolerate or condone torture by its employees under any circumstances; U.S. personnel are required to follow this policy when questioning the detainees.

Military Commissions

- The military commission process provides for a full and fair trial while protecting national security information.
- The commission includes fundamental principles of justice such as: the presumption of innocence, proof of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt, representation by defense counsel, and the ability to present evidence and call witnesses.
- The concept of detaining those captured during armed conflict is not new.
 - In every war the United States has fought, the U.S. has detained the enemy without lawyers, without charges, and released them at the end of the conflict when the threat had passed.
- Removing enemy combatants from the battlefield allows Coalition troops to move more freely. Detaining and interrogating them helps the Coalition gain valuable information about terrorist activities.
- The Department of Defense has no desire to hold detainees longer than necessary. The Department will work diligently to resolve all cases.
- Military commissions have historically been used to try violators of the law of war. The commissions take into account national security interests and the unique battlefield environment associated with the Global War on Terror.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop Extensions in Iraq – April 15, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, the vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, announced today that about 20,000 troops in Iraq will have their tours extended for 90 days in Iraq and up to 120 days deployed before returning home. Following is information on the announcement.

- The United States is committed to providing a secure environment in Iraq that will allow the country to become free, democratic and at peace with itself and its neighbors.
- As the June 30 date for transition to sovereignty draws nearer, forces in Iraq that oppose the country's progress are becoming more desperate.
- The commanders on the ground have requested additional combat capability for Iraq. Since the beginning of Operation Iraqi Freedom, President Bush and Secretary Rumsfeld have pledged that commanders will get the troops and equipment they need to accomplish their mission.
- The Secretary has approved the extension of about 20,000 forces currently in theater, of which about one-quarter are National Guard and Reserve personnel, for up to 90 additional days in Iraq and up to 120 days deployed.
- The 1st Armored Division and the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment comprise the bulk of combat forces being extended in Iraq; they are being supported by Army National Guard and Reserve combat support and combat support personnel.
- Of the roughly 115,000 troops that have been scheduled to rotate out, some 36,000 are still in the theater. Of those 36,000, about 20,000 will be retained for a period while the remainder will continue their rotations home.
- The troop extensions will allow the United States and the Coalition to meet the short-term security challenges in Iraq. The plan minimizes the impact on current and future force rotations requirements, and on service members, their families and their employers.
- The troop extensions demonstrate both the ability of the United States to provide the force structure that the commanders need, and the commitment of the United States to providing a safe and secure environment for the Iraqi people as they transition to a new government and rebuild their country.
- The plan is capability based; when a unit's capabilities are no longer needed, the unit will be released.
- The Department of Defense remains committed to managing the force by making sure that the right people with the right skill sets are in the right jobs. The Department will continue to transform the force for the future.
- America is grateful for the sacrifices that our troops, their families and their employers make while our nation is at war.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – April 12, 2004

- **Areas in the south that have been under attack by Muqtada al-Sadr's militia have been**
 - Al Kut, Nasariyah and the Hillah area are under control.
 - The holy city of Najaf is still under the control of al-Sadr, and his forces have some presence in Karbala. Coalition forces are in the vicinity of Najaf, a holy city where religious celebrations were taking place, and are prepared to conduct offensive operations to eliminate the final elements of al-Sadr's influence.
 - The Iraqi people have cooperated in stabilizing the area. The situation was not a Shi'a uprising.
 - The mission of the Coalition forces is to kill or capture al-Sadr.
 - The Iraqi Governing Council intends to bring al-Sadr to justice.
- **Coalition forces have continued to suspend offensive operations in Fallujah order to allow**
 - Marines in Fallujah remain equipped and ready to continue operations if ordered. However, the Coalition at this point is working a political track to restore legitimate Iraqi control of the city.
- **Iraq's security problems must ultimately be solved by Iraqis, not the United**
 - It will take time to stand up credible and capable Iraqi security forces that will be able to assume the internal and external security missions in the country.
 - There were a number of police and Iraqi Civil Defense Corps units in the south which did not stand up to the militia of Muqtada al-Sadr; however, there have been strong performances by units in other locations, such as Fallujah.
 - Iraq's security forces will become the bulwark against terrorism and anti-democratic forces in the country, because the Iraqi people support them in their mission.
 - Special operating forces will help train the Iraqi security forces.
- **The military operations in Iraq have been very precise.**
 - U.S. troops have attempted to protect civilians to the best of their ability.
 - Arab press, in particular Al-Jazeera and Al-Arabiyyah, are falsely reporting that U.S. Marines are targeting civilians.
- **The Coalition will continue to confront the organizations and elements who want to use mob violence intimidation to determine who rules**
 - As the June 30 transition to sovereignty date draws closer, those who oppose democracy in Iraq will become more desperate. They will use any means necessary – including combat, intimidation and terror – to try to derail the process.
 - Coalition forces and Iraqi security forces remain resolved to attack, defeat and kill these elements in order to provide a security situation in Iraq that allows the democratic process to move forward.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – April 9, 2004

- The Coalition's offensive and civil military operations are continuing throughout Iraq in support of the Coalition's multiple objectives:
 - To restore order and eliminate anti-Coalition forces in Fallujah.
 - To destroy Muqtada al-Sadr's militia in the central and southern provinces.
 - To continue progress made in rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure, its economy and its transition to sovereignty.
- Coalition forces unilaterally suspended offensive operations in Fallujah today in order to facilitate:
 - A meeting of Iraqi Governing Council representatives with leaders of the community and anti-Coalition forces.
 - The distribution of humanitarian relief supplies and tending to the wounded.
 - Coalition forces are retaining the inherent right of self-defense and will respond to continued attacks accordingly while offensive operations have been suspended.
 - The operations in Fallujah are not punitive. Those citizens who want democracy in Iraq have nothing to fear from the Coalition.
 - Approximately 25 to 30 percent of the operation conducted inside Fallujah is being conducted by an Iraqi Civil Defense Corps unit.
 - Coalition troops go to extraordinary lengths to minimize civilian casualties and minimize collateral structural damage.
- The United States and Coalition forces are conducting offensive operations against militia led by Muqtada al-
 - The Coalition intends to destroy the Sadr militia and all of its elements.
 - The vast majority of moderate Shi'a are denouncing al Sadr's activities.
- U.S. forces are restoring order and are in
 - In the west in al Anbar province (which includes Ar Ramadi and Fallujah), Ramadi has been quiet today.
 - Coalition forces are firmly in control of Baghdad, including Sadr City.
 - In Karbala, the Coalition and Iraqi security continue their presence inside the city.
 - Sadr militia have been observed in some parts of the city.
 - To allow the observance of Arba'in, the Coalition will take a passive role to allow the estimated number of 1.2 million pilgrims to make their observances with Iraqi security forces and local authorities to take the lead.
 - In Najaf, Sadr militia are currently the predominant force inside the city.
 - The Coalition bases outside and ringing the city remain vigilant, maintaining force protection status, and carefully watching the Arba'in festivities.
 - In Kut, the Coalition expects to have firm control of all government facilities and Iraqi police stations on Saturday.
 - In Nasiriyah – the Italian brigade reports that resistance is minor and manageable.
- There is a small faction representing different elements which does not want democracy to succeed
 - These elements are becoming more desperate as the June 30 sovereignty date approaches.
- Coalition military forces will conduct powerful, deliberate and very robust military operations until the job is done. The Coalition will continue the attacks until Sadr's influence is eliminated and his militia is no longer a threat to Iraq and its citizens.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – April 7, 2004

9 The U.S. will take military action against enemies of the Iraqi people.

- e The U.S. will take robust military action as necessary to deal with challenges to Iraq's transition to sovereignty.
- U.S. forces are on the offense. The United States, its Coalition partners and Iraqi security forces are taking the battle to the terrorists.
- Military plans are being implemented that systematically address the situations currently faced by the U.S. in Iraq.
- e Due to a major troop rotation, there is a planned increase in the number of U.S. troops in the CENTCOM area of responsibility and in Iraq. The military is taking advantage of that increase and will likely manage the pace of redeployments to allow seasoned troops with relationships with local populations to see the current situation through.

➤ The vast majority of Iraqis want freedom for their country.

- e This is an important moment in Iraq's history -- the future of the Iraqi people is at stake. The stakes are high for Iraq, the region, and the world.
- e Iraq is in a power play between those who favor terrorism and a return to oppression and those determined to have freedom and self-government.
- e The U.S. has no intention of allowing Iraq's movement toward a better future to be undermined by former regime elements -- the enemies of a free Iraq, who include:
 - Ba'athists, Iraqi extremists and extremists from outside Iraq.
 - Members of the Zarqawi network.
 - The estimated few thousand lightly-armed members of the so-called Mahdi Army -- gangs associated with Shiite cleric Muqtada al-Sadr.

➤ As the June 30 date for Iraq's transition to self-governance approaches, those opposed to a free Iraq will grow increasingly desperate.

- The terrorists are threatened by the Iraqi people's progress toward self-government, because they know that they will have no future in a free Iraq.
 - They know, as al Qaeda associate Abu Musaab al-Zarqawi wrote in a recently-intercepted letter: "Democracy is coming," and there will be no excuse thereafter for their attacks.
 - They know that the overwhelming majority of the Iraqi people oppose them and that, given a free choice, the Iraqi people will choose the rule of law, not rule by murderers.

➤ The United States will stay until the job is done.

- e As President Bush said, the United States did not charge hundreds of miles into the heart of Iraq and pay a bitter cost of casualties to liberate 25 million people, only to retreat before a band of thugs and assassins.
- e The U.S. is facing a test of will, and will meet that test.
- e The will of the Iraqi people is also being tested. They will choose freedom and the chance to live a decent life over more tyranny and oppression.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – NATO and Iraq – April 6, 2004

NATO

Secretary Rumsfeld today is in Norfolk, Va., for a NATO meeting on transformation.

- Last week, NATO welcomed seven new countries to the Alliance -- Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovenia and Slovakia. These countries understand the meaning of political freedom, and value it greatly.
- All 26 NATO allies have forces in either Iraq or Afghanistan, and 17 have forces in both.
- In the past year, NATO has made impressive accomplishments, including:
 - Standing up the Transformation Command in Norfolk;
 - Working to help Poland stand up the multinational division in south-central Iraq; and
 - Deploying NATO forces to lead the International Security Assistance Force in Kabul, Afghanistan – NATO's first mission outside of Europe and North America.
- NATO countries must have militaries that are organized, trained, equipped, and deployable in a relatively short period of time so they can contribute to peace and stability in the world.

U.S. Troops in Force Levels in Iraq

- The United States is currently managing the largest troop rotation since World War II.
- The combatant commanders are in the best position to determine troop level needs. They review their needs continuously, and are given the resources they require to meet their mission. They have announced no change in their plans. The current plan is to have approximately 115,000 troops in Iraq after the rotation.
- The Department of Defense is taking action to relieve the temporary stress on the force by:
 - Increasing the number of Iraqi security forces, which now number more than 200,000.
 - Increasing international military participation.
- The June 30 deadline for the transfer of sovereignty to Iraq refers to the political governance of the country; it does not apply to security responsibility. U.S. and Coalition forces will stay in Iraq to help the Iraqi people secure and stabilize their country.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – Operation Vigilant Resolve – April 5, 2004

Following are highlights of Operation Vigilant Resolve and the arrest of Mustafa al-Yacoubi, who is accused of brutally murdering an ayatollah one year ago in front of a shrine.

- **Iraqi security forces, the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force and special operations forces have Operation Vigilant Resolve in Al Anbar Province in western**
 - The operation's mission is to confront anti-Coalition and anti-Iraqi elements in Fallujah.
 - More than 1,300 personnel have established traffic control points around the city. A curfew from 7 p.m. to 6 a.m. has also been imposed.
 - These actions are the first in a series to attack anti-Coalition and anti-Iraqi forces, reestablish security in the city and begin the process of civil military assistance projects.
- **The Coalition is working with community leaders and authorities in Fallujah who wish to move forward to establish an Iraq that is free, democratic and peaceful.**
 - The violence in Fallujah is in no way representative of the overall situation in Iraq.
 - Fallujah is a small part of the country and the people who murdered Americans last week are a small minority of the population there.
 - The vast majority of Iraqis have expressed their outrage and shame at the incident-- they say it is not representative of the people of Iraq.
 - The operation's tactics are appropriate. The operation is directed at a small number of individuals who are trying to thwart progress in Iraq.
- **Iraqi police today formally arrested Mustafa**
 - Al-Yacoubi was arrested in connection with the murder of Ayatollah Sayyed Abdul Majeed al-Khoi, a respected advocate for human rights who was shot and stabbed to death last April in front of one of the world's holiest shrines.
 - An Iraqi judge issued a warrant for al-Yacoubi's arrest as the result of an Iraqi criminal investigation and indictment.
 - Al-Yacoubi is in Iraqi police custody. He will be tried by Iraqi judges in Iraqi courts under Iraqi laws.
 - Coalition authorities on Monday announced that an Iraqi judge has issued an arrest warrant for Muqtada al Sadr, a Shi'ite cleric. The warrant is based on evidence that connects al Sadr to the murder of Ayatollah al-Khoi.

Coalition Forces Update

- **More than 3,700 South Korean soldiers will deploy to Iraq, Korean officials announced recently.**
 - The soldiers are expected to deploy mid-June to Irbil or As Sulimaniyah provinces in northeast Iraq. The unit will contain engineers, medics, truck drivers and security and civil affairs personnel.
 - Five hundred South Korean soldiers are based in Nasiriyah. They are mostly engineers and medical personnel.
 - The commitment will make the South Korean contingent the third largest foreign contribution in Iraq after the United States and the United Kingdom.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – Fallujah – April 2, 2004

"[The] events in Fallujah are a dramatic example of the ongoing struggle between human dignity and barbarism. ... The acts we have seen were despicable and inexcusable. They violate the tenets of all religions, including Islam, as well as the foundations of civilized society. Their deaths will not go unpunished. Our sympathy goes out to the families of all, civilian and military, Iraqi and Coalition, who have given their lives in the war to liberate Iraq and free it from terrorism. They have not died in vain.

"These acts are also a crime under law and a crime against the future of Iraq. The Coalition, Americans and others, came here to help the people of Iraq. They came to help Iraq recover from decades of dictatorship, to help the people of Iraq gain the elections, democracy and freedom desired by the overwhelming majority of the Iraqi people. "

- L. Paul Bremer, Administrator [Coalition Provisional Authority] April 1, 2004.

- The murder and mutilation of four civilian contractors in Fallujah is an unspeakable depravity. Those responsible will be dealt with sternly.
- Coalition forces will respond in a manner that is deliberate, precise and overwhelming.
- U.S., Coalition and Iraqi security forces are resolute in their determination to hunt down and capture these criminals.
- Fallujah is in no way representative of the overall situation in Iraq. Fallujah is a small part of the country and the people who did this are a small minority of the population there.
- The vast majority of Iraqis have expressed their outrage and shame at the incident-- they say it is not representative of the people of Iraq.
- These murders are a painful outrage, but they will not derail the march to stability and democracy in Iraq.
- Iraq remains on track for its transition to sovereignty -- a real opportunity for the Iraqi people to build an Iraq that is at peace with its neighbors and the world; respectful of human rights and the rights of individuals; that sustains a viable economy; and utilizes its resources to benefit the Iraqi people instead of bankrolling weapons and palaces.
 - Over time, progress toward these goals will diminish the root causes of terrorism in the region.
- The U.S. and Coalition will not walk away from its shared commitment to the people of Iraq and to justice. For as long as it takes, the Coalition will continue to do what is necessary for Iraq to defend itself against murderers and terrorists.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop Rotation to Iraq – April 1, 2004

The largest U.S. troop rotation since World War II is continuing in Iraq. More than 250,000 U.S. service members are involved. Following are details.

➤ **Planning for the rotation has been underway for months.**

- The new units deploying worked with units in Iraq to plan movements and learn their missions.
- New units began flowing into the region in December.
The rotation is expected to continue through May, when 110,000 service members will be in place, replacing 130,000 troops who have been serving in the region.

➤ **Approximately 95 percent of the service members deploying to Iraq have arrived in the**

- More than 90 percent of the cargo has arrived.
- More than 60 percent of personnel due to return to their home stations have done so.

➤ **Units rotating out**

- The 101st Airborne Division (Fort Campbell, Ky). They have been replaced in Mosul by Task Force Olympia, which includes the Stryker Brigade from Fort Lewis, Wash.
- The 82nd Airborne Division (Fort Bragg, N.C.)
- The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment (Fort Carson, Colo.)
- The 1st Armored Division (Germany and Fort Riley, Kan.)
- The 173rd Airborne Brigade from Vicenza, Italy;
- The 4th Infantry Division (Fort Hood, Tex., and Fort Carson, Colo.).

➤ **Arriving Army units**

- The 1st Cavalry Division (Fort Hood, Tex.), which will command the 39th Brigade Combat Team from the Arkansas National Guard. The Division will relieve the 1st Armored Division in Baghdad around April 15.
- 1st Infantry Division (Wurzburg, Germany, and Fort Riley, Kan.) has relieved the 4th ID and the 173rd Airborne Brigade. The 30th Brigade Combat Team of the North Carolina National Guard is part of the 1st ID.

➤ **Arriving Marines**

- The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force (Camp Pendleton, Calif.) last week relieved the 82nd Airborne and the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment in Fallujah, Ramadi and western
- The 1st MEF will command the 1st Brigade of the 1st Infantry Division from Fort Riley and the 81st Armored Brigade of Washington State National Guard.

➤ **Iraqi security forces continue to grow.**

- More than 210,000 Iraqis are involved in security work in their country.
- A new Iraqi army brigade should be operational when Iraq assumes sovereignty on June 30.

Related Sites:

[3rd Brigade, 2nd Infantry Division \(Stryker Brigade\)](#)

[101st Airborne Division](#)

[82nd Airborne Division](#)

[1st Armored Division](#)

[173rd Airborne Brigade](#)

[4th Infantry Division](#)

[1st Cavalry Division](#)

[39th Brigade Combat Team](#)

[1st Infantry Division](#)

[1st Marine Expeditionary Force](#)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Reconstruction – Partnership for Prosperity – March 30, 2004

Following are highlights from a briefing yesterday by Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, administrator of the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), retired Admiral David Nash, the director of CPA's Program Management Office, and members of the Iraqi Governing Council. Ambassador Bremer discussed reconstruction in Iraq and the new Partnership for Prosperity. The 2,300 construction projects planned for Iraq that will provide jobs and contribute to the country's economic growth. [\[transcript\]](#)

➤ **Iraq's reconstruction is a major**

- The World Bank estimates that after decades of mismanagement by Saddam Hussein, Iraq needs between \$55 billion and \$60 billion to regain its economic balance.
- The United States has contributed more than \$18 billion for this effort. This commitment is the bedrock of the Partnership for Prosperity.

➤ **An immediate effect of the Partnership for Prosperity will be the rapid creation of jobs in**

- More than 50,000 Iraqis will be working on jobs funded by the Partnership for Prosperity when Iraq assumes sovereignty on June 30.
- Tens of thousands more jobs will be created for Iraqis as the 2,300 projects of the Partnership get underway. These projects will help raise the standard of living in Iraq by improving principal services.

➤ **The Partnership for Prosperity will propel Iraq out of a decades-long economic slump toward a future**

- Managed properly, Iraq's economy can once again provide a decent life with good jobs for all Iraqis.
- Iraq's economic transformation is a twin complement to its political transformation. A free and prosperous Iraq is the best response to the continued threat of terrorism.

➤ **Of the \$18.4 billion grant from the United States, approximately \$12 billion is being spent on construction work, and \$6 billion is being spent on other efforts.**

- Construction work falls into six sectors: electricity; water resources and public works; security and justice; transportation and communications; buildings, health and education; and oil.
- Examples of non-construction work include projects such as civic education, and outright purchases for goods and services such as training, vehicles, weapons and uniforms.

Progress on Health Services

The Coalition Provisional Authority and Iraq's ministries are working to bring fundamental change to the way the Iraqi health system operates. In its new Ministry of Health, under the leadership of Dr. Khudair Al-Jabbar and Jim Havens, the political advisor for Health, we laid the foundation for a stronger, more efficient health care system in Iraq. The Ministry has developed a new strategic plan, a budget, and has reorganized its administration, and instituted a merit-based and balanced system to deter and root out corruption.

Other achievements of Iraq's Ministry of Health include:

- Increasing Iraq's health budget: Iraq's health budget in 2002 under Saddam was \$16 million. This year, Iraq's health budget is \$948 million.
- Health care supplies: 30,000 tons of pharmaceuticals and health care supplies have been delivered to facilities across Iraq.
- Hospitals and health centers: 240 Iraqi hospitals and 1,200 primary health centers are operating.
- Vaccinations: More than 30 million doses of children's vaccinations have been distributed.

(For additional information, link to the [CPA web site](#) and the [CPA release](#).)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – 100 Days to Sovereignty – March 24, 2004

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer today marked 100 days until Iraqi sovereignty with a speech to the Iraqi people that notes both successes of the past year and challenges ahead. Following are highlights. The [full text](#) can be read on the Coalition Provisional Authority's web site (www.iraqcoalition.org).

The Transitional Administrative Law (TAL)

- The TAL, Iraq's interim constitution, lays out the country's path to sovereignty, elections democracy. It protects the vital interests of all
 - The TAL recognizes that Islam enjoys a special place as the religion of most Iraqis, but guarantees the religious beliefs and practices of all citizens.
 - The TAL protects the rights of every Iraqi. They have the right to speak their mind on any subject, to assemble peacefully, to travel freely and the right to privacy.
 - The TAL creates a nation of laws. Every citizen is entitled to the protection of the law. No citizen is above the law.

The Elections Calendar Under the TAL

- Under the TAL, there will be four national elections before the end of
 - The first election, to elect a 275-member National Assembly, must take place no later than Jan. 31, 2005, and earlier if possible.
 - Iraqi voters will elect governorate councils no later than Jan. 31, 2005.
 - A constitution written by the National Assembly must be presented to the people in a general referendum no later than Oct. 15, 2005.
 - The fourth election, for a government elected under the terms of the new constitution, must be held no later than Dec. 15, 2005. This fourth election will bring a directly elected government to power in Iraq.

New Institutions Created in the Next 100 Days

- To ensure that Iraq has the structures to protect its citizens from foreign aggression, an Iraqi Ministry of Defense and a cabinet-level National Security Committee will be created later this week.
 - These institutions will begin working immediately with the Coalition Provisional Authority on security matters.
- To protect Iraqis from the corruption that was rampant in Saddam Hussein's rule, three but cooperating agencies will be created to protect the public
 - The Commission on Public Integrity will enforce anti-corruption laws.
 - The Commission will work with a revitalized Board of Supreme Audit and a newly established Inspectors General.
 - Inspectors have already been appointed to 19 ministries.
- To regulate publicly owned media, an Iraq Public Service Broadcaster Commission will be
 - Under Saddam, the government owned and ran all media outlets.
 - In the new Iraq, government-owned media exist to inform the public, not to promote the political interests of the leaders.
 - This new Commission will be completely independent of the government.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – September 11th Commission - March 23, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld today testified before the National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States. Following are highlights from his prepared testimony, which was divided into seven sections: (1) Introduction; (2) Preparing for an Era of Surprise: January 20, 2001 – September 10, 2001; (3) The Day of September 11th; (4) What Steps Have Been Taken Since September 11th; (5) Some Questions That Have Been Posed; (6) Suggestions for the Future; and (7) Conclusion. ([link to full text](#))

Introduction

The world of September 10th is past. We have entered a new security environment, arguably the most dangerous the world has known. And if we are to continue to live as free people, we cannot go back to thinking as we did on September 10th. For if we do -- if we look at the problems of the 21st century through a 20th century prism -- we will come to wrong conclusions and fail the American people.

Preparing for an Era of Surprise: January 20, 2001 – September 10, 2001

It had become increasingly clear that we could no longer afford to treat terrorism as a manageable evil -- that we needed an approach that treated terrorism more like fascism -- as an evil that needed to be not contained, but fought and eliminated.

When this Administration came into office, the President asked the NSC to begin preparing a new counter-terrorism strategy. His instructions were to develop a strategy not simply to contain terrorism, but to deal with it more aggressively -- not to reduce the threat posed by al-Qaeda, but to eliminate the al-Qaeda terrorist network.

The Day of September 11th

A few days after 9/11, I wrote down some thoughts on terrorism, and the new kind of war that had been visited upon us. I noted:

- "It will take a sustained effort to root [the terrorists] out.... The world needs to have realistic expectations. This campaign is a marathon, not a sprint. No terrorist or terrorist network, such as al-Qaeda, is going to be conclusively dealt with by cruise missiles or bombers.
- "The Coalitions that are being fashioned will not be fixed; rather, they will change and evolve... [E]ach country has a somewhat different perspective and different relationships, views and concerns. It should not be surprising that some countries will be supportive of some activities in which the U.S. is engaged, while other countries will not.
- "Some will be reluctant to join an effort against terrorism or at least some aspects of our efforts. Terrorists terrorize people. We accept that fact.
- "This is not a war against the people of any country. The regimes that support terrorism terrorize their own people as well. We need to enlist all civilized people to oppose terrorism, and we need to [help] make it safe for them to do so.
- "This is not a war against Islam.... The al-Qaeda terrorists are extremists whose views are antithetical to those of most Muslims. Their actions... are aimed in part at preventing Muslim people from engaging the rest of the world. There are millions of Muslims around the world who we expect to become allies in this struggle."

What Steps Have Been Taken Since September 11th

In the aftermath of 9/11, the Department of Defense has pursued two tracks simultaneously:

- We have prosecuted the Global War on Terror in concert with other departments and agencies of the U.S. Government; and
- We have continued and, where possible, accelerated, the effort to transform the Department to be able to meet and defeat the threats of the 21st century.

We are having success on both fronts.

What the courageous men and women in uniform have accomplished since our country was attacked 30 months ago is impressive. In the 2½ years since 9/11, with our Coalition partners, they have:

- Overthrown two terrorist regimes, and liberated some 50 million people;
- Hunted down thousands of terrorists and regime remnants in Iraq, Afghanistan and other countries;
- Captured or killed 46 of the 55 most wanted in Iraq – including Saddam Hussein;
- Disrupted terrorist financing;
- Interdicted shipments of chemical and nuclear weapons components bound for terrorist states;
- Disrupted terrorist cells on several continents; and
- Undoubtedly prevented a number of planned terrorist attacks.

Some Questions That Have Been Posed

Some have asked: Why wasn't bin Laden taken out, and if he had been hit, would it have prevented September 11th?

First, I know of no actionable intelligence since January 20, 2001, that would have allowed the U.S. to attack and capture or kill Usama bin Laden. In the 2½ years since September 11th, all the nations of the Coalition have focused a great deal of time, energy and resources on the task of finding him and capturing or killing him. Thus far none of us has succeeded. But we will. It took ten months to capture Saddam Hussein in Iraq – and Coalition forces had passed by the hole he was hiding in many times during those ten months. They were able to find him only after someone with specific knowledge told us where he was. What that suggests is that it is exceedingly difficult to find a single individual who is determined to not be found.

Second, even if bin Laden had been captured or killed in the weeks before 9/11, no one I know believes it would have prevented 9/11. Killing bin Laden would not have removed the al-Qaeda's sanctuary in Afghanistan. Moreover, the sleeper cells that flew the aircraft into the World Trade Towers and the Pentagon were already in the U.S. some months before the attacks. Indeed, if the stars had aligned, actionable intelligence had appeared, which it did not, and if it had somehow been possible to successfully attack him, it would have been a good thing, to be sure, but, regrettably, 9/11 would likely *still* have happened. And, ironically, much of the world in all likelihood would have blamed September 11th on the U.S. as an al-Qaeda retaliation for the U.S. provocation of capturing or killing Usama bin Laden.

Conclusion

Think about what has been done since the September 11th attacks: two state sponsors of terrorism have been removed from power, a 90-nation Coalition has been formed which is cooperating on a number of levels – through diplomacy, law enforcement, military action, financial and economic measures, information and intelligence. Some of these actions are public and seen – still others are unseen, with operations that must remain secret, even in success.

All of these actions are putting pressure on terrorist networks. Taken together, they represent a collective effort that is unprecedented -- which has undoubtedly saved lives, and made us safer than before September 11th.

And yet, despite that pressure and that collective effort, terrorist attacks have continued: in Bali and Baghdad, Jakarta and Jerusalem, Casablanca and Riyadh, Mombasa and Istanbul, and most recently the bombings in Madrid. It is likely -- indeed almost certain -- that, in the period ahead, somewhere, somehow, more terrorist attacks will be attempted -- even here in the United States. Certainly intelligence powerfully points to terrorist efforts to do just that.

What can be done? We can remain vigilant. We can continue the efforts underway to transform the institutions of government – military, intelligence, law enforcement and homeland defense -- to better focus on the threats of the 21st century. We can continue working with allies and partners around the world. And we can continue rooting out terrorist networks, dealing with the proliferation of dangerous weapons of mass murder, and denying terrorists sanctuary.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – OIF Operation Iron Promise - March 22, 2004

Operation Iron Promise

The 1st Armored Division, under the command of MG Martin Dempsey, launched Operation Iron Promise in Iraq last week. Following are details about the operation.

- **Iron Promise targets former regime elements and other extremists in Baghdad who threaten the Iraqi people and stand in the way of a new Iraq.**
 - Iraqi security forces are contributing significantly to Operation Iron Promise. The operation is city-wide, and it involves members of the Iraqi Police Service, the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, the Iraqi Army and Coalition Forces.
 - The operation will counter the new threats emerging in Baghdad in the past few months, including the linkage between international terrorism and Iraqi extremism.
 - To date, 1st AD troops have conducted 76 battalion operations, captured 115 enemy personnel, 208 weapons, 107 artillery and rocket rounds, and significant quantities of improvised explosive device (IED) materials.
 - The operation's name was carefully chosen to convey to the Iraqi people that as the 1st AD transfers authority to the 1st Cavalry Division, the Coalition will remain committed to defeating Iraq's enemies.
 - Operation Iron Promise is just one of many military actions conducted by the U.S. military, Coalition partners, and Iraqi security forces to bring stabilization and security to Iraq.

Update on Iraqi Security Forces

Iraqis continue to volunteer to protect their country. Following is an update on Iraqi security forces as provided by MG Martin Dempsey during a press briefing in Baghdad on March 18.

Police:

- The goal for the city of Baghdad is to have 19,000 police (a ratio of one-to-300, generally the accepted standard for a modern city).
- There are currently 10,000 police in Baghdad.
- Approximately 2,000 officers will graduate in the next month.
- For every slot available, there are five or six candidates who apply.

Iraqi Civil Defense Corps:

- The Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC) is fully recruited. They are trained through the platoon level, and within a month they will be trained at the company level.

The New Iraqi Army:

- The 1st AD is mentoring an Iraqi army battalion in Taji.
- By July there will be two additional battalions in Taji, for a total of three battalions.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – Wolfowitz Perspective – March 19, 2004

Following are highlights of a March 18 interview of Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz with Jim Lehrer on The NewsHour.

On Avman al-Zawahiri (bin Laden's deputy) and Dismantling al Qaeda

"He's regarded as the number two, but, you know, sometimes Americans, I don't know what it is, but we get obsessed with the silver bullet solution. Obviously getting bin Laden would be a very big thing, but anyone who thinks that that's going to be the end of al Qaeda, the end of these terrorists networks, doesn't understand how they work. They are very decentralized operations, the kind of killing that we saw in Spain just a few days ago. It's not a large number of people. They don't need support from Afghanistan, so you've got to go after them one by one."

On Going to War

"The reason for going to war was because Iraq was in violation of the U.N. Security Council resolution. In fact, there were three major reasons, and if you go back and read Secretary Powell's speech to the U.N. in February of last year, he said specifically it is weapons of mass destruction, it is their support for terrorism, and it's the oppression of their people and we had agreed in fact with Resolution 1441 to limit it to weapons of mass destruction and give them one last and final chance to come clean and he did not come clean."

On Expectations and Challenges

"We expected a war. We expected a very difficult fight. Some things have gone better than we expected. Some things have been tougher. I think what is the heart of our challenge there is the fact that this regime that is defeated and the leader was captured hiding in a hole, nevertheless, has some significant numbers, in the thousands, not in the tens of thousands, but in the thousands of killers who still want to destabilize the society and believe that somehow they can bring back some version of the tyranny. That's the main problem we confront.... The other problem we confront is people like Zarqawi, who were basically, if they are not literal members of al Qaeda, they are from the same mind set and they're associated (with those) who believe that if they kill enough people, they can destabilize the country, they can defeat democracy. So that is a challenge."

On the Year Since the War

"I think 25 million of some of the most talented people in the Muslim and Arab world have been liberated from one of the worst tyrannies of the last 100 years. Iraq is no longer a government that supports terrorism. We don't have to worry about them restarting nuclear programs or restarting biological weapons programs, and if you have any doubt about it, I guess I'd encourage people to go read this letter that Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, probably the most dangerous terrorist in Iraq today, sent to his colleagues in Afghanistan... They understand that this is a battle for the hearts and minds of the Muslim world, and I think they are afraid they are losing it. I think they are losing." ([link to text of al Zarqawi letter](#))

On the Coalition and Iraqi Security Forces

"(The) Coalition is now 35 countries, plus the U.S. The 35th country is Iraq. (There are) some 200,000 Iraqis in the police force, in the civil defense corps and the army who are out there on the front lines fighting for their country, risking their lives, unfortunately sometimes losing their lives. That's where the future lies and that's what has Zarqawi so discouraged. That's why they are one of his big targets."

On Troop Numbers and Intelligence

"It's the combatant commanders who have made the recommendations about what troops are required, and they have gotten what they've asked for. They say that what they need is more intelligence and more Iraqis, not more American troops. Unless you have better intelligence, you are just going to have people there for people to take shots at them and that's not a good thing either. We have a very large force there. It's probably larger than we expected we'd have at this point, but General Abizaid (commander, U.S. Central Command) is asked regularly by the president and by the secretary of defense, do you have what you need and... he gets what he needs."

Links: ([DefendAmerica.mil - Iraq - A Year of Progress](#)); ([DefendAmerica.mil - Iraq Time Line](#))

Following is an op-ed by Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld.

New York Times
March 19, 2004

The Price Of Freedom In Iraq

This week, as we mark the one-year anniversary of the beginning of Operation Iraqi Freedom, it is useful to recount why we have fought. Not long ago I visited South Korea, just as the Korean government was debating whether to send troops to Iraq. In Seoul, I was interviewed by a Korean journalist who was almost certainly too young to have firsthand recollection of the Korean War. She asked me, "Why should Koreans send their young people halfway around the globe to be killed or wounded in Iraq?"

As it happened, I had that day visited a Korean War memorial, which bears the names of every American soldier killed in the war. On it was the name of a close friend of mine from high school, a wrestling teammate, who was killed on the last day of the war. I said to the reporter: "It's a fair question. And it would have been fair for an American to ask, 50 years ago, 'Why should young Americans go halfway around the world to be killed or wounded in Korea?'"

We were speaking on an upper floor of a large hotel in Seoul. I asked the woman to look out the window — at the lights, the cars, the energy of the vibrant economy of South Korea. I told her about a satellite photo of the Korean peninsula, taken at night, that I keep on a table in my Pentagon office. North of the demilitarized zone there is nothing but darkness — except a pinprick of light around Pyongyang — while the entire country of South Korea is ablaze in light, the light of freedom.

Korean freedom was won at a terrible cost — tens of thousands of lives, including more than 33,000 Americans killed in action. Was it worth it? You bet. Just as it was worth it in Germany and France and Italy and in the Pacific in World War II. And just as it is worth it in Afghanistan and Iraq today.

Today, in a world of terrorism, weapons of mass destruction and states that sponsor the former and pursue the latter, defending freedom means we must confront dangers before it is too late. In Iraq, for 12 years, through 17 United Nations Security Council resolutions, the world gave Saddam Hussein every opportunity to avoid war. He was being held to a simple standard: live up to your agreement at the end of the 1991 Persian Gulf war; disarm and prove you have done so. Instead of disarming — as Kazakhstan, South Africa and Ukraine did, and as Libya is doing today. — Saddam Hussein chose deception and defiance.

Repeatedly, he rejected those resolutions and he systematically deceived United Nations inspectors about his weapons and his intent. The world knew his record: he used chemical weapons against Iran and his own citizens; he invaded Iran and Kuwait; he launched ballistic missiles at Iran, Israel, Saudi Arabia and Bahrain; and his troops repeatedly fired on American and British aircraft patrolling the no-flight zones.

Recognizing the threat, in September 2002 President Bush went to the United Nations, which gave Iraq still another "final opportunity" to disarm and to prove it had done so. The next month the president went to Congress, which voted to support the use of force if Iraq did not.

And, when Saddam Hussein passed up that final opportunity, he was given a last chance to avoid war: **48** hours to leave the country. Only then, after every peaceful option had been exhausted, did the president and our coalition partners order the liberation of Iraq.

Americans do not come easily to war, but neither do Americans take freedom lightly. But when freedom and self-government have taken root in Iraq, and that country becomes a force for good in the Middle East, the rightness of those efforts will be just as clear as it is today in Korea, Germany, Japan and Italy.

As the continuing terrorist violence in Iraq reminds us, the road to self-governance will be challenging. But the progress is impressive. Last week the Iraqi Governing Council unanimously signed an interim Constitution. It guarantees freedom of religion and expression; the right to assemble and to organize political parties; the right to vote; and the right to a fair, speedy and open trial. It prohibits discrimination based on gender, nationality and religion, as well as arbitrary arrest and detention. A year ago today, none of those protections could have been even imagined by the Iraqi people.

Today, as we think about the tens of thousands of United States soldiers in Iraq — and in Afghanistan and elsewhere around the world fighting the global war on terrorism — we should say to all of them: "You join a long line of generations of Americans who have fought freedom's fight. Thank you."

(end)

Following is an op-ed by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz.

March 19, 2004
The New York Post

Terror is Losing

After the horrific March 2 bombing that killed 170 at Shi'a shrines in Baghdad and Karbala, one Iraqi had an answer for those in the West who wonder if such tactics can work. His words speak to the horror of the events in Spain last week and in Baghdad on Wednesday.

His name is Ali and his Web log said this about the terrorists and their allies: "They are spitting in the face of the wind."

One of the interesting developments in post-Saddam Iraq is the appearance of amateur Web sites, where Iraqis are taking advantage of modern technology to give voice to their newfound freedom. One such site shows Iraqi women demonstrating against Resolution 137, passed by the Iraqi Governing Council, which threatened women's rights.

These women - who were exercising their right of free speech to demonstrate for women's rights - were dressed in very conservative Muslim fashion. Yet, as one of them put it: "We didn't wait all these years without the most basic rights to be denied them now."

An Arab reporter asked if she were Sunni or Shi'a. She snapped: "I'm an Iraqi citizen first and foremost, and I refuse to be asked such a question."

In increasing numbers, likeminded Iraqi women - and men - are making it clear they expect basic rights. People are listening. Not only did this pressure force the repeal of Resolution 137, but, when the new Iraqi interim constitution was signed March 8, it contained assurances of equal rights - and substantial representation - for women.

It also provides for other fundamental pillars of true democracy, including separation of powers and an independent judiciary, rule of law, fundamental civil rights and civilian control of the military. That's a significant step forward that came from heated and healthy political debate - debate that would have been impossible a year ago.

While such debates do show that Iraqis disagree among themselves, they demonstrate - more importantly - that Iraqis can debate those issues openly and democratically. Significantly, in a recent opinion poll of Iraqis, 56 percent said things were going better today than a year ago; 71 percent said they thought they would be better off a year from now.

Last March, Iraqis were suffering under the thumb of one of the most brutal dictatorships of the last hundred years - a regime that industrialized brutality, tortured children to coerce their parents and raped women to punish their relatives. A U.S. Army commander in Iraq told me last July about the excavation of one mass grave where they discovered remains of 80 women and children - with little dresses and toys.

Today, Iraq's era of systematic savagery is over. Thanks to the dedication and courage of American and Coalition military and civilians, the support of the U.S. Congress and the American people, life in Iraq is improving steadily.

* Electricity reached pre-war levels last October, and is on track to reach 150 percent of pre-war levels, despite an infrastructure devastated by Saddam.

* Oil production has reached 2.5 million barrels per day, well ahead of projections.

* Funding for public health care is up **26** times the level under Saddam.

* All 22 universities, **43** technical institutes and colleges opened on time last fall.

* Some 72 million new textbooks will go to primary and secondary schools by the end of this school year, so children will no longer learn arithmetic from books that say "2 Saddams plus 2 Saddams equals 4 Saddams."

One of the most important developments is the increasing role played by Iraqis in providing for the security of their country. Since Baghdad was liberated, Iraqi security forces went from almost none to the 200,000 who currently serve in various security roles.

Today, Iraqis who are fighting and dying for the "New Iraq" are numerically the largest member of the Coalition. While they are not as well-trained or equipped as American forces, they have many advantages because they know the country and the language. They're the "home team" and enjoy tremendous popular support - to the terrorists' frustration.

It is altogether appropriate that Iraqis should fight to defend their country, and it is heartening that they continue to volunteer in large numbers despite the enemy's attempts to frighten them.

A few weeks ago, after an attack on a police station in Fallujah, when the U.S. offered Iraqi Civil Defense Corpsmen help in subduing the attackers, they said, no thanks - we want to do this job ourselves so people will know we can.

Ali, the Iraqi blogger, put such attacks into a larger perspective: "Some people still wonder what would be the relation between the liberation of Iraq and [the] war on terrorism. I think that the fact that nearly all the terrorists are gathered on our land to fight so fiercely should be more than enough explanation." He added: "We are . . . showing [other Arabs] what they can achieve once they are free . . . I see these evil powers show their true and ugly face and play their last card - surer than ever that we are winning."

WHEN 9/11 changed everything, it was that same determination that led America to take up our own fight against terrorists. Perhaps no one understands better than New Yorkers just how much changed that day. What happened in lower Manhattan, at the Pentagon and in Shanksville meant we could no longer allow the world's most brutal tyrants to traffic with terrorists - or allow the Middle East to breed terrorists on a massive scale.

Today, nothing is more important to world security than fighting these terrorists where they live. Or sustaining progress in Iraq and Afghanistan.

Winning in both countries is imperative. But it is only part of the larger war on terrorism. It won't be over with one victory in Afghanistan or another in Iraq - important as they are. It won't be over when we capture or kill Bin Laden.

The recent homicide bombings in Spain - a country that has taken a courageous lead against global terrorism - warn us that every free and open society is vulnerable. Free nations must remain united in fighting for freedom against a threat that is as evil and as dangerous as the totalitarian threats of the last century.

It's an enormous job. In Iraq alone, as the president often reminds us, it won't be quick and it won't be easy. Saddamist killers and foreign terrorists are doing all they can to stop progress. However, a recently intercepted letter from Abu Masab al-Zarqawi - a major terrorist mastermind in Iraq - to his al Qaeda associates in Afghanistan suggests that he is getting discouraged: The geography is unfriendly and Iraqis are too, the writer laments. Every time they mount an attack to drive Iraqis apart, they come together instead.

"Democracy" in Iraq, he writes, "is coming," and that will mean "suffocation" for the terrorists. Zarqawi says his best hope is to start a Shi'a-Sunni civil war by killing Shi'a.

Democracy is coming to Iraq. And we'll be there to see it. When sovereignty is handed over to Iraqis on July 1, our engagement will change. But our commitment will not. We'll stay in Iraq until our job is done.

Last July, an American Army colonel in the 101st Air Assault Division told me that he explained that job to his soldiers like this: He told them that what they're doing in Iraq is every bit as important as what their grandfathers did in Germany or Japan in World War II or what their fathers did in Korea or in Europe during the Cold War.

Those soldiers are changing history in a way that will make America and the world safer. Our soldiers are making it possible for people to build free and stable governments that will join the fight against terrorism - and our children and grandchildren will be safer for it.

Someday, Iraq will be one of these free and prospering nations. As Ali put it so well: "It's just a matter of time."

(end)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq - International Support, Security- March 17, 2004

International Support

- A broad coalition of nations is providing support for efforts to stabilize and rebuild Iraq: 34 countries, including 11 of the 19 NATO countries, have provided more than 25,000 troops to secure in Iraq.
- There are two multinational divisions in Iraq: one led by the United Kingdom in central-south Iraq and one led by Poland with forces from 17 nations.
- In southern Iraq, the transition to Multinational Division Southeast and Multinational Division South is complete.
- Japanese troops are now part of Multinational Division South. In their first deployment into a combat environment since World War II, they are providing medical assistance, water supplies and helping to reconstruct public facilities.
- The international community has pledged at least \$32 billion to improve schools, health care, roads, water and electricity supplies, agriculture and other essential services.
- The World Bank, International Monetary Fund, the European Union, and 38 countries have pledged to extend loans and grants to Iraq. Other nations are contributing humanitarian assistance, extending export credits and reducing Iraqi debt.
- The UN Security Council on Oct. 16, 2003, unanimously approved Resolution 1511 that calls on member states to support the work of the multinational force in Iraq.

Security

- Forty-six of the 55 most wanted Hussein regime members have been captured or killed, including the brutal dictator himself, whose capture sent a powerful message to the Iraqi people that the tyranny is over.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis now provide security for their fellow citizens. Iraqi security forces now account for the majority of all forces in Iraq.
 - Nationwide, approximately 77,000 police officers have been hired.
 - The new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps has more than 30,000 personnel operating and another 3,800 in training.
 - Approximately 20,000 Iraqis serve in the Border Police Force.
 - 73,000 are in the Facility Protection Service Service, protecting vital infrastructure from sabotage and terrorist attacks.
 - More than 3,000 soldiers serve in the new Iraqi Army.
- Intelligence in Iraq has improved since the capture of Saddam Hussein: more Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches. Saddam's capture is also allowing the Coalition to apprehend more mid-level financiers and organizers.
- Success in training Iraqis as security forces is allowing U.S. troops to rotate back to their home stations. In May, the Coalition's forces will decrease from approximately 130,000 troops to approximately 110,000.

Washington Post
March 13, 2004
Pg. 11

Pentagon Shadow Loses Some Mystique

Feith's Shops Did Not Usurp Intelligence Agencies on Iraq, Hill Probers Find

By Dana Priest, Washington Post Staff Writer

In February 2002, Christina Shelton, a career Defense Intelligence Agency analyst, was combing through old intelligence on Iraq when she stumbled upon a small paragraph in a CIA report from the mid-1990s that stopped her.

It recounted a contact between some Iraqis and al Qaeda that she had not seen mentioned in current CIA analysis, according to three defense officials who work with her. She spent the next couple of months digging through 12 years of intelligence reports on Iraq and produced a briefing on alleged contacts Shelton felt had been overlooked or underplayed by the CIA.

Her boss, Douglas J. Feith, undersecretary of defense for policy and the point man on Iraq, was so impressed that he set up a briefing for Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld, who was so impressed he asked her to brief CIA Director George J. Tenet in August 2002. By summer's end, Shelton had also briefed deputy national security adviser Stephen J. Hadley and Vice President Cheney's chief of staff, I. Lewis "Scooter" Libby.

Shelton's analysis, and the White House briefings that resulted, are new details about a small group of Pentagon analysts whose work has cast a large shadow of suspicion and controversy as Congress investigates how the administration used intelligence before the Iraq war.

Congressional Democrats contend that two Pentagon shops -- the Office of Special Plans and the Policy Counterterrorism Evaluation Group -- were established by Rumsfeld, Feith and other defense hawks expressly to bypass the CIA and other intelligence agencies. They argue that the offices supplied the administration with information, most of it discredited by the regular intelligence community, that President Bush, Cheney and others used to exaggerate the Iraqi threat.

But interviews with senior defense officials, White House and CIA officials, congressional sources and others yield a different portrait of the work done by the two Pentagon offices.

Neither the House nor Senate intelligence committees, for example, which have been investigating prewar intelligence for eight months, have found support for allegations that Pentagon analysts went out and collected their own intelligence, congressional officials from both parties say. Nor have investigators found that the Pentagon analysis about Iraq significantly shaped the case the administration made for going to war.

At the same time, the Pentagon operation was created, at least in part, to provide a more hard-line alternative to the official intelligence, according to interviews with current and former defense and intelligence officials. The two offices, overseen by Feith, concluded that Saddam Hussein's Iraq and al Qaeda were much more closely and conclusively linked than the intelligence community believed.

In this sense, the offices functioned as a pale version of the secret "Team B" analysis done by administration conservatives in the mid-1970s, who concluded the intelligence community was underplaying the Soviet military threat. Rumsfeld, in particular, has a history of skepticism about the intelligence community's analysis, including assessments of the former Soviet Union's military ability and of threats posed by ballistic missiles from North Korea and other countries.

Rumsfeld's known views -- and his insistence before the war that overthrowing Hussein was part of the war on terrorism -- only enhanced suspicion about the aims and role played by Feith's offices.

Sen. Carl M. Levin (D-Mich.), a member of the intelligence panel, charged that Feith's work "reportedly involved the review, analysis and promulgation of intelligence outside of the U.S. intelligence community."

Levin pressed Tenet on Tuesday before the Senate Armed Services Committee: "Is it standard operating procedure for an intelligence analysis such as that to be presented at the NSC [National Security Council] and the office of the vice president without you being part of the presentation? Is that typical?"

"My experience is that people come in and may present those kinds of briefings on their views of intelligence," responded Tenet, who said he had not known about the briefings at the time. "But I have to tell you, senator, I'm the president's chief intelligence officer; I have the definitive view about these subjects. From my perspective, it is my view that prevails."

Hussein's Role

Feith, who worked on the NSC staff in the Reagan administration, is a well-known conservative voice on Israel policy who once urged the Israeli prime minister to repudiate the Oslo peace accords. His views are a source of tension between him and foreign policy officials at the State Department and elsewhere who advocate concessions be made by Palestinians and Israel to achieve a peace settlement.

No sooner had Bush announced that the United States was at war on terrorism than it became Feith's job to come up with a strategy for executing such a war.

"We said to ourselves, 'We are at war with an international terrorist network that includes organizations, state supporters and nonstate supporters. What does that mean to be at war with a network?' " Feith said in an interview.

But Feith felt he needed to bring on help in the Pentagon for another reason, too, said four other senior current and former Pentagon civilians: the belief that the CIA and other intelligence agencies dangerously undervalued threats to U.S. interests.

"The strategic thinking was the Middle East is going down the tubes. It's getting worse, not better," said one former senior Pentagon official who worked closely with Feith's offices. "I don't think we thought there was objective evidence that could be got from CIA, DIA, INR," he added, referring to the Defense Intelligence Agency, the Pentagon's main intelligence office, and the State Department's Bureau of Intelligence and Research.

Feith's office worked not only on "how to fight Saddam Hussein but also how to fight the NSC, the State Department and the intelligence community," which were not convinced of Hussein's involvement in terrorism, said the official, who spoke on the condition of anonymity.

Feith set up the first of his two shops, the Policy Counterterrorism Evaluation Group, to "study al Qaeda worldwide suppliers, chokepoints, vulnerabilities and recommend strategies for rendering terrorist networks ineffective," according to a January 2002 document sent to DIA.

The group never grew larger than two people, said Feith and William J. Luti, who was director of the Office of Special Plans and deputy undersecretary of defense for Near Eastern and South Asian Affairs.

The evaluation group's largest project was what one participant called a "sociometric diagram" of links between terrorist organizations and their supporters around the world, mostly focused on al Qaeda, the Islamic Resistance Movement (or Hamas), Hezbollah and Islamic Jihad. It was meant to challenge the "conventional wisdom," said one senior defense official, that terrorist groups did not work together.

It looked "like a college term paper," said one senior Pentagon official who saw the analysis. It was hundreds of connecting lines and dots footnoted with binders filled with signals intelligence, human source reporting and even thirdhand intelligence accounts of personal meetings between terrorists.

One of its key and most controversial findings was that there was a connection between secular states and fundamentalist Islamic terrorist groups such as al Qaeda.

If anything, the analysis reinforced the view of top Pentagon officials, including Rumsfeld, Deputy Secretary Paul N. Wolfowitz and Feith, that Hussein's Iraq had worrisome contacts with al Qaeda over the last decade that could only be expected to grow.

The evaluation group's other job was to read through the huge, daily stream of intelligence reporting on terrorism and "highlight things of interest to Feith," said one official involved in the process. "We were looking for connections" between terrorist groups.

From time to time, senior defense officials called bits of intelligence to the attention of the White House, they said.

Feith said the worldwide threat study itself never left the Pentagon. It helped inform the military strategy on the war on terrorism, but it was only one small input into that process, he said.

Mainly, the work of the evaluation group, Luti said, "went into the corporate memory."

'Very Helpful'

In the summer of 2002, Shelton, who had been working virtually on her own, was joined by Christopher Carney, a naval reservist and associate professor of political science at the University of Pennsylvania. Together they completed their study on the links between al Qaeda and Iraq.

"It was interesting enough that I brought it to Secretary Rumsfeld because Secretary Rumsfeld is well known for being a particularly intelligent reader of intelligence," Feith said.

Rumsfeld told Feith, " 'Call George and tell him we have something for him to see,'" Feith said. On Aug. 15, 2002, a delegation from Pentagon was buzzed through the guard station at CIA headquarters for the Tenet meeting. Shelton and Carney were the briefers; Feith and DIA Director Vice Adm. Lowell E. Jacoby accompanied them.

"The feedback that I got from George right after the briefing was, 'That was very helpful, thank you,'" Feith said.

CIA officials who sat in the briefing were nonplussed. The briefing was all "inductive analysis," according to one participant's notes from the meeting. The data pointed to "complicity and support," nothing more. "Much of it, we had discounted already," said another participant.

Tenet, according to agency officials, never incorporated any of the particulars from the briefing into his subsequent briefings to Congress. He asked some CIA analysts to get together with Shelton for further discussions.

Feith also arranged for Shelton to brief deputy national security adviser Hadley and Libby, Cheney's chief of staff.

"Her work did not change [Hadley's] thinking because his source for intelligence information are the products produced by the CIA," White House spokesman Sean McCormack said.

Nor did the briefing's content reach national security adviser Condoleezza Rice, Cheney or Bush, according to McCormack and Cheney spokesman Kevin Kellems. (In November 2003, a written version of her PowerPoint briefing, a version submitted to the intelligence committees investigating prewar intelligence, was published in the conservative Weekly Standard magazine.) The briefing openly challenged the prevailing CIA view that a religion-based terrorist, Osama bin Laden, would not seek to work with a secular state such as Iraq. "They were the ones who were intellectually unwilling to rethink this issue," one defense official said. "But they were not willing to shoot it down, either."

Whatever the agency really thought of Shelton's analysis, on Oct. 7, 2002, CIA Deputy Director John E. McLaughlin sent a letter to the Senate intelligence committee which, in a general sense, supported her conclusion: "We have solid evidence of senior level contacts between Iraq and al-Qa'ida going back a decade," it said. ". . . Growing indications of a relationship with al-Qa'ida, suggest that Baghdad's link to terrorists will increase, even absent U.S. military action."

A Nondescript Name

In August 2002, as the possibility of war with Iraq grew more likely, Luti's Office of Near Eastern and South Asian Affairs (NESA) was reorganized into the Office of Special Plans and NESA. Its job, according to Feith and Luti, was to propose strategies for the war on terrorism and Iraq.

It was given a nondescript name to purposefully hide the fact that, although the administration was publicly emphasizing diplomacy at the United Nations, the Pentagon was actively engaged in war planning and postwar planning.

The office staff never numbered more than 18, including reservists and people temporarily assigned. "There are stories that we had hundreds of people beaver away at this stuff," Feith said. ". . . They're just not true."

The office's job was to devise Pentagon policy recommendations for the larger interagency decision-making on every conceivable issue: troop deployment planning, coalition building, oil sector maintenance, war crimes prosecution, ministry organization, training an Iraqi police force, media strategy and "rewards, incentives and immunity" for former Baath Party supporters, according to a chart hanging in the special plans office, Room 1A939, several months ago.

The insular nature of Luti's office, and his outspoken personal conviction that the United States should remove Hussein, sparked rumors at the Pentagon that the office was collecting intelligence on its own, that it had hired its own intelligence agents. Even diehard Bush supporters, some of whom were critical of Feith's and Luti's management style, were repeating the rumors.

Yesterday, Rumsfeld addressed the controversy, saying critics of the Office of Special Plans had a "conspiratorial view of the world." Shelton's analysis, he emphasized, was shared with the CIA, and White House briefings were not unusual.

"We brief the president. We brief the vice president. We brief the [CIA director]. We brief the secretary of state. . . . That is not only not a bad thing, it's a good thing."



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Iraq - March 16, 2004

Freedom & Sovereignty in Iraq

- On March 8, the Iraqi Governing Council approved the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL). The TAL will serve as Iraq's interim constitution between June 30, 2004, and December 31, 2005. An interim government will assume sovereignty on June 30th. Elections for a national assembly will be held in December 2004, paving the way for a transitional government until a permanent constitution is written and ratified by referendum in the fall of 2005.
- The TAL includes a historic Bill of Rights that is unprecedented for Iraq and the region. It guarantees the basic rights of all Iraqis, including freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to peacefully assemble, to organize political parties, and to form and join unions. It also guarantees the right to peacefully demonstrate and strike, to vote, to receive a fair trial and to be treated equally under the law. Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion or origin is strictly prohibited.
- In nearly all major cities and most towns and villages, Iraqi municipal councils have been formed.
- Approximately 24 Iraqi cabinet ministers also contribute leadership on a day-to-day basis to the business of the government.
- For the first time in more than a generation the Iraqi judiciary is fully independent. More than 600 Iraqi judges preside over more than 500 courts that operate independently from the Iraqi Governing Council and from the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- More than 170 independent newspapers are in print. "Al Iraqia" (formerly the Iraqi Media Network) is broadcasting 20 hours per day.

Iraqis Upbeat About Future in Public Opinion Poll

According to a new poll by U.S. and international media organizations, a majority of Iraqis believe life is better now than it was under Saddam Hussein's regime. Among the results:

- 57% said life was better now than under Saddam.
- 49% believe the liberation of their country by U.S. and British troops was right; 39% said it was wrong.
- 71% said they expected things to be better in a year's time.
- 68% voiced approval the new Iraqi police force.
- 56% voiced approval of the new Iraqi army.

For complete poll results, please see ABCNEWS.com.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Contractors in Iraq - March 11, 2004

Contractors are contributing to the success of the Coalition mission in Iraq.

- Contractors are supporting our troops, helping restore vital services and establishing stability in Iraq.
 - The support of contractors in Iraq has freed at least 24,000 soldiers for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks.
 - Contractors are providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.
 - Contractors in Iraq are repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have also been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.
 - More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors, at an average wage of \$4.00 - \$5.00 dollars per day -- far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.
- For contractors, doing business in Iraq is not like doing business anywhere else: it is difficult and often dangerous.
 - It is estimated that several dozen civilian contractors from at least four different countries (South Korea, U.S., France, Columbia) have died in Iraq, and many more have been injured.
- With the help of contractors, significant progress has already been achieved:
 - The Coalition has successfully helped in reopening all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.
 - Today Iraq is producing more than 2 million barrels of oil per day, of which more than 1.7 million barrels per day is exported to the world market-- resulting in \$7.4 billion in revenue to date to support the Iraqi economy and reconstruction efforts
 - Approximately 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.
 - The new Iraqi dinar is in circulation.
 - Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.
 - 5.1 million Iraqi students are back in the classroom, and 51 million new textbooks have been issued; 97,000 Iraqis applied to attend college for the 2003 fall semester.

The Department of Defense's oversight system is effective in using American taxpayers dollars.

- Shortly after conclusion of major combat operations in Iraq, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) was asked to audit major contracts.
 - A 20-member interagency team of auditors has been in Iraq since April 2003. This team will have auditors on staff by May
 - DCAA has issued more than 180 audit reports related to contractors in Iraq during fiscal year 2004. These reports address pricing proposals, costs incurred in existing contracts, contractor policies and internal controls.
- DoD's oversight system works: nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by DoD's own auditors. The Department is addressing problems identified by DCAA audits:
 - DoD believes that Kellogg Brown & Root did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the Reconstruct Iraqi Oil (RIO) contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
 - DoD also believes that KBR failed to adjust a subcontract price submitted for dining halls and cafeteria service under the Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract. There was a \$42 million overcharge that was caught in the proposal process. DoD auditors rejected that proposal and returned it for re-pricing.
- Improperities uncovered are a small percentage of the \$4 billion awarded in 1,500 contracts thus far for rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
- The Department of Defense will continue vigorous oversight of contractors in Iraq to ensure that taxpayer dollars are used effectively.

Facts for Iraq's reconstruction are awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.

- The Coalition is a responsible steward of Americans' tax dollars. Rigorous and effective oversight ensures proper contractor performance and redress in the event of any irregularity.
 - Multiple in-country contracting agencies-- State Department, U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers-- are used in concert with the Coalition's Program Management Office (PMO), which makes financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time and files periodic progress reports.

(For more information, please see: DefenseLINK News: Iraqi Rebuilding Contracts Proceeding Well, Nash Reports)

Q&A: The "LOGCAP" Contract

What is the "LOGCAP" contract and why is it necessary?

The Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) allows the U.S. Army to have a company on standby that is capable of providing massive amounts of logistical support should the need arise. It allows the U.S. Army to be more lethal and agile -- in Iraq, it frees up to 24,000 war-fighters from many logistical tasks so they may concentrate on fulfilling the mission.

Is the LOGCAP just for Iraq?

Operation Iraqi Freedom is not the first operation supported by the LOGCAP contract. The LOGCAP was used during operations in Haiti, Somalia, Bosnia and Kosovo, and is estimated to have saved millions of dollars in logistical costs to the U.S. Army. The current contract supports U.S. operations in Iraq, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Djibouti, the Republic of Georgia and Uzbekistan.

What types of services are provided by this contract?

The current LOGCAP contract makes vital services possible in Iraq, including food, shelter, electricity, communications, and transportation for U.S. troops and civilian authorities.

Was the LOGCAP awarded competitively?

The LOGCAP contract was competed under full and open competition, and was awarded based on technical and management capability, past performance and the cost value to the American taxpayer.

How long has DoD used the LOGCAP?

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers awarded the first LOGCAP contract to Brown & Root Services, Inc. after a competitive solicitation in August 2002. Management of LOGCAP was transferred to Army Materiel Command (AMC) in October 1996, and AMC awarded its first LOGCAP contract to DynCorp in 1997. The current LOGCAP was awarded in December 2001 to the Halliburton subsidiary Kellogg Brown & Root, which competed against Raytheon Technical Services and DynCorp International for the contract award.

How does DoD address allegations of contractor impropriety?

The Department of Defense takes allegations of wrongdoing seriously. Anyone with information about potential contracting improprieties is urged to contact the Inspector General hotline at 1-800-424-9098, or by email at hotline@dodig.osd.mil.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – U.S. Global Defense Posture - March 10, 2004

The U.S. Defense Strategy, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture — where U.S. military personnel, equipment, and installations are located overseas — given the different security environment now faced by the United States.

- DoD's global posture study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals: Assure allies and friends; dissuade competition by influencing the strategic choices of key states; deter adversaries with forward forces; and defeat any adversary if deterrence fails.
- New strategic circumstances demand review of an overseas footprint that by-and-large still reflects the realities of the Cold War. Defining elements of these new circumstances:
 - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
 - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by active and capable terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
 - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.
 - A number of failed or failing states have emerged that contain ungoverned areas that may serve as breeding grounds or sanctuary for terrorism.
 - Various regional powers are at strategic crossroads, leading to uncertainty about their intentions and future strategic direction.

The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.

- Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.
 - The U.S. changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore, DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.
- Strengthen allied roles.
 - The U.S. will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
 - The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of U.S. presence on host nations.

- Focus both within and across regions.
 - Although the U.S. must be prepared to act regionally and locally, it must also promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region. The U.S. will work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies will help us to develop global reach-back capabilities.
- Exploit advantages in rapid power projection.
 - Since forces will not likely fight in place, U.S. regional presence requires realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies. This means an updated transport and support infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.
- Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.
 - Overmatching power — leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality — supplanted overwhelming force as a defining concept for military action. The specific number of forward-based forces in a given area is no longer an accurate representation of the effective military capability the U.S. can bring to

The Department of Defense has intensified public outreach to inform and consult with allies and Congress about these changes.

- On November 25th, the President announced the intent to accelerate discussions on the Global Posture Review. However, no decisions have been made yet on the shape of the U.S.' future global posture.
- The Departments of Defense and Department of State provide regular briefings to Congressional staff and Members on the progress of the review.
- Over the past year, the Secretaries of Defense and State, as well as other senior level officials, have had various consultations with Asian allies and partners about the global posture review.
- Senior-level State and DoD officials conducted intensive discussions in European capitals in December 2003 and in Asian capitals during January and February 2004.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Iraq - March 9, 2004

Following are highlights of remarks by Secretary Donald Rumsfeld on Iraq's interim constitution given at a press briefing today by the secretary and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- **The brief delay in the final signing of the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL) is a sign of the progress being made in Iraq.**
 - Iraqis from a range of ethnic, political and religious traditions settled their debate peacefully.
 - The debate, discussion and free exchange of views of the Iraqi Governing Council (IGC) members are hallmarks of a democratic society.
 - Americans are accustomed to delays while proposed legislation is debated. However, the process of political debate and discussion is new to Iraqis, who barely a year ago lived under one of the world's most brutal dictatorships.
- **Iraq now has an interim constitution, with a Bill of Rights that protects all Iraqi**
 - Iraqis are now guaranteed freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to assemble and demonstrate, to organize political parties and to vote, and the right to equal treatment under the law and a fair trial.
 - Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion and origin is prohibited.
- **The process by which the TAL was established is as important as the document itself.**
 - The process required both vigorous debate and peaceful compromise.
 - The leaders of the IGC have not only enacted a landmark law, but also shown the world Iraqis are ready for the difficult work of democracy.

Progress in Iraq

- Some Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers are spending the month training at Baghdad International Airport's Camp Slayer with soldiers from the 1st Armored Division's 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry Regiment. Their training includes both classroom and hands-on instruction, including performing route security and conducting raids and searches.
- Reconstruction on the Al Mat Bridge is complete. More than 3,000 trucks per day travel over the bridge on the main highway from Jordan to Baghdad, bringing reconstruction and humanitarian aid. A bypass was constructed around the damaged bridge in July 2003, allowing repairs to begin.
- Iraqi children will soon be able to participate in Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts. Scouting was first introduced in Iraq in 1921, but was terminated under Saddam Hussein's regime. The initiative to bring scouting back to Iraq was launched recently with the backing of the World Scouting Organization and the Arab Scout Organization.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Transitional Administrative Law Signing - March 5, 2004

The signing ceremony for the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL), scheduled for today in Baghdad, has been postponed. Following are talking points on the situation from interviews given by Dan Senor, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA).

- The TAL is an historic document for Iraq and the region. It will serve as the country's interim constitution between June 30, when the CPA returns sovereignty to the Iraqi people, and the completion of a permanent constitution by a parliament that is directly elected.
- Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, the CPA administrator, recognizes that the Iraqi Governing Council (IGC) and the future Iraqi government will have to work through the democratic process. He has taken the position of observing the procedures instead of forcing a resolution.
- The IGC is making a lot of progress on resolving the issue and working through it themselves. The timetable for the conclusion of the discussions and signing of the document is up in the air at this point.
- The discussion on Iraq's interim constitution is the most interesting and important debate taking place in the Middle East now. Iraqis are able to relay their concerns without fear of winding up in a mass grave or a torture chamber, a real possibility under Saddam Hussein's regime.
- The TAL will govern affairs for the Iraqi people in the transition to Democracy.
- The TAL was to have been signed by the IGC earlier in the week, but was postponed out of respect for the mourning period for Iraqis lost in Tuesday's suicide bombings in Baghdad and Karbala.
- Within the last 24 hours, a few members of the IGC had technical concerns about one specific article in the document, which is now under discussion.
- It is important to keep in mind that the IGC had reached agreement on 98 percent of the document, including issues such as the definition of Islam in the state and the role of women, and there is still agreement on these important issues.
- The debate among the IGC members is an example of democracy in action in Iraq.

The following opinion piece appeared in yesterday's *Los Angeles Times*.

(Link to LA Times web site).

Los Angeles Times
March 4, 2004

Democracy's Bus Is Rolling In Iraq

By Max Boot

Iraq is starting to resemble the 1994 movie "Speed." Like the bus on which Sandra Bullock and company were trapped, the country is in constant danger of blowing up. To avoid disaster, it has to keep moving, crashing through some obstacles and avoiding others. As long as it maintains momentum, its occupants will survive.

Too many real bombs have been blowing up in Iraq recently. But as horrifying as their consequences are, the political bombs that haven't blown up are even more significant.

There has been a danger of outright civil war erupting among Sunnis intent on regaining their old privileges, Shiites bent on holding early elections that would give them governmental control and Kurds determined to maintain their autonomy. L. Paul Bremer III has been playing the Keanu Reeves role, trying to keep the bus in one piece.

Bremer's efforts were rewarded this week when the 25-member Iraqi Governing Council agreed on an interim constitution that is a marvel of liberalism. It guarantees free speech, free religion, free assembly and numerous other rights that are taken for granted in the West but are conspicuously absent in the Arab world. Despite an attempt by some clerics to impose Islamic dictates, the constitution says only that Sharia will be one source among many for Iraqi law. Sure, the document leaves important issues unresolved, such as the future role of political militias, but it's pretty impressive that agreement was reached at all by a fractious group of Iraqis.

The biggest outstanding issue is how to select an interim government after the formal U.S. occupation ends June 30. Bremer pushed for caucuses; Grand Ayatollah Ali Sistani, the leader of Iraq's Shiites, insisted on elections. In a development reminiscent of Winston Churchill's famous quip about battleship procurement ("The admiralty asked for six ships, the government offered four, so they compromised on eight"), they seem to be heading for neither elections nor caucuses. Though the exact mechanism remains undetermined, power is likely to pass on June 30 to an unelected provisional government, probably an expanded Governing Council, which will prepare for elections by Jan. 30.

Sistani deserves kudos for abandoning his earlier insistence on immediate nationwide balloting, which would have been unworkable. The ayatollah's willingness to compromise suggests a keen awareness of his adopted country's troubled history.

In 1920, Iraqi Shiites led a bloody rebellion against British rule. The British, eager to pull out, handed over authority to Sunnis led by a Hashemite royal family imported from Hijaz. The Shiites were frozen out of power for the next eight decades. Sistani doesn't want to repeat that mistake by forcing out coalition troops prematurely or making Iraq ungovernable. Thus he was willing to back down after U.N. envoy Lakhdar Brahimi agreed that elections couldn't be held right away.

There is more good news coming from Iraq. Thanks in part to the much-maligned work of Halliburton, the country's oil production and electricity generation will soon surpass prewar levels. The number of coalition soldiers killed in January and February (75) was 52% lower than in November and December (158). The number of U.S. soldiers wounded fell even more during that period — to 260 from 638.

Of course, the glad tidings shouldn't be exaggerated. One reason why attacks on coalition soldiers are down is that, as Tuesday's atrocities in Baghdad and Karbala demonstrate, terrorists are finding Iraqis an easier target. But although the terrorists can kill and maim, they cannot win public support. In the Sunni Triangle, where most of the violence is occurring, 21 imams issued a *fatwa* condemning "any act of violence against Iraqi state government workers, police and soldiers."

As responsibility for fighting insurgents and criminals falls more squarely on Iraqi shoulders, the number of foreign casualties should decline still further. Coalition troops won't be able to leave Iraq for years, but they will be able to concentrate their efforts outside major cities, where they will be less vulnerable to attack. Having Iraqis, not Americans, patrol city streets should also remove some of the resentments fostered by foreign occupation.

More bombs, both real and metaphorical, are certain to go off in the days ahead, but Iraq already has confounded many Western "progressives" who doubted that the Arab world could ever make progress. The bus may be rickety and it may have lost some passengers, but — guess what? — it's on schedule toward its final destination: democracy.

Max Boot, a senior fellow at the Council on Foreign Relations, writes a weekly column for the Los Angeles Times.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Haiti Operational Update - March 4, 2004

Brig. Gen. David Rodriguez and Lawrence Di Rita, Pentagon spokesman, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights from the press conference about the situation in Haiti.

- **Approximately 1,000 U.S. Marines have arrived in Haiti. The forces are well-prepared to carry out their mission, which is to:**
 - Secure the capital city of Port-au-Prince;
 - Help promote the constitutional political process;
 - Create conditions for the arrival of the U.N. multinational force;
 - Secure key sites, including the U.S. embassy, the presidential palace and the international airport to support multinational force movements.

- **Gen. Hill, the head of U.S. Southern Command, continues to monitor the situation in Haiti and with international**
 - Approximately 600 troops from Canada, France and Chile have arrived.
 - The United States is working to secure commitments from other countries as well.

- **The security situation has improved.**
 - The majority of the looting tailed off significantly as the multinational force arrived.
 - The United States will continue to support the Haitian police in the security and stabilization process.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Detainee Review Process - March 3, 2004

The Department of Defense today outlined an annual review process to assess the detention of individual enemy combatants at Guantanamo Bay Naval Base, Cuba. The draft review process memorandum is available online at <http://www.dod.mil/news/mar2004/d20040303ar.pdf>.

Highlights below.

A review board will assess a detainee's threat to the United States and its allies.

- A review board comprised of three military officers will assess whether a detainee remains a threat to the United States and its allies in the Global War on Terror.
- The review board process will be overseen by a senior civilian Defense Department official.
- Based on its assessment, the board will recommend to that senior official whether a detainee should continue to be detained. That senior civilian will make the determination of whether the detainee should remain at the Guantanamo Bay Naval Base.
- Where the constraints of national security permit, the detainee's country of origin will be notified of the review process and permitted to submit information regarding the detainee.
- Where the constraints of national security permit, the detainee's family may also be permitted to present information on behalf of the detainee.
- A designated military officer will be responsible for presenting all available information to the review board. This officer is not an advocate for or against detention.
- The review board will also assess information provided about the detainee from the Department of Justice, the CIA and the Department of Homeland Security.

Detainees will be allowed to present information to the review board.

- Detainees will be permitted to present information on their own behalf that explains why they no longer pose a threat to the United States and its allies.
- To the extent necessary and consistent with national security, detainees will also be granted access to information presented to the board. This information will be made available to the detainees in advance of their hearings and in a language they understand.
- A military officer will be assigned to help each detainee present his information to the review board. That military officer may act as a spokesman before the board for the detainee. Detainees will be permitted to meet with that officer in advance of the review, and will have access to an interpreter.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Interim Constitution - March 2, 2004

The 25-member Iraqi Governing Council on Feb. 29 passed an interim constitution, the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL). Following are highlights.

➤ **The TAL is an historic document for Iraq and the**

- It will serve as the country's interim constitution between June 30, when the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) returns sovereignty to the Iraqi people, and the completion of a permanent constitution by a parliament that is directly elected.
- The Iraqi Governing Council has met a significant milestone by passing the TAL by the end of February. The date was set in the November 15 agreement between the Iraqi Governing Council and the CPA, which sets forth the steps for Iraq's transition to sovereignty.

➤ **The TAL will govern affairs for the Iraqi people in the transition to**

- The passage of the TAL is a tremendous sign of progress in Iraq, and a signal to the terrorists of the will of the Iraqi people to move forward.

➤ **The TAL includes unprecedented individual rights for all**

- With the passage of the TAL, Iraq has moved from a country ruled by one brutal individual to a country where the rights of every individual are protected.
- Under the TAL, the Iraqi government answers to the people instead of oppressing them.

➤ **The TAL guarantees basic rights of all Iraqis,**

- The freedom of religion and worship;
- The right to free expression, to peacefully assemble and demonstrate, to organize political parties, and to form and join unions.
- The right to be treated equally under the law. The TAL prohibits discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion or origin.
- The guarantee of a fair, speedy and open trial. Iraqi authorities may not subject anyone to arbitrary arrest or detention.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Bremer Statement - March 2, 2004

The Coalition Provisional Authority released the following statement from Ambassador L. Paul Bremer about the bombings today in Baghdad and Karbala.

Statement by L. Paul Bremer **Administrator, Coalition Provisional Authority**

Today terrorists have again struck the Iraqi people. We of the Coalition offer our deepest sympathy to the families of those who were murdered and to the wounded. We pray for your strength in this time of sorrow. Along with civilized people everywhere we share your horror at these evil acts and utterly condemn the acts and those who carried them out.

We of the Coalition will not abandon the people of Iraq. The Coalition is even now providing all possible medical care for the wounded. And I pledge the full capacity of the Coalition to bring these murderers to justice as Iraq continues its march to democracy and sovereignty.

Terrorists have murdered and maimed on one of the holiest days of the year, the day that commemorates the death of Imam Hussein. We know they did this as part of an effort to provoke sectarian violence among Muslims. We know they chose this day so that they could kill as many innocents **as** possible.

Why would anyone want sectarian violence? The terrorists want sectarian violence because they believe that is the only way they can stop Iraq's march toward the democracy that the terrorists fear. We know that the terrorists fear democracy because they said so. In a recent letter the terrorist Abu Musab al-Zarqawi wrote that democracy was coming to Iraq and that once Iraq was democratic there would be no pretext for attacks. And so Zarqawi has admitted that the terrorists are in a race against time. It is a race they will lose.

They will lose because the Iraqi people want and will have democracy, freedom and a sovereign Iraqi government. An Iraqi government is coming. This week, after an appropriate period of mourning, the Iraqi Governing Council will sign the Transitional Administrative Law. That law brings with it all that the terrorists fear:

- They fear an Iraqi government controlled only by Iraqis.
- They fear equality before the law for all of Iraq's citizens.
- They fear Democracy.

After the law is signed, Iraq's journey to a future of hope will continue. On June 30, the Coalition will turn sovereignty over to the Iraqi people. Next year there will be three elections and Iraq will end 2005 with an elected government.

Iraq stands at the forefront of the war on terrorism. It is, at heart, a war between the forces of decency and the forces of evil. It is a war between those who value and defend the innocent and those who murder the innocent and hold them valueless. It is a war for Iraq's future, a war between a future of hope and a future of fear.

The Coalition stands firmly with the forces of decency, with those who protect the innocent, with those who will bring about Iraq's future of hope.

Aash al-Iraq! (Long live Iraq!)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Haiti – March 1, 2004

Following are details of a press briefing today by Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and U.S. Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- **President Bush ordered the deployment of U.S. Marines to Haiti at the request of Haiti's new former Supreme Court Chief Justice Boniface**
 - An initial contingent of U.S. Marines arrived in Port-au-Prince, Haiti, last night.
 - Additional forces will be deploying over the next several days.
 - Former President Aristide and his wife have arrived in the Central African Republic.

- **The forces are securing key sites in Port-au-Prince. Their mission is**
 - Contribute to a more secure and stable environment in the capital city in order to help support the constitutional political process;
 - Protect U.S. citizens;
 - Facilitate in the repatriation of any Haitians who are interdicted at sea; and
 - Help create the conditions for the anticipated arrival of a U.N. multinational force.

- **The United States will initially lead the multinational interim**
 - The final size of the United States contribution is still being determined.
 - The secretary has ordered additional forces to deploy as necessary to fill the U.S. contribution to the multinational interim force.
 - The United States is working with the new Haitian government, the United Nations and the Organization of American States to stand up the interim force.
 - The leadership of the final multinational U.N. force will be determined in the days ahead.
 - The United States is in contact with a number of countries that have expressed a willingness to contribute forces.
 - The U.N. Security Council last night passed a resolution authorizing support for the transition in Haiti.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – New U.S. Landmine Policy - Feb. 27, 2004

The indiscriminate use of persistent landmines is a serious humanitarian problem around the world. (Persistent landmines are munitions that remain lethal indefinitely. They do not self-destruct or self-detonate.) At the same time, landmines provide the U.S. military with capabilities to protect the forces by enabling commanders to shape the battlefield and deny the enemy freedom to maneuver.

The Bush Administration today announced a new U.S. policy on landmines. The policy will help reduce humanitarian risk and save the lives of U.S. military personnel and civilians. The policy addresses both persistent anti-personnel and persistent anti-vehicle landmines. Following are highlights.

- 9 **The United States has committed to eliminate persistent landmines of all types from its arsenal.**
 - After 2010, the United States will not employ persistent anti-personnel landmines or persistent anti-vehicle landmines.
 - Today, persistent anti-personnel landmines are only stockpiled for use by the United States to fulfill treaty obligations with the Republic of Korea.
 - Between now and the end of 2010, persistent anti-vehicle mines will only be employed outside the Republic of Korea when specifically authorized by the President.
 - Within two years, the United States will begin destroying persistent landmines that are not needed for the protection of Korea.
- 9 **The United States will seek a worldwide ban on the sale or export of all persistent landmines.**
 - The ban will help prevent the spread of technology that kills and maims civilians.
- 9 **The United States will continue to develop non-persistent anti-personnel and anti-vehicle landmines.**
 - These mines self-destruct or self-deactivate. After they are no longer needed on the battlefield, non-persistent landmines detonate or turn themselves off, eliminating the threat to civilians.
 - Self-destructing/self-deactivating landmines have been rigorously tested and have never failed to destroy themselves or become inert within a set time.
- 9 **The United States is one of the world's strongest supporters of humanitarian action regarding mines.**
 - The United States was one of the first countries to support humanitarian demining efforts in 1988 when it funded the first such programs in Afghanistan.
 - The United States has provided nearly \$800 million to 46 countries since 1993 when the United States Humanitarian Mine Action program was formally established.
 - Funds for the State Department's portion of this program will be increased by an additional 50 percent over fiscal year 2003 baseline levels to \$70 million a year, significantly more than any other single country.
 - The Department of Defense trains countries on landmine clearance, mine awareness and victim assistance.
- **The U.S. will not join the Ottawa Convention because its terms would require giving up a needed capability. However, the new U.S. policy dramatically reduces the danger posed to civilians from landmines left behind after military**
 - The Ottawa Convention does not restrict the entire class of more powerful anti-vehicle landmines. The new policy put forth by the United States addresses both anti-personnel and anti-vehicle landmines.
 - The United States has already ratified the Amended Mines Protocol to the Convention on Conventional Weapons (CCW), and is also a party to the Geneva Conventions.

Notes: Anti-personnel landmines are primarily designed to be exploded by the presence, proximity or contact of a person. Anti-vehicle or anti-tank landmines are designed to explode by the presence or proximity of, or contact with a vehicle; the presence of a person is not normally enough to trigger them. They are usually used on or along roadways to prevent movement of enemy vehicles.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Secretary Rumsfeld’s Trip, Feb. 26, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld’s Trip

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld returns Friday from a trip to Kuwait, Iraq, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan and Afghanistan.

- The Secretary praised those Iraqis stepping forward to defend their country, despite terrorist attacks on the forces. He said the story of Iraq will include Iraqis fighting for their own freedom and putting their own lives at risk. In remarks at the Baghdad Police Academy, the Secretary said the police recruits are helping to build an Iraq that is free and at peace with its neighbors.
- In Uzbekistan, the Secretary met with Uzbek leaders to discuss military, political and economic. Uzbekistan has 25 million citizens and borders
 - The United States has approximately 1,000 military people plus contractors in Uzbekistan working on support operations and humanitarian missions at Karshi-Khanabad.
 - Karshi-Khanabad has been pivotal to operations in Afghanistan. Support and humanitarian operations into Afghanistan are conducted from the base there.
- In Kazakhstan, Secretary Rumsfeld said that if Saddam Hussein had followed Kazakhstan’s example, the in Iraq never would have happened. The country renounced nuclear weapons in
 - Drug-running operations originating in Afghanistan are a concern to Kazakhstan.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld said the Coalition, led by the United Kingdom, is working with Afghanistan to solve the problem.
 - The focus on Afghanistan’s drug problem will increase now that the country has a newly approved constitution and elections on the horizon.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld and Kazakhstan leaders discussed further strengthening of military relationships. The Secretary also met with Kazakhstani troops who have just returned from Iraq. The troops worked in the Polish-led division, where they helped dispose of unexploded ordnance.
 - About 15 million people live in Kazakhstan, which borders Russia, China and the Caspian Sea.

Allegations of Sexual Assault During Overseas Deployment

- Sexual assault will not be tolerated in the Department of Defense. The department is committed to preventing sexual assault in the military.
- On Feb. 5, Secretary Rumsfeld directed a special 13-member task force to investigate reports of alleged sexual assaults on service members serving overseas and to examine how the Department of Defense treats and cares for victims.
- The task force is to report its findings by April 30. Ellen P. Embrey, the deputy assistant secretary of defense for force health protection in readiness, is in the Central Command area of operations now to investigate the issue and begin fact-finding.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Army's Comanche Helicopter: Feb. 24, 2004

"As the people who were doing the study ... determined that what we needed to do was significant, and as we looked at our aviation budget over the years of the program, about 40 percent of that budget for aviation was devoted to Comanche. So when you looked at what we could do with those resources and the capabilities we could provide our troops within that timeframe, it just became apparent that [it] was the right decision."

Acting Secretary of the Army Les Brownlee

"First of all, [it is] very important to emphasize this is an Army initiative as a result of our studies, and it is about fixing Army aviation for the future, for today and for tomorrow, not just about terminating Comanche. It's a big decision. We know it's a big decision. But it's the right decision."

Gen. Peter Schoomaker

As the result of a study initiated several months ago, the Army is restructuring and revitalizing its aviation programs. One result is the termination of the RAH-66 Comanche, an armed reconnaissance helicopter. Following are highlights of a briefing on this announcement yesterday by Les Brownlee, the acting Secretary of the Army, and Gen. Peter Schoomaker, the Army Chief of Staff.

9. The Army's aviation study reflects the operational environment of the future and takes into account combat lessons learned in the Global War on Terror.

- When the Comanche was envisioned, starting in 1983, the program made sense in the context of the threat faced at the time. The program makes less sense in today's national security environment.
- It is not prudent for the Army or the taxpayers to spend \$39 billion on a program that is not a good idea for the 21st century battlefield. (Approximately \$6.9 billion has been spent thus far on Comanche.)
- The decision must be reviewed in the context of restructuring and other Army initiatives -- including modularity and balancing the Active and Reserve components.
- It is critical to the Army now for the ongoing War on Terror and for the future that funds that were identified for the Comanche program remain with Army aviation. An amendment to the fiscal year 2005 budget currently before the Congress will be submitted to reflect those changes.

9. Roughly \$14 billion allocated for the Comanche through fiscal year 2011 will be applied to other Army aviation programs.

- The revised plan includes procuring almost 800 new aircraft -- including Apache and Blackhawk helicopters -- for the Active and Reserve component; and
- The enhancement, upgrade, modernization and recapitalization of more than 1,400 aircraft.
- The relevant technologies developed in the Comanche program will be applied to future aviation initiatives. Such programs include the Joint Multirole Helicopter and the Joint Airlift Aircraft.

Links: [\[transcript\]](#), [\(American Forces Press Service story\)](#), [\(Army News Service story\)](#).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Haiti - Feb. 23, 2004

Approximately 50 Marines will depart today for Haiti, where an estimated 42 people have been killed in an armed uprising that began Feb. 5 in the central coast city of Gonaïves.

➤ **The United States is committed to providing for the safety of its**

- In response to a request from the U.S. ambassador, U.S. Southern Command has dispatched small military team to Haiti to provide the ambassador and the embassy staff with an capability to monitor the current
 - A Marine Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST) leaves today from Norfolk, Va., for Port-au-Prince, Haiti. The team is based at Camp LeJeune, N.C.
- As a precautionary measure, U.S. Southern command has also directed deployment of a SOUTHCOM Situational Assessment Team (SSAT) to assist the ambassador and his staff in Haiti.
 - The SSAT is a small military team that will perform a technical assessment of the situation. They will review existing action plans and make recommendations should those plans be executed. The team arrived within a matter of days following the rebellion's outbreak and will remain for an indeterminate period of time.

➤ **The U.S. military is prepared to protect Americans in**

- Already on the ground are: An eight-person Mobile Security Detachment (MSD) from the Department, a seven-Marine Security Detachment (standard for most embassies) and 10 security guards at the
- While there is currently no active consideration of a non-combatant evacuation operation in the U.S. military is trained and prepared for such operations should they be

11-L-0559/OSD/039889



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Transition to Sovereignty - Feb. 19, 2004

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer today reviewed overall goals of the Coalitional Provisional Authority (CPA) for the transfer of power to the Iraqi people. The Iraqi Governing Council is drafting the temporary law of administration that will guide the transitional period of Iraq into full sovereignty. By the summer of 2005, Iraqis will go through a constitutional convention, write a constitution and elect a democratic parliament.

Below are highlights of the Ambassador's press conference.

- **On June 30, the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) passes sovereignty back to the Iraqi but the Coalition will continue to help Iraq rebuild itself after 30 years of**
 - The Iraqi Governing Council and the CPA promised the Iraqi people sovereignty on this date, and it will hold.
 - There may be changes in the way an interim government is formed, but the date is certain.
 - The occupation will end, and Coalition forces will no longer be occupying forces, they will be in partnership with the Iraqi people to protect Iraqi security.
 - The United States at that time will not abandon Iraq – it will stay until its mission is complete.
 - U.S. and Coalition troops will stay in Iraq to assist with security as Iraqi citizens continue to build their own forces.
 - Thousands of American government officials will stay in Iraq to work with the Iraqi people on reconstruction and governance.
- **Iraq's new government will protect fundamental rights and provide a stable political**
 - The transitional administrative law will give Iraqis freedoms they did not have under Saddam Hussein's brutal regime. Iraqis will now have:
 - Freedom of speech;
 - Freedom of assembly;
 - Freedom of religious beliefs and practice.
 - Iraqis will be equal in the law regardless of ethnicity, religion and gender.
 - The new Iraq will be a single country with:
 - One foreign policy;
 - One army, one police force, one border patrol; and
 - One currency.
- **The transitional law will include the fundamental right to freedom of religion, while recognizing Islamic nature of Iraqi**
 - In the November 15th agreement, the Iraqi Governing Council committed itself to a transitional law that respects this important fundamental right.
- **As the sovereign power now, the United States has an obligation to ensure that an appropriate democratic structure is put in place in**
 - The United States and its Coalition partners share the same vision with the Iraqi people: an Iraq that is unified, stable and at peace with itself and its neighbors.

L. Paul Bremer
Administrator
Coalition Provisional Authority
Opening Remarks
Press Conference 19 February 2004

We are in the middle of the largest troop rotation since the Second World War. Over 100,000 American troops will depart Iraq and be replaced by their compatriots. Many Coalition partners have carried out or will be carrying out similar rotations.

Before those completing their service depart, I want to speak directly to the men and women from around the world who make up Coalition Forces.

After months of arduous, dangerous and uncomfortable duty, many of you are now being relieved by your compatriots. People everywhere know, understand and appreciate the sacrifice you have made.

You have made America, each of your countries and the world a safer place. You can rightly tell your children and their children:

"We liberated Iraq and put it on the road to democracy."

Thank you for your service to your country, your service to the world and your service to the people of Iraq.

* * *

There are 133 days left before sovereignty returns to an Iraqi government on June 30.

Changes in the mechanism for forming an interim government are possible, but the date holds.

And hold it should: In the November 15 agreement the Governing Council and the Coalition promised the Iraqi people sovereignty on date certain. And we will give it to them. The Coalition's

As delivered

11-L-0559/OSD/039891

goal has always been an Iraq that is free and democratic, peaceful and prosperous, sovereign and united.

The plan to achieve that goal is divided into three interdependent parts:

- security
- governance, and
- the economy.

We have made great progress in all three.

Turning first to security—

It has always been obvious that Iraqis are the ultimate guarantors of their own security. We always knew what would begin as a Coalition effort would have to become an Iraqi effort in partnership with the Coalition countries and, eventually, a wholly Iraqi effort. This transformation is underway and, in spite of painful losses, it is progressing:

- Iraqis continue to swell the ranks of their armed forces.
- Our Iraqi comrades in arms and Coalition Forces continue to capture or kill foreign terrorists, subversives and others who would derail Iraq's movement toward democracy,
- It is increasingly apparent that the terrorists and subversives cannot win—and it is apparent that they know it.

The letter drafted by al-Qaida associate Abu Musab al-Zarqawi lays out, in his own words, the facts as seen by the subversives and terrorists:

Zarqawi and his terrorists have failed to intimidate the Coalition:

“...Americadid not come to leave, and it will not leave no matter how numerous its wounds become and how much of its blood is spilled.”

Zarqawi knows that attacks on Iraqis provoke hatred of and resistance to the terrorists.

*“How can we fight their cousins and their sons and under what pretext after the Americans...pull **back**?”*

Zarqawi and all the others know they are falling behind in a race against time—a race against Iraqi self-government.

*When he says, “Democracyis coming, and there will be no excuse thereafter” for the **attacks**.*

In their desperation they are trying to provoke a chaotic blood bath. They see it as their only hope to retrieve an otherwise hopeless situation. They explicitly want to set Iraq on Iraq in a cynical effort to effort to kindle sectarian violence.

They will not succeed.

The growing strength and confidence of Iraq's security forces will eventually overwhelm the subversives and terrorists. Iraqis will, in time, secure their own country.

Make no mistake, the last terrorist in Iraq will be killed or captured by Iraqis.

On the subject of governance and political development, all of you have reported on the likely changes and adjustments on the road to sovereignty. And well you should. Iraqi sovereignty is important to people all around the world not just to Iraqis. But the changes should not distract us from reaching the goals we in the Coalition set out at liberation.

As delivered

11-L-0559/OSD/039893

- We seek a representative and sovereign government.
- That government should be bound by a Transitional Administrative Law that protects fundamental rights and provides a stable political structure.
- Under that law Iraqis will enjoy freedom of speech, freedom of assembly, and the freedom of religious belief and practice.
- All Iraqis will stand equally before the law, regardless of ethnicity, regardless of religion, regardless of gender.
- Iraq will be a single country with one currency, one foreign policy, one army, one police force and one national border.

These are core values and precepts of the Coalition countries and they will be embodied in the Transitional Administrative Law.

The changes being worked out at the national level are of course important, but the seed beds of participatory democracy are thriving and this is crucial.

Democracy is much more than elections. Democracy rests on pluralism and the balance of power at multiple levels. That is why the United States is spending almost half a billion dollars to promote civil society.

These programs are working:

- Hundreds of local and provincial councils have been formed.
- Student councils, women's forums and Parent Teacher Associations have been created in thousands of schools.

- Professional organizations of women, of physicians and lawyers and engineers have come into being all over the country.

These are the essential elements of democracy.

And finally we turn to the Economy.

Neither security nor government can be sustained without money, without economic activity. A moribund economy sooner or later leads to a moribund and insecure society.

Iraq's once moribund economy is coming to life:

- As all of you know when you drive around, Consumer goods are widely available.
- The Iraqi Central bank, which was wholly subservient, is now fully independent.
- The currency exchange was one of the most successful in history, even under extremely daunting circumstances. We put 4.62 trillion New Iraqi Dinars in place and finished on-time and on-budget.
- Iraq now enjoys observer status at the World Trade Organization.
- The restoration and expansion of electrical services continues. Last week electrical production hit its highest point since the war on a seven-day average. Yesterday we generated 98,917 MW Hours of power—a record since liberation. We continue to project 6,000 megawatts of peak wattage capacity by July 1, 2004.
- Telephone service continues to expand with more than 95 percent of service restored outside Baghdad and substantial progress in Baghdad.
- Hospitals, schools, food supplies and water resources are all at or above pre-war levels. It is not yet good enough, but progress has been made.

And all this economic activity will be further boosted by the \$10.2 billion in reconstruction contracts funded by the supplemental budget we expect to let before July 1.

Progress in each of these areas-- economics, security and governance-- reinforces each of the others. Not every piece will move just when we thought; there will be bumps in the road, but we have made great progress.

Thank you.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Guantanamo Detainees - Feb. 18, 2004

The United States and its Coalition partners remain at war against al Qaeda and its affiliates, both in Afghanistan and in operations around the world. The law of armed conflict governs this war and establishes the rules for detention of enemy combatants.

- **Approximately 650 enemy combatants are being detained at the U.S. military facility in Bay,**
 - The detainees include:
 - Rank-and-file soldiers who took up arms against the Coalition in Afghanistan; and
 - Senior al Qaeda and Taliban operatives, including some who have expressed a commitment to kill Americans if released.
- **Enemy combatants are being detained because they are**
 - Enemy combatants are not common criminals. They are being detained for acts of war against the United States, which is why different rules apply to them.
 - If they were not detained, they would return to the fight and kill innocent men, women and children.
- **Detaining the enemy provides the Coalition with intelligence that can help prevent future acts of terrorism.**
 - Detainees have revealed how al Qaeda structures its leadership, gets its funds, communicates and trains. They have also provided information on plans for attacking the United States and its allies.
 - Coalition leaders have used this intelligence to help forces on the battlefield, and to protect the homeland.
- **The United States does not want to hold enemy combatants any longer than necessary.**
 - The United States is working to release enemy combatants that are judged to no longer be a threat or no longer have information that could prevent future acts of terrorism. Eighty-seven detainees have been transferred for release.
 - The United States prefers to transfer detainees who continue to be a threat but are not guilty of war crimes to their native country for detention or prosecution. To date, four detainees have been transferred to Saudi Arabia for continued detention, and one to Spain.
 - The United States is instituting a process for annual review of detainees who continue to pose a threat.
- **A thorough process is in place for determining enemy combatant status.**
 - The United States follows an extensive, multi-step process for determining who is detained as an enemy combatant, and which enemy combatants should be transferred to Guantanamo.
 - Guantanamo detainees represent only a small fraction of those taken in to custody in the Global War on Terror.
 - Of the roughly 10,000 people originally detained in Afghanistan, fewer than 800 have been brought to Guantanamo.
 - The detainees are being treated humanely and in a manner that is consistent with the Geneva Convention.
- **Detainees prosecuted by the United States will likely be tried by military**
 - Under the law of war such tribunals are a recognized way to try enemy combatants. They are not new.

Links: ([DoD Briefing on Detainee Operations at Guantanamo Bay](#)); ([transcript of Secretary Rumsfeld's Remarks at the Greater Miami Chamber of Commerce](#));([military commissions](#)).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Afghanistan - Feb. 17, 2004

The Coalition continues to make progress in Afghanistan, a key front in the global war on terror. Through its 11 Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) the Coalition is building relationships with local Afghans and bringing security and stability to the country. NATO is exploring the creation of five additional PRTs in the next several months, a positive development as the number of nations joining the Global War on Terror grows.

Building a Secure and Stable Afghanistan

PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces to provide security for aid workers and help with reconstruction work.

- PRTs enable and integrate the reconstruction process in Afghanistan:
 - They help the Coalition build relationships with local Afghans.
 - They extend the reach of the Afghan national government.
 - They establish security in their respective areas.
 - They encourage nongovernmental and international assistance organizations to move in.
- PRTs are an example of the international community's coordination and willingness to join the Coalition in the Global War on Terror.
 - Eleven of the PRTs are fully operational; the 12th will open this week.
 - Eight of the PRTs are led by the United States.
 - New Zealand leads one PRT; the United Kingdom leads one PRT; and Germany, under the auspices of NATO, leads the third.
 - NATO has set a commitment internally to deliver approximately five more PRTs before the next NATO summit in Istanbul, Turkey, in June. The lead countries have not been officially determined, but several have expressed interest.

The Coalition's Mission in Afghanistan

- Afghanistan is a key front on the Global War on
 - The Coalition will continue its mission of helping Afghans build a country that is free of terror, oppression and intolerance.

The Global War on Terror – On the Offensive

- Ultimately it is the Iraqi people who must secure their own country. The Coalition is working with Iraqis to ensure they have the capabilities, training and support they need to do the job.
 - Iraqi police on Sunday arrested Muhammad Zimam abd al-Razzaq al-Sadun, No. 41 on the top 55 most wanted list. Al-Sadun is a former Central Ba'ath Party regional chairman for the Ninawah and Ta'mim governorates. His arrest follows the Feb. 7 capture last week of Muhsin Khadr al-Khafaji, No. 48.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq's WMD: Feb. 12, 2004

What Was Known About Iraq's WMD

- The world knew the following about Iraq and Saddam's WMD:
 - Saddam Hussein used chemical weapons against his own people and Iran at least 10 times.
 - Saddam launched missiles against Iran, Saudi Arabia and Israel.
 - Iraq had a nuclear program discovered after the Persian Gulf War that was far more advanced than pre-Gulf War intelligence had indicated.

Discoveries Since the End of Major Combat Operations in Iraq

- Dr. David Kay served in Iraq for some six months directing the work of the Iraq Survey Group and reporting to CIA Director George Tenet. While the ISG's work is far from over, the following has been discovered (Source www.cia.gov):
 - Evidence of an aggressive missile program concealed from the U.N. and international community, including plans and advanced design work for liquid and solid propellant missile with ranges of up to 1,000 kilometers.
 - Confirmation of prewar intelligence that Iraq was in secret negotiations with North Korea to obtain some of its most dangerous missile technology.
 - Work underway on two unmanned aerial vehicles: one developed in the early '90s and another under development in late 2000 -- both intended for the delivery of biological weapons.
 - Evidence of research and development on a biological weapons program that included a network of laboratories and safe houses containing equipment for chemical and biological research] and a prison laboratory complex possibly used in human testing for biological weapons agents.

Widespread Consensus on Saddam's Threat

- From review of the same intelligence information there was consensus among:
 - The intelligence community.
 - Successive administrations of both political parties.
 - The U.S. Congress.
 - Much of the international community (the U.N. passed 17 resolutions regarding Saddam's WMD).

Saddam's Behavior Reinforced Conclusions About Iraq's WMD

- Saddam did not behave like someone who was disarming and wanted to prove he was doing so.
- He did not open up his country to the world, as did Kazakhstan, Ukraine, South Africa, and as Libya is doing today.
- Instead, he continued to give up tens of billions of dollars in oil revenues under U.N. sanctions when he could have had the sanctions lifted and received those billions of dollars simply by demonstrating that he'd disarmed, if in fact he had.
- His regime filed a fraudulent declaration with the United Nations and ignored the final opportunity to avoid war afforded him by U.N. Security Council Resolution 1441.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Choices and Consequences - Feb. 10, 2004

Choices and Consequences for Terrorist Regimes

- In the past year, two terrorist regimes – Iraq under Saddam Hussein, and Libya under Moammar Gadhafi – have chosen different paths.
 - Saddam Hussein chose going to war.
 - He ignored 17 U.N. resolutions.
 - He was given an opportunity to leave the country, but refused.
 - He passed up his final opportunity – UN Resolution 1441 – to show the world he had ended his programs and destroyed his weapons.
 - Libya chose to cooperate, and open itself to the world.
 - Libya has announced its decision to disclose and eliminate its chemical, biological and nuclear weapons programs, as well as its ballistic missiles.
- The lessons are clear – choices carry costs.
 - If Saddam had chosen differently, there would have been no war with Iraq.
 - By choosing to disclose its weapons programs, Gadhafi has opened Libya's path to better relations with nations of the free world.
 - The advance of freedom and democracy will be a powerful long-term deterrent to terrorist activities.

Attacks Against Iraqis -- Failed Attempts at Intimidation

- An explosion today outside a police station south of Baghdad has killed up to 50 people. While the cause of the blast is being investigated, this much is clear: those who oppose Iraq's transition to freedom and democracy will continue their attacks as Iraq moves toward sovereignty.
 - These attacks are attacks against progress in Iraq.
 - Iraqis are not intimidated. They continue to volunteer to become part of Iraq's security forces. More than half the forces in Iraq are Iraqis.
 - The Coalition will continue to train Iraqis to protect their own country, because they know the language, customs and neighborhoods best.
 - Attacks on Iraqis and Coalition forces are an attempt to create instability. The Coalition will continue to follow through with its mission: To create a free, stable and prosperous Iraq at peace with itself and its neighbors.

Coalition Forces – On the Offensive

- The Coalition remains on offense – to attack, kill or capture enemies of the Iraqi people and anti-Coalition elements.
 - Combined Joint Task Force-7 today announced the capture of Muhsin Khadr al-Khafaji, No. 48 on the "Top 55" Iraqi most wanted list. Al Khafaji is a former Ba'ath Party Regional Commander and Chairman for the Qadisiyah District. He was captured in Baghdad on Feb. 7.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points –Secretary Rumsfeld's Trip, Feb. 6, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld departed Thursday for a five-day, three nation European tour that will include stops in Germany, Croatia and the United Kingdom.

- **Today Secretary Rumsfeld attended an informal meeting of NATO defense ministers in**
- **On Saturday, the secretary will attend the Wehrkunde Conference, an annual security attended by defense ministers from countries throughout NATO and**
 - The conference will lay the groundwork for an international summit in Istanbul, Turkey, in June.
 - This is the first conference the secretary will attend with new NATO Secretary General Jaap de Hoop Scheffer.
 - During the conference, he will have bilateral meetings with his counterparts from Spain, Canada, Germany, Georgia, Singapore and India. He will attend a working breakfast with representatives from countries recently invited to join NATO.
- **Topics at the Wehrkunde Conference are likely to include Afghanistan, Iraq and the future of forces in Bosnia-**
 - During his comments to reporters on the flight to Germany, Secretary Rumsfeld praised NATO's efforts in Afghanistan as a first "major out-of-Europe activity for the international body.
 - There is a proposal that NATO troops take over the mission of the provincial reconstruction teams throughout Afghanistan.
 - The secretary raised the possibility that NATO's mission in Bosnia is coming to an end, and said it is possible NATO troops there could be replaced by a force from the European Union.
 - He noted that NATO probably needs a very small headquarters there to assist with indicted criminals.
 - Mr. Rumsfeld called NATO's eventual withdrawal from Bosnia a success story for NATO when it happens and also for the Bosnian people.
- **The secretary will visit Zagreb, Croatia on**
 - Croatia has provided strong support to the US-led war on terrorism and is working toward NATO membership.
- **Mr. Rumsfeld will end his trip in London on Monday, where he will meet with British Secretary of for Defense Geoffrey**

Links:

NATO's web page on the informal ministerial [\[NATO\]](#).

NATO in Afghanistan ([NATO International Security Assistance Force](#)).

NATO information on provincial reconstruction teams ([PRTs](#)).

Biography of Secretary General Jaap de Hoop Scheffer ([Scheffer biography](#)).

Transcript of the secretary's remarks to reporters en route to Germany ([transcript](#)).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points - Intelligence and Iraq's WMD, Feb. 5, 2004

"Intelligence will never be perfect. We do not, will not and cannot know everything that's going on in this world of ours. If at this important moment we mistake intelligence for irrefutable evidence, analysts might become hesitant to inform policymakers of what they think they know and what they...don't know, and even what they think. And policymakers bereft of intelligence will find themselves much less able to make prudential judgments -- the judgments necessary to protect our country."

- Secretary Rumsfeld
Senate Armed Services Committee
Feb. 4, 2004

What the Intelligence Community Knew About Iraq

- The intelligence community knew the history of the Iraqi regime and its use of chemical weapons on its own people and its neighbors.
- They knew what had been discovered during the inspections after the Persian Gulf War, some of which was far more advanced, particularly the nuclear program, than the pre-Gulf War intelligence had indicated.
- They were keen observers of United Nations weapons inspection reports in the 1990s, and they did their best to penetrate the secrets of Saddam Hussein's regime after the inspectors left in 1998.
- They rightly determined that Iraq was exceeding the U.N.-imposed missile range limits. Documents found by the Iraq Survey Group (ISG) show evidence of high-level negotiations between Iraq and North Korea for the transfer of long-range missile technology.
 - If Iraq had a surge capability for biological and chemical weapons, its missiles could have been armed with weapons of mass destruction and used to threaten neighboring countries.

pre r on am Threat

- From review of the same intelligence information there was consensus that Saddam was pursuing weapons of mass destruction among:
 - The intelligence community.
 - Successive administrations of both political parties.
 - The U.S. Congress.
 - Much of the international community (the U.N. passed 17 resolutions regarding Saddam's WMD).
- Congress and the national security teams of both the Clinton and George W. Bush administrations looked at essentially the same intelligence and came to similar conclusions that the Iraqi regime posed a danger and should be changed.
 - Congress passed regime-change legislation in 1998.

Reinforced C n: b t Ira WMD

- Saddam did not behave like someone who was disarming and wanted to prove he was doing so.
- He did not open up his country to the world, as did Kazakhstan, Ukraine, South Africa, and as Libya is doing today.

-
- Instead, he continued to give up tens of billions of dollars in oil revenues under U.N. sanctions when he could have had the sanctions lifted and received those billions of dollars simply by demonstrating that he'd disarmed, if in fact he had.
 - His regime filed with the United Nations what almost everyone agreed was a fraudulent declaration, and ignored the final opportunity afforded him by U.N. Security Council Resolution 1441.

Ongoing Work on Iraq's WMD

- Dr. David Kay served in Iraq for some six months directing the work of the Iraq Survey Group, and reporting to CIA Director George Tenet. Dr. Kay and the ISG have worked hard under difficult and dangerous conditions. They have brought forward important information.
- Kay has outlined his hypothesis on the difference between prewar estimates of Iraq's WMD and what has been found thus far on the ground. While it is too early to come to final conclusions, there are several alternative views currently postulated:
 - WMD may not have existed at the start of the war -- possible, but not likely,
 - WMD did exist, but was transferred in whole or in part to one or more countries.
 - WMD existed, but was dispersed and hidden throughout Iraq.
 - WMD existed, but was destroyed at some moment prior to the beginning of the conflict.
 - Iraq had small quantities of biological or chemical agents and also a surge capability for a rapid buildup.
 - Iraq's WMD could have been a charade by the Iraqis -- that Saddam Hussein fooled his neighbors and the world, or members of his own regime.
 - Saddam Hussein himself might have been fooled by his own people, who may have tricked him into believing he had capabilities that Iraq really didn't have.
- It has not yet been proven that Saddam Hussein had what intelligence indicated regarding Iraq's WMD -- but the opposite has also not been proven.
- The Iraq Survey Group's work is some distance from completion. There are 1,300 people in the ISG in Iraq, working hard to find ground truth. When that work is complete, we will know more. It is the job of ISG to pursue these issues wherever the facts may take them.

The Decision to Take Military Action Against Saddam Hussein

- The President has sworn to preserve, protect and defend the nation. With respect to Iraq, the following issues were taken into account:
 - The available evidence.
 - The attacks of September 11th.
 - Saddam Hussein's behavior of deception.
 - Iraq's ongoing defiance of the U.N.
 - The fact that Saddam's forces were shooting at U.S. and United Kingdom aircraft in the northern and southern no-fly zones.

-
- The fact that Saddam's was a vicious regime that had used weapons of mass destruction against its own people and its neighbors, and had murdered and tortured the Iraqi people for decades
 - The President went to the United Nations, and the Security Council passed a 17th resolution.
 - The President went to Congress, which voted to support military action if the Iraqi regime failed to take a final opportunity to cooperate with the United Nations.
 - When Saddam Hussein did pass up that final opportunity, the President gave him an ultimatum -- a final, final opportunity to leave the country.
 - Only then, when all alternatives had been fully exhausted, did the Coalition act to liberate Iraq.
 - The world is safer today and the Iraqi people far better off for that action.

Improving & Strengthening Intelligence

- U.S. intelligence capabilities must be strengthened to meet the threats and challenges of the 21st century.
- The President has announced that he will form a bipartisan commission on strengthening U.S. intelligence capabilities.
 - The commission will review past successes of the intelligence community, as well as cases that have not been successes, to examine whether the intelligence community has the right skills, proper resources and appropriate authorities to meet the challenges and the threats of the 21st century.

Wall Street Journal
January 28, 2004

So Where's The WMD?

Iraq weapons inspector David Kay speaks to the Senate today, and our (probably forlorn) hope is that his remarks will get wide and detailed coverage. What we've been hearing from him in snippets so far explains the mystery of whatever happened to Saddam Hussein's weapons of mass destruction.

His answers, we should make clear, are a long way from the "Bush and Blair lied" paradigm currently animating the Democratic primaries and newspapers. John Kerry of all people now claims that, because Mr. Kay's Iraq Study Group has not found stockpiles of WMD or a mature nuclear program, President Bush somehow "misled" the country. "I think there's been an enormous amount of exaggeration, stretching, deception," he said on "Fox News Sunday." This is the same Senator who voted for the war after having access to the intelligence and has himself said previously that he believed Saddam had such weapons.

The reason Mr. Kerry believed this is because everybody else did too. That Saddam had WMD was the consensus of the U.S. intelligence community for years, going back well into the Clinton Administration. The CIA's near east and counterterrorism bureaus disagreed on the links between al Qaeda and Saddam -- which is one reason the Bush Administration failed to push that theme. But the CIA and its intelligence brethren were united in their belief that Saddam had WMD, as the agency made clear in numerous briefings to Congress.

And not just the CIA. Believers included the U.N., whose inspectors were tossed out of Iraq after they had recorded huge stockpiles after the Gulf War. No less than French President Jacques Chirac warned as late as last February about "the probable possession of weapons of mass destruction by an uncontrollable country, Iraq" and declared that the "international community is right . . . in having decided Iraq should be disarmed."

All of this was enshrined in U.N. Resolution 1441, which ordered Saddam to come completely clean about his weapons. If he really had already destroyed all of his WMD, Saddam had every incentive to give U.N. inspectors free rein, put everything on the table and live to deceive another day. That he didn't may go down as Saddam's last and greatest miscalculation.

But Mr. Kay's Study Group has also discovered plenty to suggest that Saddam couldn't come clean because he knew he wasn't. In his interim report last year, Mr. Kay disclosed a previously unknown Iraq program for long-range missiles; this was a direct violation of U.N. resolutions.

Mr. Kay has also speculated that Saddam may have thought he had WMD because his own generals and scientists lied to him. "The scientists were able to fake programs," the

chief inspector says. This is entirely plausible, because aides who didn't tell Saddam what he wanted to hear were often tortured and killed. We know from post-invasion interrogations that Saddam's own generals believed that Iraq had WMD. If they thought so, it's hard to fault the CIA for believing it too.

Mr. Kay has also made clear that, stockpiles or no, Saddam's regime retained active programs that could have been reconstituted at any time. Saddam tried to restart his nuclear program as recently as 2001. There is also evidence, Mr. Kay has told the London Telegraph, that some components of Saddam's WMD program "went to Syria before the war." Precisely what and how much "is a major issue that needs to be resolved." The most logical conclusion is that Saddam hoped to do just enough to satisfy U.N. inspectors and then restart his WMD production once sanctions were lifted and the international heat was off.

By all means let Congress explore why the CIA overestimated Saddam's WMD stockpiles this time around. But let's do so while recalling that the CIA had *underestimated* the progress of his nuclear, chemical and biological programs before the first Gulf War. We are also now learning that the CIA has long underestimated the extent and progress of nuclear programs in both Libya and Iran. Why aren't Democrats and liberals just as alarmed about those intelligence failures?

Intelligence is as much art and judgment as it is science, and it is inherently uncertain. We elect Presidents and legislators to consider the evidence and then make difficult policy judgments that the voters can later hold them responsible for. Mr. Kay told National Public Radio that, based on the evidence he has seen from Iraq, "I think it was reasonable to reach the conclusion that Iraq posed an imminent threat." He added that "I must say I actually think what we learned during the inspection made Iraq a more dangerous place potentially, than in fact we thought it was even before the war."

As intelligence failures go, we'd prefer one that worried too much about a threat than one that worried too little. The latter got us September 11.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Wolfowitz Iraq Trip: Feb. 3, 2004

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz has returned from Iraq, where he met with commanders, troops and Ambassador Paul Bremer.

The deputy also visited with families of soldiers from the 1st Infantry Division (the Big Red One), 14,000 of whom are deploying to Iraq to replace the 4th Infantry Division. Following are highlights of the deputy's comments.

- **The main role of the 1st ID, and all troops in Iraq, is to help the Iraqi people become independent and build a free and democratic nation.**
 - At the division level, the soldiers will work with Iraqis to build their confidence and defeat those terrorizing and intimidating them, and they will help Iraqis build their new government and security forces.
 - A primary mission of the 1st ID will be to train Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers in the triangle areas north and west of Baghdad.
 - More than 200,000 Iraqis are now serving in the new Iraqi army and the security forces.
 - 1st ID soldiers will face tactical challenges, and will have to build relationships with the Iraqis. Because the soldiers have been deployed to the Balkans, they have a sense of what kind of stabilization requirements this mission entails.
- **The family support effort is crucial to the mission of the soldiers in Iraq.**
 - The soldiers' family network helps the troops concentrate on their mission, knowing that their families are being taken care of.
 - Division officials will use the American Forces Network, the division newspaper and a special deployment paper to keep families informed.
- **The United States and its Coalition partners have made enormous progress on many fronts in the Global War on Terror.**
 - Both Afghanistan and Iraq have been liberated from an evil, bureaucratic regime.
 - Iraq's liberation demonstrates to Arabs there is a better path to follow than the one the terrorists are offering.
 - The Coalition is hunting and capturing a large number of terrorists.
 - While the Coalition is making progress, the problem of terrorism will not disappear overnight.

Links: [1st Infantry Division](#) [4th Infantry Division](#)

For stories on the deputy's trips, please visit [Defenselink.mil](#). For a transcript of an interview with the Armed Forces Network, please visit [\(DoD transcripts\)](#).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Defense Budget: Feb. 2, 2004

Following are highlights of a briefing by Dov Zakheim, Under Secretary Comptroller for the Department of Defense, on President Bush's fiscal year 2005 budget request.

FY 2005 Defense Budget Priorities

- **Successfully pursue the Global War on**
 - The budget includes robust readiness and acquisition funding, important legislative authorities, and other essentials vital to winning the Global War on Terror.
- **Support the**
 - The budget will support the high morale and quality of U.S. men and women in uniform by giving them good pay and good benefits.
 - The budget requests a 3.5 percent military pay raise.
 - The budget keeps DoD on track to eliminate nearly all inadequate military family housing units by fiscal year 2007, with complete elimination in fiscal year 2009.
- **Manage demand on the**
 - Recent operations have placed a heavy demand on America's military.
 - DoD leaders believe that a permanent increase to military personnel levels would be the most expensive option for managing demand on the force, and has other disadvantages as well.
 - Instead, DoD is developing initiatives to reduce demand on the force, including rebalancing the force, and converting positions currently filled by military personnel to positions that could be supported by DoD civilians or contractors.
- **Reshape global defense posture and**
 - DoD will continue to scrutinize all aspects of America's global defense posture – including personnel, infrastructure, equipment, sourcing and surge capabilities,
- **Transform military**
 - Transforming America's military capabilities involves developing and fielding new military systems that can combat current and future security threats. Programs include missile defense, the Army's Future Combat Systems and Stryker Brigade Combat Teams.
- **Improve and integrate intelligence**
 - The budget includes funding for technologies and initiatives that will strengthen intelligence activities and capabilities, including improving human intelligence.
- **Further streamline DoD management**
 - Recent operations reinforce the importance of transforming DoD management processes so they work better and cost less. Initiatives include the National Security Personnel System (NSPS).
 - The new NSPS manages DoD civilian personnel in a way that provides needed flexibility and incentives, but keeps important safeguards. Initial implementation will cover 300,000 employees.

For additional information, please link to the press release posted on DoD's web site ([press release](#)).

11-L-0559/OSD/039908



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 30, 2004

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt, deputy director for operations for Coalition Joint Task Force 7, and Dan Senor, senior advisor for the Coalition Provisional Authority.

Improving Security

- **The Coalition continues to pursue former regime cells, criminals inside Iraq and foreign terrorists, pose a threat not only to the Coalition but also to the Iraqi**
 - Each of these groups has different techniques and procedures. The Coalition uses any actionable intelligence about these elements to capture or kill them.
 - The Coalition has suspected the presence of Al Qaeda in Iraq; the recent capture of Hassan Ghul, a senior member of Osama bin Laden's network, provided confirmation.
 - The Coalition also has suspected over the past few months that tactics were shifting. The use of suicide bombings, plus information gleaned from detainees, have indicated an Al Qaeda presence, but the Coalition still does not think it is a large number of cells.
 - The Coalition is thoroughly examining the evidence and using all intelligence to hunt down enemies of the Coalition and the Iraqi people.
- **Iraq's security forces continue to**
 - Yesterday 466 new Iraqi police officers graduated in Jordan, the first to graduate from the center there. A second class of 500 students has begun its training, and a third class of 1,000 will arrive for training early next month.
 - Within three months, the training center in Jordan will have the space to train 3,000 students at any one time. Countries providing trainers in addition to Jordan include the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, Sweden, Finland and Austria.

The New Iraqi Dinar

- **The appreciation of the dinar against the dollar is a good**
 - When the new dinar was announced last year, some speculated that the dinar would fluctuate wildly. These predictions have not proven accurate.
 - Iraq's currency has remained fairly steady, and even appreciated slightly and gradually. These are good indications Iraq's economy is stabilizing and its financial situation is improving.

Transfer of Sovereignty

- **A United Nations security team is in Iraq, assessing the situation before an electoral team**
 - The Coalition is cooperating closely with the security team, providing them with the resources and information they need to take the next step in assessing conducting direct elections.
 - The Coalition has conducted a number of briefings with the U.N. security team, and expects that they will be traveling across the country to assess the situation.

Showcasing Iraq's Progress

- **Approximately 200 Members of Congress, several members of President Bush's cabinet, and from Coalition countries – including Spain, Poland and the United Kingdom-- have visited Iraq since**
 - These visits reflect Iraq's progress and the willingness of leaders around the world to support the reconstruction of Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – End Strength: January 29, 2004

Following are highlights from testimony yesterday by Army Chief of Staff Gen. Peter Schoomaker before the House Armed Services Committee on why he opposes an end-strength increase to the size of the Army.

- **The current stress on the Army from worldwide operations is a temporary spike. Plus-ups can be carried out with current resources and without asking for a permanent increase in troops.**
 - Secretary Rumsfeld has agreed to allow the Army to temporarily increase by 30,000 soldiers above its congressionally approved limit of 482,000, giving it the personnel needed to handle the stress of ongoing operations.
 - It costs \$1.2 billion a year for every 10,000 people added to the Army. But Congress often gives the military an unfunded order – meaning the service must take the money from other areas to fund the requirement.
 - An unfunded end-strength increase puts readiness, training, modernization and transformation at risk.
- **The Army is not facing a recruiting and retention crisis.**
 - In 2003, the Army made all its retention goals except one – Army Reserve mid-careerist missed its goal by 6 percent.
 - Indications this year are that the Army is on track to make 100 percent of its goals across all components.
- **Allowing the Army to pursue the course now charted will mean a better Army, more capable of carrying out its mission with the current level of resourcing. These initiatives include:**
 - Stabilizing the force by giving soldiers longer tours, which will increase retention.
 - Reviewing positions that could be converted from military to civilian, thus freeing these troops for military duties.
 - Continuing to search for efficiencies as the Army examines its global footprint and restructures its overseas overhead and headquarters.
 - Expanding the 33 active brigades under the 10 active-duty division headquarters to 48 active brigades, allowing the Army to become more strategically agile. This includes:
 - Reassigning some units -- such as air defense, signal intelligence and other support groups-- to units with skills in greater demand, such as military police and civil affairs.
 - Going forward with five Stryker brigades in the active structure.
 - Retaining the eight division headquarters in the Reserve, but increasing from 15 to 22 the number of enhanced brigades, increasing the Reserve brigades' levels of readiness, and outfitting them with the best equipment available.
 - Such moves would increase the capability of the brigades to become part of a broader rotation base to meet the future strategy.

Additional Efforts

- 9 **The Army is continuing to rebalance its force, and plans to restructure more than 100,000 jobs in its active and Reserve components.**
 - This rebalancing and restructuring will provide ready and more capable forces to the regional combatant commanders, and relieve stress on forces in high demand.

11-L-0559/OSD/039910



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Town Hall Meetings in Iraq: January 28, 2004

- **As Iraq transitions to a sovereign nation, town hall meetings are being held throughout the country give citizens an opportunity to shape their**
 - The town hall meeting tomorrow in Ba'quba will be the first of its kind in Diyala province, north of Baghdad.
 - Citizens of Baghdad held their town hall meeting at the Palestine Hotel today.
 - The meeting followed a panel and roundtable discussion where citizens discussed topics in small groups, then reported their suggestions to an assigned panel member.
 - Panel members included Dr. Adnan Pachachi, current president of the Iraqi Governing Council.
 - More than 220 people attended the Mosul town hall meeting on Dec. 12.
 - At the Basra town hall meeting Dec. 29, topics included the role of Islam in the new government, timing of direct elections, the extent of United Nations involvement in the transition and women's participation in government.
 - **The town hall meetings are a forum for Iraqis to candidly and respectfully exchange**
 - Iraqis will determine their ultimate form of government.
 - At this early stage in Iraq's new democracy, the success of the forums may not produce consensus, but the forums do give Iraqis an opportunity to become involved in the political process and feel as though they have a stake in their government.
 - **Self-government continues to expand in Iraq: the majority of towns and cities in Iraq have local governments and citizens are learning about how to set up and participate in**
 - Citizens in each of Baghdad's 88 neighborhoods have chosen representatives for local governing councils. These representatives, in turn, choose members of nine district councils and the 37 members of the Baghdad City Council – in all, more than 800 representatives serving their fellow citizens.
 - A lecture at Al Hillah University tomorrow will feature participants who have just returned from a democracy training forum in Jordan.
 - More than 1,500 people in south central Iraq attended a democracy discussion on Jan. 21 in Hillah. Topics included how to choose leaders, how citizens participate in a democracy, rights in a democracy and the rule of law.
- Links: [\(Mosul town hall meeting\)](#), [\(map of Iraq\)](#)*



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Women in Democratic Iraq: January 26, 2004

Freed from Saddam Hussein's regime and the Ba'athist government, women in Iraq are participating in national, regional and local government, gaining a greater voice and helping to shape their country's political future.

Democracy Training for Women

- The Women's Rights Center in Diwaniyah in south-central Iraq held one of an ongoing series of democracy training seminars on Jan. 24. Topics included the basics of democracy and participation in a democratic government.
- The Center assists widowed, impoverished and otherwise vulnerable women as they work to improve their lives and those of their children.
- The Center also helps provide women the crucial opportunity to focus on leadership and participate in reconstructing their country.
- Dr. Maha Al-Sagban, a Women's Rights Center board member, explained:
"They want democracy now, but it takes a long process... They are now allowed to take part in life. Because of the previous regime, they didn't speak, but that is changing... First, we have to rebuild a woman's self-confidence and return (her) lost pride... I think democracy is progressing. It is going on nicely... already democracy is being implemented."
- Sessions on democracy, the qualities of a good candidate for public office, caucuses and organizing public advocacy groups are some of the topics at democracy training classes at the Women's Rights Center being held in Hillah tomorrow.

Women In Government

- Leaders at the national level include Minister of Public Works Sasreen Sideek Barwari; Rend Al-Rahim, the Principal Representative of Iraq to the United States; and three women serving on the Iraqi Governing Council.
- Six of the 37 members of the Baghdad City Council are women.
- More than 80 women serve on neighborhood and district councils in Baghdad, and many others have been elected to district, local and municipal councils in other regions.

Programs for Women

- The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is working with local women's groups to establish women's centers in Baghdad to provide education, job skills, rights awareness and mentoring programs.
- Women's centers are also being established in Hillah, Karbala, Najaf, Al Kut and Sulaimaniyah.
- At the Women's Forum in Baghdad, courses include health care, computer skills and dress making. Staff are also working to set up a library and start English classes.
- The United States has given more than \$6.5 million to local women's groups including non-governmental, community and professional organizations. One example is the New Horizons of Iraq, an organization of businesswomen, which meets weekly at the Baghdad Community Center.
- The United States sponsored a delegation of Iraqi women leaders to the Global Women's Summit in Marrakech, Morocco, in June 2003. Plans are underway for a Partnership for Learning conference in Istanbul, Turkey, this year.
- Links: [\(CPA fact sheet\)](#), [\(\(Women U.S. House members delegation trip to Iraq\)](#)

11-L-0559/OSD/039912



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Defense Department FY '05 budget: January 23, 2004

The Department of Defense today announced that President Bush will request \$401.7 billion in discretionary defense funding authority for fiscal year 2005.

➤ **The budget**

- Is a seven percent increase over fiscal 2004 funding levels after taking into account congressionally-directed recissions.
- The specific numbers making up the \$401.7 billion will be announced during a DoD press briefing scheduled for Feb. 2.

➤ **The budget request balances defense priorities and commitments abroad and at home. The**

- Reflects the president's commitment to prosecute the global war on terrorism;
- Balances the military's long-term needs to transform technology and defense capabilities with needs for current operations;
- Invests in better-integrated intelligence capabilities;
- Emphasizes readiness and training;
- Supports continued transformation of the joint force;
- Highlights the president's commitment to providing the pay, benefits and other quality-of-life measures to recruit and retain troops; and
- Provides for homeland defense needs.

➤ **The budget request capitalizes on the new National Security Personnel System passed by and signed by the president in November 2003 as part of the defense authorization**

- The NSPS system better utilizes the active duty force by making it easier to place civilian employees in jobs currently being filled by uniformed military personnel.
- Under the NSPS system, DoD officials will be able to more effectively manage the department's 700,000-person civilian workforce by giving senior managers flexibility to place civilian workers where they are needed most, speeding up the hiring process and introducing pay-for-performance bonuses.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – 4th ID Update: January 22, 2004

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Tikrit by Maj. Gen. Raymond T. Odierno.

- The former regime elements the Coalition has been combating have been brought to their
 - Capturing Saddam Hussein was a major operational and psychological defeat for the enemy.
 - Saddam's capture has resulted in an increase in accurate information from Iraqis. The information has allowed Coalition forces to conduct raids to capture or kill financiers, mid-level former regime leaders and those who make improvised explosive devices.
 - Iraqis clearly understand the Ba'ath party is gone. They are ready to move forward.
- The number of enemy attacks against Coalition forces has been declining since a peak Ramadan in
 - In their desperation, the enemy is targeting civilians and Iraqi security forces, and ambushing convoys.
 - These attacks demonstrate their disdain for peace and prosperity in Iraq and for Iraqis.
 - Attacks against Iraqi security forces have not deterred Iraqis from signing up to protect their country.
 - These forces are conducting joint patrols with Coalition troops, as well as independent operations.
- The Coalition continues to focus on extensive civil-military
 - In the past 10 months, nearly 2,000 projects worth \$10 million have been completed in the 4th Infantry Division's area of operation.
 - More than 600 schools, 70 mosques and 75 medical facilities have been refurbished; 500 miles of roads have been improved, and hundreds of projects that benefit children – such as soccer fields and youth centers have been completed.
 - Another 700 projects are in progress.
- The 4th Infantry Division is readying a transition of the area's mission to the 1st Infantry
 - The division's area of operations includes the region west and north of Baghdad, which has seen the most attacks against the Coalition.
 - The two staffs are already are working together to ensure a seamless transition.

Progress in Iraq

- A third battalion of the new Iraqi Army will graduate on Saturday, Jan.
 - The ceremony for the 750 soldiers will be at the Kirkush military training base.
- A medical clinic in Hatra has been refurbished and is open for
 - The clinic in northern Iraq has 13 medical staff and 11 technicians, plus an ultra-sound machine, a computer system and other equipment purchased with \$60,000 from the 101st Airborne and the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- Members of the 82nd Airborne in Ar Ramadi, west of Baghdad, have begun delivering 2,000 first bags Sunday to the fire chief, Iraqi security forces and schools in the schools, and Iraqi security
 - The aid bags are being distributed as an adjunct to the "first responder" training given to the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, the Force Protection Services and Iraqi Police. Schools will use the bags as first aid kits.
- Three million children under age five have been
- Links: [\[Gen. Odierno biography\]](#); [\[4th ID web site link\]](#); [\[1st ID web site\]](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – New Iraqi Army Training: January 21, 2004

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Baghdad by Maj. Gen. Paul Eaton, commander of the Coalition's military assistance and training team in Iraq.

- **The Coalition plans to train and equip nine infantry brigades (27 battalions) in the new Iraqi**
 - Three battalions have been trained thus far; a fourth is being trained now.
 - The first battalion graduated on Oct. 4. It is based at Kirkuk with the 4th Infantry Division.
 - The second battalion graduated on Jan. 6. It is based at Taji with the 1st Armored Division.
 - The third battalion will go to Mosul after its graduation Jan. 24.
 - There are three recruiting hubs: in Basra, Baghdad and Mosul.
 - A majority of new recruits have prior military service.
 - Soldiers are given medical and physical tests and interviews, and are checked for any history of affiliations with the Special Republican Guard, intelligence services and the Ba'ath Party.
 - Nearly 1,000 men are recruited in order to produce an active battalion of 757 soldiers.
 - Attrition is due to such reasons as voluntary withdrawal or failure to meet standards.
 - Soldiers were previously being paid \$60 to \$180 a month; salaries now are \$120 to \$240 a month.
- **The Coalition is also training a small coastal defense force and the beginning of an aviation**
 - The Coastal Defense Force will consist of a patrol boat squadron of five 30-meter boats and a naval infantry regiment, which is currently training with the army.
 - The Coastal Defense Force will also train in the Umm Qasr and Basra for boat training, where they will learn interdiction and boarding operations in order to protect the 80 kilometers of Iraqi coastline.
 - The Iraqi Army Air Corps will focus primarily on troops and logistic movements.
 - Helicopter and transport pilots are currently being trained; the first operational squadron will be fielded this summer.
- **Creating an army in Iraq improves both the country's security and its**
 - In addition to the soldiers, hundreds of Iraqi civilians must be hired to build garrisons and provide security.
- **The new Iraqi Army will serve the nation**
 - The new Iraqi Army values compassion and respect for human rights.
 - In addition to learning fundamental fighting skills, soldiers are taught how to function as a member of a multi-ethnic team.
 - The new Iraqi army will defend the territorial sovereignty of Iraq.
 - Soldiers in the new Iraqi Army are treated with respect.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Message to the Troops/Afghanistan: January 16, 2004

A Message to the Troops from Gen. Peter J. Schoomaker, Army Chief of Staff

"We are entering the most challenging period for our Army since World War II. As we deploy and redeploy nearly one quarter of a million soldiers over the next four months, we all will be required to make sacrifices to ensure that we safely and successfully accomplish the mission. Soldiers' contributions to Operations Enduring Freedom, Iraqi Freedom, and other expeditionary operations have been critical to our nation's successes and to keeping the American people safe.

"We are warriors, and that entails a special ethos: I will always place the mission first, I will never accept defeat, I will never quit, and I will never leave a fallen comrade. When our nation calls upon us we have to be motivated by things that come from deep in our souls. It is called service for a reason. It is about giving more than you get. It is about duty. It is about sacrificing for the good of the whole."

Afghanistan Update

- The U.S. and its Coalition partners are helping the Afghan people rebuild a country that has struggled through 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression and four years of drought. The challenge is great: in 2001 Afghanistan was a failed state with a destroyed infrastructure-- it ranked 169 out of 174 states on the United Nations human development index (in 1996, the last year it was ranked).
- Afghanistan's political and economic reconstruction is underway.
 - Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are up and running in Gardez, Bamiyan, Kunduz, Mazar-e-Sharif, Herat, Jalalabad, Parwan and Kandahar.
 - Afghanistan has a secular constitution, formulated through the democratic loya jirga process, that enshrines human rights and democratic principles. It provides for a president, bicameral legislature and independent judiciary.
 - The influence of the Afghan central government is spreading through the national development framework, effective engagement with local warlords and plans for national elections in the coming months.
- Security progress:
 - The U.S. has trained 13 battalions of the Afghan National Army.
 - Military operations are ongoing against remaining Taliban and al Qaeda elements.
 - Germany is helping train 24,000 new police officers.
 - Italy is working to establish an effective judicial system in Afghanistan.
 - Japan and the United Nations are aiding demobilization and integration efforts.
 - The United Kingdom is undertaking counter-narcotics operations and initiatives.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points: Progress in Iraq – Jan. 15, 2004

Saddam's Capture

- Since Saddam's capture on Dec. 13, more Iraqis, including former Ba'ath Party officials, are coming forward with actionable intelligence on weapons caches and wanted individuals.
- Those Iraqis who still have loyalties to Saddam can turn themselves in and become part of Iraq's future, instead of its past.

Iraqi Security Forces

- Iraqi forces now number more than 200,000, making them the largest security force in Iraq.
- The quality of intelligence the Coalition is receiving is improving in large measure because of the increasing engagement of Iraqis in security activities.

International Support

- There are more than 24,000 Coalition troops in Iraq from 34 countries.
- The world community is coming together to help build a free Iraq. There is a broad, international effort to reconstruct the country.
- More than 70 countries participated in the Madrid donors' conference in October, pledging more than \$13 billion in aid in addition to the United States contribution.
- The Coalition continues to solicit international participation for the reconstruction of Iraq.
- Former Secretary of State James Baker, serving as a personal envoy for President Bush, is meeting with world leaders to discuss restructuring and reducing the debt burden on the Iraqi people.

Education

- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Teachers are earning from 12 to 25 times the salaries they earned under Saddam's regime.

Health Care

- Public health spending is 26 times higher than the amount spent during Saddam's reign, and doctors' salaries are eight times higher.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 clinics are open.

Governance

- On Nov. 15, the CPA and the Iraqi Governing Council agreed to for framework for transferring sovereignty to the Iraqi people.
- The Nov. 15 agreement provides for:
 - An interim but fully sovereign government by next summer;
 - Direct elections for a constitutional convention; and
 - A date for the directly elected constitutional government.

11-L-0559/OSD/039917



US Department of Defense

Iraq Update: No. 54 Captured; Democracy Building Jan. 14, 2004

Following are highlights of a press conference today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senor, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority ([link to transcript](#)).

➤ **The Coalition remains on offense to attack, kill or capture enemies of the Iraqi and anti-Coalition**

- **The Coalition today announced the capture of No. 54 on the Top 55 deck of cards ([link to deck of cards](#)), ([list of 55 most wanted](#)).**
 - Members of the 82nd Airborne and Special Operations Forces captured al-Muhammad near Ar. Ramadi, west of Baghdad, on Jan. 11.
 - Al-Muhammad is a former Ba'ath Party regional chairman for the Karbala governate.
 - Al-Muhammad was an enabler for many of the attacks on the Iraqi people and Coalition forces. His capture is another significant step in reducing anti-Coalition resistance.
 - Forty-two of the 55 most wanted have been captured or killed.
- **An early morning raid in Samarra has netted four nephews of Izzat Ibrahim Al-Duri, No. 6 on the Top 55 most-wanted list.**
 - Soldiers from the 720th Military Police Battalion acted on a tip to find the men, who have been detained for questioning.
 - A \$10 million reward has been posted for Al-Duri, who is believed to be a key leader in coordinating attacks against Coalition forces and innocent Iraqi citizens.

➤ **Democracy continues to take root in Iraq as its citizens participate in town meetings across the**

- A town hall meeting in Baghdad scheduled for Jan. 28 is expected to be the largest yet. More than 200 residents of Mosul turned out for a town hall meeting on Jan. 12.
- The meetings are part of the Coalition's overall democracy-building initiative.
- The Coalition will continue to work closely with the Governing Council, provincial and city councils, and the more than 200 local political parties now in Iraq.
- More than 600 meetings – some as small as 20 people and some with hundreds of participants – were held in December.

➤ **The Coalition has devoted a significant amount of funding for democracy-programs for Iraq – more than \$450**

- This is the largest amount of funding dedicated to the early stages of a country's democratic development since the end of the Cold War.
- The training includes the basics of democracy, such as the accountability of government employees, the importance of transparent government action and processes, and how citizens can participate in their government.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop End Strength: January 13, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights.

- Since the terrorist attacks on Sept. 11, 2001, the operational tempo for U.S. has increased as troops have helped remove two terrorist regimes, hunt Saddam Hussein and senior al-Qaeda operatives, and break up terrorist
 - The current stress on the force from these missions is a spike in activity that is expected to be temporary.
 - The Department of Defense (DoD), for instance, does not anticipate having 120,000 troops permanently deployed in a single campaign, such as they are now for Operation Iraqi Freedom.
- DoD is taking immediate action to relieve stress on the force,
 - Increasing the number of Iraqi security forces, which now number close to 200,000;
 - Increasing international military participation in Iraq; and
 - Dealing aggressively with those elements that threaten Iraq's transition to self-reliance.
- Increasing "end strength" – or the total number of military personnel – is not best solution to reducing the stress on the
 - The capability of the force is more critical than the number of troops.
 - For instance, Coalition forces in Iraq defeated a larger adversary with speed, power and agility, not mass.
 - A permanent end strength increase is very likely the slowest, least effective, and most expensive option for increasing capability and reducing stress on the force.
 - Because of the time necessary to recruit, train and integrate new troops, the benefits of increasing end strength will not be felt for some time.
 - A permanent increase in end strength would require cuts in other areas, which would mean less funding for transformational capabilities that will allow the Department to do more with fewer forces than there are currently.
- DoD has dozens of long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force, and increase its capability by:
 - Investing in new information age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
 - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
 - Rebalancing the active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
 - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.
- The United States can afford the military force necessary to ensure national security, but end strength is a last, not first, choice.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 12, 2004

➤ **More than 220 people attended a town hall meeting in Mosul in Ninevah Province today regarding Iraq's transitional political process.**

- The cross section of political, social and civic leaders asked a range of questions of the four panelists during the two and one-half hour forum, in particular federalism and the power structure between Baghdad and the provinces.
- The panelists said federalism does not mean separation, and emphasized Iraq will remain a unified nation.
- The panelists said under federalism the rights of ethnic groups, particularly the Kurds, would be respected, but everyone would continue to think of themselves as Iraqis.
- The panelists and audience agreed that democracy was the only acceptable option for the future Iraqi government.
- The four panelists included a member of the Iraqi Governing Council, the governor and deputy governor of Ninewa, and a Ninewa Provincial Council member. A professor from Mosul University moderated the forum.

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, held a press conference today in Baghdad. Following are highlights.

➤ **The Iraq Governing Council's (IGC) announcement of the new de-Ba'athification policies and procedures marks the final step in transferring de-Ba'athification authority to the IGC and the Iraqi people.**

- The IGC now has full command of de-Ba'athification.
- The policy strikes a balance between being tough on senior-level Ba'athists while allowing for the reintegration of nominal Ba'athists into society.
- Ambassador Bremer has maintained that de-Ba'athification should be a policy that is implemented and managed by the Iraqi people.
- The announcement marks another step in the transition of authority to the Iraqi people, which will culminate with the June 30 transfer of sovereignty.
- Ambassador Bremer signed the first de-Ba'athification decree May 16 and delegated authority to the Governing Council Nov. 4.

➤ **A Nov. 15 agreement reached by Ambassador Bremer and the Governing Council is being implemented.**

- The agreement lays the foundation s for a free, democratic and sovereign Iraq.
- The Coalition Provisional Authority and the Iraqi Governing Council are working closely on the next steps to move toward a basic law, an agreement on the status of forces, and toward establishing a transitional government.
- It is a healthy sign of a new Iraq that some political and religious leaders take issue with certain provisions in the agreement, and that they express these views openly.

11-L-0559/OSD/039920



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 9, 2004

Iraq Operations Update

- Over the past week there have been 18 daily engagements against Coalition military on average, slightly more than two attacks against Iraqi security forces, and slightly more than one attack against Iraqi civilians on a daily basis.
- In the past 24 hours, the Coalition conducted 1,601 patrols, 28 offensive operations, 19 raids, and captured 47 anti-coalition suspects.
- In the northern zone of operations, Coalition forces conducted a neighborhood engagement in west Mosul, where they searched 223 houses. They detained six individuals and seized weapons, ammunitions and extensive amounts of explosives.
- Ba'ath Party weapons turn-ins continue. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath Party member from Tall Afar turned in a total of 76 AK-47s and 108 AK magazines. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath party member from Zumar turned in 98, 82mm mortar rounds and one complete 82mm mortar system and a sandbag full of mortar fuses. The weapons turn-ins continue in the north, and is evidence of the former Ba'ath party members' willingness to support Coalition activities and assist in the reconstruction of a new Iraq.
- In the north-central zone of operations, Coalition and Iraqi security forces conducted 157 patrols, one raid, and captured 10 individuals. Coalition forces conducted a raid near Tikrit, capturing Sulwan Ibriham Omar al-Mussliit, a former regime-element leader. Coalition forces conducted another joint raid south of Dibs, detaining Salah Shahab. Salah is wanted for murdering eight Iraqi soldiers who attempted to desert during the ground-combat operations phase of the war and is now believed to be involved in terrorist acts. Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers yesterday conducted a raid near Ash Sinya. The intended target was a suspected weapons dealer. ICDC forces captured two individuals and confiscated extensive small arms and ammunition.
- In Baghdad, Coalition forces conducted six offensive operations; forces performed 569 patrols, of which 77 were joint patrols with Iraqi police service and ICDC soldiers. These operations resulted in the capture of 11 people including two suspected anti-coalition planners. Forces conducted a cordon and search for Abdal Razakh, suspected of the bomb attack on a local interpreter's house. The unit captured Razakh and confiscated weapons and ammunition.
- In the western zone of operations, Coalition forces conducted 187 patrols, including nine joint patrols and four offensive operations, capturing 20 individuals. Coalition forces conducted a cordon and search near Nasir wa-al-Salam to kill or capture members of a former regime element cell operating in that area. The operation was conducted without incident and resulted in the capture of six of the eight primary targets.
- Iraqi Civil Defense Corps in Ar Ramadi continue to conduct independent combat operations to disrupt enemy activity and prevent enemy forces from placing bombs and selling black-market fuel along Highway 10. This operation will continue for several more days, and those soldiers began to conduct limited visibility operations yesterday.

Published by the U.S. Department of Defense Office of Public Affairs

11-L-0559/OSD/039921



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Detainee Release, Afghanistan PRTs: January 7, 2004

Iraq: Conditional Release Announcement of Detainees

Coalition Provisional Authority Administrator L. Paul Bremer announced today that the Coalition will release 506 low-level detainees in Iraq; the first 100 will be released tomorrow. Approximately 9,000 cases were reviewed. Adnan Pachachi, the current head of the Iraqi Governing Council, approved the releases. Following are highlights of the announcement ([link to transcript](#)).

- **The release of the nonviolent detainees is an opportunity for reconciliation in**
 - The release of the detainees is a new chance for Iraqis to reconcile with their countrymen, and join in rebuilding their country.
- **The releases are conditional. The detainees**
 - Renounce violence; and
 - Have a guarantor, such as prominent person in his community or a religious tribal leader who will accept responsibility for the good conduct of the individual being set free.
- **This not a program for those with blood-stained**
 - Anyone involved in the death or serious injury of another person will not be released.
 - Anyone accused of torture or crimes against humanity will not be released.
- **The Coalition remains committed to pursuing major criminals and those who attack Iraqis and**
 - The Coalition will continue to attack, capture or kill enemies of the Iraqi people and anti-Coalition elements.
 - The Coalition today announced rewards of up to \$200,000 for information leading to the capture of lesser criminals or information that such criminals are dead.
 - Earlier this week the Coalition announced rewards for members of the 13 remaining "Top 55" members of Saddam Hussein's regime still at large.
 - A \$1 million reward was posted for 12 of the men.
 - The reward for Izzat Ibrahim al-Duri, No. 4 on the most-wanted list, is \$10 million.
 - Saddam's capture on Dec. 13 brings the total to 42 former Ba'athists on the Top 55 list that have been captured or killed.

f) Provincial Reconstruction Teams

- **The Coalition-led Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) in Kunduz, Afghanistan, transferred to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization in a ceremony Jan.**
 - The team is led by Germany.
 - The PRT is the first in Afghanistan to operate under NATO control, marking another milestone in the planned expansion of the program.
 - The mission of the PRTs is to help the interim government establish effective control over the country by:
 - Restoring the rule of law in the region;
 - Getting weapons off the street; and
 - Helping the country recover after two decades of conflict.



National Army Day in Iraq

- Today is National Army Day in Iraq, a national holiday that pre-dates the former regime.
- This year, the holiday coincides with the graduation of 705 recruits of the second battalion of the New Iraqi Army.
- The first battalion has already graduated and is deployed, serving alongside Coalition troops.
- The Iraqi leadership and Coalition are building this all-volunteer Army for the purposes of defending Iraq, not to engage in reckless offensive operations or domestic repression and brutality.
- Today's graduates will assist the U.S. Army in and around Baghdad, and also help train new recruits of subsequent battalions whose mission -- unlike that of Saddam Hussein's army -- is to protect and defend the Iraqi people, not oppress them.

Iraq 1 U

Following are highlights of today's Baghdad press briefing by Army Maj. Gen. Charles H. Swannack Jr., 82nd Airborne Division commander:

- Attacks against Task Force All-American forces in the Anbar province in western Iraq have decreased almost 60 percent in the past month.
- The number of attacks in the region dropped from 15-19 a day in October to a current rate of 0-4 per day. The effectiveness of the attacks has also decreased -- improvised equipment and untrained forces cause attacks to misfire.
- Reasons for the decline in attacks:
 - ◉ The task force uses aggressive tactics to find, kill or capture anti-Coalition forces. U.S. forces have killed or captured a large number of the leaders, financiers and facilitators of the insurgency.
 - The capture of Saddam Hussein provided a boost to intelligence throughout western Iraq -- tips on the task force's command hotline have jumped 50 percent. Local Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches.
 - The task force has developed, trained and equipped Iraqi security forces. Division soldiers helped train 1,300 Iraqi Civil Defense Corps members. Of the 6,500 Iraqi police in the Anbar province, some 370 have been retrained and are working to teach the new tactics and policies to their fellow officers.
 - The task force has consolidated and destroyed vast amounts of military hardware left over from Saddam's regime. Soldiers and local Iraqis have destroyed 72 of 91 known weapons caches.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Afghanistan Constitution – Jan. 5, 2003

Delegates to Afghanistan's loya jirga (grand council) approved the country's new constitution January 4.

- **The adoption of the constitution is a significant milestone in Afghanistan's path toward a democratic society. The new**
 - Balances power between a strong president, parliament and independent judiciary.
 - Extends equal status to both men and women.
 - Allows Afghans to exercise tolerance for all people.
 - Refers to the country as an Islamic state, but Islamic Sharia law is not specifically mentioned in the document. The rights of minorities are respected.
 - Names Dari and Pashtu as the national languages.
- **The new constitution was debated by the loya jirga, a body that reflects and respects Afghanistan's diversity.**
 - The loya jirga comprises 502 Afghans, including:
 - 114 women;
 - Pashtuns, Tajiks, Hazaras and Uzbeks; and
 - Neglected minorities such as refugees, Hindus, Sikhs and nomads.
- **The draft process was thorough and**
 - A 35-member independent constitutional commission worked eight months before unveiling the proposed constitution on Nov. 3.
 - The loya jirga began debating the draft Dec. 14.
- **The new constitution paves the way for elections in**
 - Voters will elect a president and two vice presidents.
 - The president must receive more than 50 percent of the votes cast through "free, general, secret and direct voting. The term is five years, and the president may serve a maximum of two terms.
 - The president's duties include: commander-in-chief of the armed forces and appointing the cabinet and the nine members of a supreme court, subject to approval by the national assembly.
 - The constitution proposes a bicameral parliament (national assembly): the lower house, called the Wolesi Jirga (House of the People) and the upper house is the Meshrano Jirga (House of Elders).
- **The United States will remain steadfast in its support of**
 - Approximately \$1.7 billion in assistance was included in the supplemental bill recently signed by President Bush.
 - There are approximately 11,000 U.S. service members, 2,000 Coalition forces, and 5,000 International Security Assistance Forces (ISAF) under the control of NATO deployed in Afghanistan. The troops will provide security and stability so the constitutional process can go forward.
 - The United States and its Coalition partners will continue to hunt down remnants of the Taliban regime and Al Qaeda in Afghanistan.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Jan. 2, 2003

Following are highlights of recent efforts in Iraq and the region to locate and capture enemy personnel and weapons, and key points from a briefing today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), on the growing number of Iraqi forces.

Valu Target Captured in Al Anbar Province

- Soldiers from the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment captured Abu Mohammed, a high-value target, on 1.
 - Mohammed is believed to be responsible for moving foreign fighters and large sums of cash throughout western Iraq.
 - Mohammed was found in a cab 200 meters from the border. He and his driver were taken into custody.
 - A subsequent cordon and search operation in the area netted three additional suspects, small arms weapons and a large number of documents potentially linked to Mohammed's activities.

Reward Amounts Announced for Members of Former Regime

- The CPA and Coalition Joint Task Force-7 (CJTF-7) have announced rewards for the thirteen "Top 55" members of Saddam Hussein's regime still at
 - A \$1 million reward was posted for 12 of the men [\[link to release with CPA list\]](#).
 - The reward for Izzat Ibrahim al-Duri, No. 4 on the most-wanted list, stands at \$10 million.
 - Saddam's capture on Dec. 13 brings the total to 42 former Ba'athists on the Top 55 list that have been captured or killed.

Task Force "All American" and Iraqi Police Capture Enemy Personnel, Weapons

- Al Haswah police (Al Anbar Province) and 82nd Airborne Division (Task Force "All American") captured six enemy personnel and confiscated small arms during a joint cordon and search Jan. 2.
 - The purpose of the operation was to capture those responsible for the recent attack on Al Haswah's police station; the operation was based on information provided by the local police.
- Eighty-second Airborne soldiers also discovered a cache of weapons east of Ar
 - The site contained a rocket-propelled grenade launcher, 24 RPG rounds, a box of explosives and thousands of rounds of ammunition.

U.S. and Australian Vessels Seize Drugs, Suspects in North Arabian Sea

- U.S. and Coalition maritime forces seized 15 individuals and \$11 million street value worth of (2,800 pounds) from an intercepted ship in the North Arabian Sea on Jan. 1.
 - An Australian P-3 located and tracked the ship after receiving information about possible smuggling activities. Units from the Expeditionary Strike Group 1 intercepted the vessel.
 - The interception is the third in two weeks by Coalition maritime forces.
 - On Dec. 15 forces from USS Decatur detained a ship and its 12 crewmembers, and seized approximately \$10 million in hashish.
 - On Dec. 20 forces from USS Philippine Sea detained two vessels, their 21 crewmembers, and seized 95 pounds of heroin and more than 50 pounds of methamphetamines.
 - Of the 33 crew detained in those interceptions, 10 have been transferred for further questioning after initial interrogations revealed possible Al Qaeda affiliations.

Updates on Iraqi Police and Protection Forces

- **Iraqis continue to step forward to help protect their country as part of the Iraqi army and protection**
 - One hundred members of the Iraqi Diplomatic Protection Service (IDPS) graduated Jan. 2.
 - The IDPS is a new division of the Iraqi Facilities Protection Service; its members will protect foreign embassies in Iraq.
 - Sixty members of the new Iraqi Correctional Service will graduate this week; 200 are scheduled to graduate next week.
 - On Jan. 6, the 2nd Battalion of the new Iraqi army will graduate.
 - Six hundred army officer candidates departed this week for Jordan for 11 weeks of officer training.
 - By the end of January, more than 450 Iraqis are scheduled to graduate from the International Police Training Center in Amman, Jordan.

720
~~FOUO~~

OCT 06 2004

TO: Ken Krieg
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld
SUBJECT: Procurement Laws

DA

What should we do about getting our procurement laws changed so we can go to a single vendor, as the CIO Group suggested?

Thanks.

DHR:ss
100504-12

.....
Please respond by 10/29/04

400.13


6 OCT 04

OSD 02076-05

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039927

OCT 06 2004

TO: Ken Krieg
cc: Ryan Henry
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 
SUBJECT: CIO in the QDR

I think the CIO and changes to get information superiority ought to be part of the QDR.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
100504-17

.....
Please respond by _____

3101

6 OCT 04

7201
~~FOUO~~

~~SECRET / GE / AS / TE~~

~~ATTACHMENT~~

OCT 21 2004

2004 OCT -1 10:57

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Paul McHale's Memo on DoD Support

Please review this memo from Paul McHale and chop it around to the Joint Staff and others and get back to me with your recommendation. And talk to Paul McHale about getting something like this staffed properly.

I notice he talks about "fixed wing," why does he care whether it is fixed or rotary wing?

Thanks.

Attach.

10/18/04 ASDHD Memo to SecDef re: DoD **Support** to Emergency Preparedness Planning

DHR:ss
101904-16

.....
Please respond by

~~SECRET / GE / AS / TE~~

~~ATTACHMENT~~

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039929

OSD 02104-05

OCT 08 2004

TO: Steve Cambone
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Lessons Learned on Detainees

Someone ought to do a lessons learned on what mistakes we may be making in releasing GITMO detainees who then go back to the battlefield. There ought to be something we can learn about that.

Please prepare a proposal for me as to what you think we might do.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
100704-16

.....
Please *respond* by 10/22/04

383,6

8 Oct 04

OCT 06 2004

TO: Les Brownlee
David Chu
CC: Ray DuBois
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Adjusting of Guard and Reserve Units

Please be sure to talk to Ray DuBois about how you plan to adjust the Guard and Reserve Units to fit recruiting and how that might link to BRAC.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
100504-19

.....
Please respond by _____

326

to Otag

OSD 02120-05



Bianco, Pat TSgt WHS/ESCD

From: Archard, Darrell, TSgt, OSD
Sent: Thursday, May 27, 2004 16:51
To: Bianco, Pat TSgt WHS/ESCD
cc: DepSecDef Workflow
Subject: FW: Priority Action Report 052704

11 FEB 04 9:07
OFFICE OF THE
SEC. OF DEFENSE

326

TSgt Bianco,

The items marked in **red** have been closed.

v/r
TSgt Darrell L. Archard
Admin Assistant
Office of the Deputy Secretary of Defense
(b)(6)

-----Original Message-----

From: Bianco, Pat TSgt WHS/ESCD
Sent: Thursday, May 27, 2004 7:13 AM
To: Archard, Darrell; Bryant, Michael; DSD Workflow
Subject: Priority Action **Report** 052704

See attached,



par2_dsd.rtf

11 FEB 04

8 FEB 04

Report Date: 5/27/2004

Deputy Secretary of Defense Priority Actions Report

<u>Control Number</u>	<u>FROM</u>	<u>SUBJECT</u>	<u>TYPE ACTION</u>	<u>ACTION AGY</u>	<u>DOC</u>	<u>DOR</u>	<u>SUSPENSE DATE</u>	<u>STATUS</u>
OSD 02512-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: UPDATES ON IRAQI JUDICIAL ACTIONS	AMN	CPA	2/19/2004	2/19/2004	2/23/2004	
OSD 01702-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	DSD NOTE REF: PROPOSED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION CIVIL SUPPORT TEAMS	AMN	USP	2/11/2004	2/12/2004	2/18/2004	
<u>OSD 02128-04</u>	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: HEARING ON REBALANCING	AMN	UPR	2/11/2004	2/12/2004	2/17/2004	
OSD 75333-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: AMENDING IRAQ CODEL POLICY	AMN	CPA	2/11/2004	2/12/2004	2/18/2004	
OSD 02037-04	DEPSEC HAGEROTT	MAD NOTE REF: TRIAL OF SADDAM HUSSEIN	AMN	USP	2/11/2004	2/11/2004	2/12/2004	
OSD 00610-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: ON-CAMPUS RESTRICTIONS ON MILITARY RECRUITING	AMN	UPR	1/20/2004	1/20/2004	1/22/2004	
OSD 00929-04	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: REPLY TO MOC KUCINICH REGARDING IRAQI WEAPONS	AMN	USP	1/21/2004	1/22/2004	1/23/2004	
N04581A-03	DEPSEC GANYARD	DSD NOTE REF: SUCCESSOR	ADN	USP	1/7/2004	1/7/2004	1/14/2004	

OFFICE OF THE DEPUTY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
Military Assistant

11 February 2004 - 1200

MEMORANDUM FOR: Dr. Chu (USD P&R)

M2/12

SUBJECT: Hearing on Rebalancing

Sir,

The Deputy asks that you take the attached SecDef snowflake for action. Please coordinate with PA, LA, and the Joint Staff.

Thank you.

Very respectfully,



Mark R. Hagerott
Commander, USN
Military Assistant to the
Deputy Secretary of Defense

SUSPENSE: 17 Feb 04

cc: DJS, ASD/PA, ASD/LA

11 Feb-0730g
Scanned

February 8, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
Powell Moore
Larry Di Rita

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Hearing on Rebalancing

What do you think about asking the Congress to hold a hearing on the rebalancing of the Guard and Reserve? We could do it once we think we know where we want to go, so we can let the air out of it before all the people in the country get concerned about it and start calling their representatives and senators.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
020804-95


.....
Please respond by

2 / 17 / 04

7:43 AM

TO: Adm. Ellis
Lt.Gen. Kadish

CC: Paul Wolfowitz
Gen. Dick Myers
Mike Wynne
Doug Feith

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 

DATE: February 12, 2004

SUBJECT: **Garner Memo**

Attached is an interesting note from retired Gen. Jay Garner. I would appreciate you folks discussing his suggestions and letting me know what you think we ought to do.

Thanks.

DHR/azn
011204.01

Attach: 1/23/04 memo to SecDef from J. Garner

Please respond by: _____ a | a?

OSD 02135-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039936

373.24

12 Feb 04

✓
2/8

January 23, 2004

Dear Mr. Secretary

I read the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation's report on the ability to assess the mission capability of the Ballistic Missile Defense Initial Defense Capability. The report is fair in its concerns about assessing the system effectiveness, that "at this point in time, it is not clear what mission capability will be demonstrated and that assessments will be "based primarily on modeling and simulation" "not end-to-end operational testing of a mature integrated system." However, the assessment is not a "scorching criticism, and we can change it to a positive assessment as follows:

The Missile Defense Agency, DOT&E and STRATCOM can work together to tailor the use of the Initial Defensive Capability to provide an initial limited operational capability, and a developmental and operational test bed. This cannot be achieved if the system is tested using the old requirements based model of operational testing.

The Initial Defensive Capability is not the full operational capability and the system has not completed a holistic operational test. A capabilities based test approach can be used to characterize and document the system's initial operational performance capability. Flight-testing, simulations, command and control exercises and system integration checkouts completed prior to Initial Defensive Capability can be used to determine the system's initial performance capability and expected level of protection. The basis for this is:

Components of the initial Ballistic Missile Defense System have undergone a series of intercept flight tests demonstrating its ability to detect, track, intercept and destroy Intercontinental Ballistic Missile reentry vehicles.

The integrated functions of the system, to include battle management, command and control, communications, sensor performance and integration, ground-based interceptors, have been demonstrated.

Flight tests, simulations and command and control exercises have stressed the systems operational software and computer systems.

System Integration and Checkout ground testing (no flight intercept test: of the actual system hardware and software will be conducted and should provide a reasonable level of confidence that the system is integrated and operational.

The Initial Defensive Capability is the first increment of a capabilities based approach to developing and providing Ballistic Missile Defense. Trying to take early limited operational advantage of the system's antimissile capabilities under development is prudent. After Initial Defensive Capability the Director Operational Test and Evaluation, working with the Missile Defense Agency and STRATCOM, should continue testing and assessing the initial Ballistic Missile System. Further, they collectively should establish a comprehensive capabilities based test program tailored to increasingly stress the system with operationally realistic testing, to achieve block capability enhancements and to grow the system to full operational performance capability.


Thanks for the opportunity to respond.

Jay

7:43 AM

TO: Adm. Ellis
Lt.Gen. Kadish

CC: Paul Wolfowitz
Gen. Dick Myers
Mike Wynne
Doug Feith

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 

DATE: February 12, 2004

SUBJECT: **Garner Memo**

Attached is an interesting note from retired Gen. Jay Garner. I would appreciate you folks discussing his suggestions and letting me know what you think we ought to do.

Thanks.

DHR/azn
01 1204.01

Attach: 1/23/04 memo to SecDeffrom J. Garner.

Please respond by: _____ 2 | a?

OSD 02135-04

11-L-0559/OSD/039938

✓
2/8

January 23, 2004

Dear Mr. Secretary

I read the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation's report on the ability to **assess** the mission capability of the Ballistic Missile Defense Initial Defense Capability. The report is fair in its concerns **about** assessing the system **effectiveness**, that "at this point in time, it is not clear what mission capability will be demonstrated and that assessments will be "based primarily on modeling and simulation" "not end-to-end operational testing of a mature integrated system." **However**, the assessment is not a "scorching criticism, and we can change it to a positive assessment as follows:

The Missile Defense Agency, DOT&E and STRATCOM can work together to tailor the use of the Initial Defensive Capability to provide an initial limited operational capability, and a developmental and operational test bed. This cannot be achieved if the system is tested **using** the **old** requirements based model of operational testing.

The Initial Defensive capability is not the full operational capability and the system has not completed a holistic operational test. **A** capabilities based test approach can be used to characterize and document the system's initial operational performance capability. Flight-testing, simulations, command and control exercises **and** system integration checkouts completed prior to Initial Defensive Capability can be used to determine the system's initial performance capability and expected level of protection. The basis for this is:

Components of the initial Ballistic Missile Defense System have undergone a series of intercept flight tests demonstrating its ability to detect, track, intercept and **destroy** Intercontinental Ballistic Missile reentry vehicles.

The integrated functions of the system, to include **battle** management, command and control, communications, sensor performance and integration, ground-based interceptors, have been demonstrated.

Flight tests, simulations **and** command and control exercises **have** stressed the systems operational software **and** computer systems.

System Integration and Checkout ground testing (no flight intercept test: **if** the actual system hardware and software **will** be conducted and **should** provide a reasonable level of confidence that the system is integrated and operational.

The Initial Defensive Capability is the first increment of a capabilities based approach to developing and providing Ballistic ~~Missile~~ Defense. Trying to take early limited operational **advantage of** the system's antimissile capabilities under development **is** prudent. After Initial Defensive Capability the Director Operational Test and Evaluation, working with the Missile Defense Agency and STRATCOM, should continue testing and assessing the initial Ballistic Missile System. Further, they collectively should establish a comprehensive capabilities based test program tailored to **increasingly** stress the system with operationally realistic testing, to achieve block capability enhancements **and** to **grow** the system to full operational performance capability.

Thanks for the opportunity to respond.

Jay

TAB

~~FOUO~~

December 10, 2004

TO: VADM Jim Stavridis
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Answers to Town Hall Questions

I want to personally get clear answers to the three questions that were asked at the town hall in Kuwait:

- 1) What happened to that unit's pay
- 2) The armor issue
- ③ The antiquated equipment for Guard and Reserve

Thanks.

DHR:ss
121004-2

.....
Please respond by 12/16/04

*Sir,
Response attached.*

*YR
Lt Col Bengel*

DEC 16 2004

Tab

~~FOUO~~

OSD 021 68-05

11-L-0559/OSD/039940



CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20318-9999

INFO MEMO

04-2309-05 15:00
1 February 2005

FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: General Richard B. Myers, CJCS *RBMY 2/1*

SUBJECT: Answers to Town Hall Questions

- In response to your issue (TAB), the following information is provided.
- There are no material differences in the way that Army Active Component (AC) and Reserve Component (RC) Soldiers or units are equipped when deploying from Kuwait into Iraq.
- Decades of tiered resourcing strategies and early shortages across all components created a perception that RC units may deploy into Iraq without adequate vehicle armor and body armor while deploying AC units are adequately equipped.
 - Unit readiness resourcing in all components was based upon how quickly units were expected to deploy. Earliest deploying units were equipped with the most up-to-date equipment first.
 - Army readiness strategy prior to 9/11 allowed for an average of 65 percent mission-essential equipment authorized for RC. The Army goal was to equip all units from 90 to 100 percent before entering the combat zone.
- Equipment shortfalls are largely corrected during predeployment preparations in CONUS and remaining shortfalls are corrected in Kuwait **before** units cross the line-of-departure into Iraq.
 - Unit personnel are trained and certified on the equipment they will use in combat.
 - Coalition Forces Land Component Command, in coordination with the Army Materiel Command, established a Theater Augmentation Set as a source from which to issue modernized mission-essential equipment to units prior to deployment to Iraq.
- Risk of mission, independent of component, determines the priority for equipping Army forces.

Attachment:

As stated

Prepared By: MG C. Vaughn, USA; ACJCS/National Guard Matters; (b)(6)

11-L-0559/OSD/039941

OSD 021 68-05

~~FOUO~~

f.7e
//

October 29, 2004

TO: Steve Cambone
CC: David Chu
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: HUMINT Question

Do we have a way of attracting and utilizing U.S. citizens who are Muslim -- people who are in business or retired military -- to help us with HUMINT?

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102904-14

.....
Please respond by 11/19/04

DD 12/10

*Sir,
Response attached.
v/r,
Lt Col Langye/*

DEC 03 2004

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039942

OSD 021 85 -05

7201
~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

SECRET

2005 FEB -2 11 9:36

ES-0032
04/008979
July 1, 2004

TO: Doug Feith

SUBJECT: Put Iceland on Hold

Please put Iceland on hold for three or four months, and then bring it back up with me.

Thanks.

DHR:dh
070104-35

.....
Please respond by

11/1/04

Policy Executive Secretariat Note

July 21, 2004

Captain Marriott,

Regarding the subject issue, USDP
will follow up with SecDef on September 1.

VR -

June Bartlett
Deputy Director
Policy Executive Secretariat

11-L-0559/OSD/039943

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

OSD 02193-05

Iceland

217204 15004

720
~~FOUO~~

file

October 29, 2004

TO: Doug Feith

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Iceland

What is the status on Iceland and the changes we want to make there?

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102904-1

.....
Please respond by 11/19/04

DR 12/14

12/12

*you have
latest
talking
points.*

V/R [Signature]

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039944

OSD 02194-05

Iceland

2100-05

October 29, 2004

TO: Larry Di Rita
CC: Gen Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Accomplishments

IT-29

I think we've got to come up with a calculation of all the things that were done:

- the millions of people that move back and forth
- the millions of tons
- the millions of meals
- all of the weapons that were captured

The military is getting a bum rap and they've done a great job. Someone needs to go out there and explain what's been done and how magnificent it's been done. I need data for that, so let's get it.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
102904-4

.....
Please respond by 11/3/04

29 OCT 04

October 29, 2004

TO: Paul Wolfowitz
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: C-130 Program

Here's a memo from Jim Haynes on the C-130 Program. You have been involved with this. Please grab a hold of it and figure out what we ought to be doing in this Department in connection with it.

Thanks.

Attach.
10/8/04 SecDef Memo re: C-130 Issue
10/22/04 DoD OGC Memo to SecDef re: C-130 Program

DHR:ss
102904-29

.....
Please *respond* by 11/19/04

452C

29 OCT 04

10/21, 1730
~~FOUO~~

October 8, 2004

TO: Ken Krieg
Jim Haynes

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: C-130 issue

There are allegations in the press concerning a C-130 contract or situation. It came **up** recently in a Congressional hearing also.

I would like you to **look** into and tell me what you recommend the Department do about it.

Thanks.

DHR:ss
100804-12

.....
Please respond by _____

TO See Def
✈
Paul Butler
10/21

2004 OCT 22 PM 4:50
OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039947

OSD 16863-04



GENERAL COUNSEL

GENERAL COUNSEL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
1600 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20301-1600

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

THE
EFFECT

2004 OCT 22 PM 4:

INFO MEMO

October 22, 2004, 3:30 PM

FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

WJB

FROM: William J. Haynes II, General Counsel

SUBJECT: C-130 Program

- Recent reports in the press concerning the Air Force's C-130 program relate to two distinct issues: 1) the Office of the Inspector General's (OIG's) audit of the Air Force's commercial procurement of C-130J aircraft; and 2) recent protests by Lockheed Martin and BAE Systems, challenging the Air Force's conduct of certain competitive procurements in which Darleen Druyun was involved as an employee of the Air Force.
- In its report of July 23, 2004, the OIG concluded that the acquisition of the C-130J aircraft as a commercial item was improper, and that the aircraft does not meet contractual requirements and cannot perform its mission.
- Senator McCain cited the OIG's report in a hearing before the SASC regarding the 9/11 Commission, and in a letter to you concerning the analysis of alternatives for the recapitalization of the tanker aircraft fleet.
- On August 18, 2004, you requested that the Deputy Secretary look into Senator McCain's concerns. In response to your request and the OIG's report, the Acting USD(AT&L) has undertaken a review of the C-130J program. That review is ongoing, and may result in a plan to address the concerns. The Acting USD(AT&L) informed Senator McCain of the review in a letter dated September 29, 2004.
- Following reports of Ms. Druyun's plea agreement, Lockheed Martin and BAE Systems addressed their protests to officials in the Air Force. The protests challenge the award of contracts to Boeing under the C-130 Avionics Modernization Program, and in other competitive procurements in which Ms. Druyun participated. My staff is reviewing the protests in coordination with attorneys in the Air Force Office of General Counsel.



11-L-0559/OSD/039948

TSA SD	10/27
BRMA SD	
MA SD	
EXEC SEC	11/19/04

OSD 16063 04194

COORDINATION: TAB A

Prepared By: Charles Bidwell, (b)(6)

TAB A -- COORDINATION: INFO MEMO RE C-130 PROGRAM

Mr. Krieg, Director, Program Analysis and Evaluation, October 21, 2004

Mr. Patterson, Special Assistant to the Deputy Secretary of Defense, October 21, 2004.

October 29, 2004

TO: VADM Jim Stavridis

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: SOF Paper

Here's a paper Tom O'Connell sent me. I started to make some edits, but it is really not what I'm looking for.

When I came in I decided Special Ops were enormously important to our country. We began expanding them. There were several specific things we did. For example:

- We decided they should be a supported, as well as a supporting, command with all the implications of that.
- I decided I wanted the Marines involved.
- I decided we ought to stop using the SOF people for the lower tier activities, such as training and equipping the Georgian forces, and stop using them for things other people could do just as well such as guarding Karzai, and the like.
- I wanted the regular Services to step up and do some of the lower-end of some of the current SOF responsibilities and move the SOF forces up to concentrate more on those activities in the higher tiers.

What I would like is a one or two page point paper without a lot of sentences, without using the word "enhanced" over and over, that shows precisely what we've done in a thoughtful, punchy way. See if you can get someone to do it.

Thanks.

Attach.
10/18/04 ASD(SO/LIC) Memo to SecDef

DHR:ss
102904-26

.....
Please **respond** by 11/19/04

OSD 02197-05

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039951

W
e
e

29 OCT 04

INFO MEMO

DepSecDef _____

USD(P) _____

I-04/014071

ES-1118

FOR SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: Thomas W. O'Connell, Assistant Secretary of Defense (SO/LIC)

Oliver
18 Oct 04

SUBJECT: SOF Enhancements

- You asked me to provide you with a summary of the Department's efforts to improve Special Operations Forces (SOF) since January 2001. A summary is attached.
- The Department's efforts have been considerable, with the SOF budget in FY 2005 nearly doubling since FY 2001.
- The SOF program will continue to add people and platforms for several years beyond FY 2005.
- You have assigned USSOCOM the lead for planning and synchronizing the Global War on Terrorism effort. USSOCOM has undergone a significant reorganization and refocus as a result.
- To aid in this effort, Congress recently gave you the authority you requested to provide support to foreign forces, irregular forces, groups, or individuals **who** can support military operations by SOF to combat terrorism.
- With this and other granted authorities, expanded command and control, and improved intelligence capabilities, USSOCOM has greater flexibility to meet and respond to current and future challenges.

Attachment:

As stated

Prepared by: LtCol Kevin Ross, (b)(6)

21-10-04 10:10 AM

11-L-0559/OSD/039952

INFORMATION PAPER

SUBJECT: Special Operations Forces ~~Enhancements~~

BACKGROUND

- o ~~The Department of Defense~~ ^{DOD} has recognized Special Operations Forces (SOF) as an essential capability needed to lead the global war on terrorism.
- e SOF can not be mass produced. Since January 2001, the ~~Department~~ ^{DOD} has ~~been embarked on~~ ^{executed} a program to expand SOF to meet current and future operational needs and to modernize and transform SOF capabilities. *However,*

DISCUSSION

- Budget
 - USSOCOM's budget increased 77.1%, to \$6.6B in FY2005 from \$3.7B in FY2001.
 - USSOCOM received \$4.4B in supplemental appropriations and Defense Emergency Response funds between FY2002 and FY2004 to provide immediate enhancements.
- Personnel
 - USSOCOM end strength increased 12.5%, to 51,411 (47,977 military/3,464 civilians) from 45,719 (42,866 military/2,853 civilians) between FY2001 and FY2005.
 - Personnel include Special Forces, SEALs, Civil Affairs, Psychological Operations, special mission and aviation units. Personnel were also added to enhance combat service support, Theater Special Operations Commands, communications and maintenance, institutional training, and headquarters operational support.
 - 1,118 more personnel are programmed through FY2009 to support additional ^{SOF} aircraft.
- o Planning for and synchronization of the war on terrorism
 - USSOCOM created the Center for Special Operations as the war-fighting hub within USSOCOM. This joint/interagency directorate is solely focused on and responsible for planning, supporting, and executing special operations in the war on terrorism.
 - USSOCOM requested ^{specific} authorities that provide increased capabilities and freedom of action against terrorists. Congress recently authorized SECDEF authority to expend up to \$25M/yr to "support foreign forces, irregular forces, or individuals engaged in supporting or facilitation ongoing military operations by SOF to combat terrorism."

- Theater Special Operations Commands manning was increased and communications capabilities were enhanced to provide better command and control of theater special operations. USSOCOM is now capable of forming three deployable Joint Task Forces to support Combatant Commander's requirements or unilateral USSOCOM operations.
- Additional investment in threat and analysis systems has provided new capabilities such as the Special Operations Joint Interagency Collaboration Center (SOJICC). Used extensively in Afghanistan and Iraq, the SOJICC provides USSOCOM the capability to integrate and analyze data from interagency intelligence sources to support SOF priorities.
- Mobility
 - Provided **24** additional **MH-47** Chinooks helicopters, **4** additional AC-130U gunships, and 10 additional MC-130H Combat Talons, providing an expanded rotational base to support additional US Central Command and worldwide war on terrorism demands.
 - Established service life extension programs for Army special operations **MH-47s** and **MH-60s** that will extend their service lives for an additional 20 years while increasing performance, reliability, and mission capability.
 - Added an **MC-130H** aerial refueling capability, more than tripling the number of penetrating tanker aircraft to conduct and support deep SOF helicopter infiltration, exfiltration, and resupply missions.
 - Provided additional infrared and radio frequency countermeasure systems for SOF aircraft to counter the proliferating surface-to-air threats.
 - Added over **1,300** additional vehicles to meet increased ground mobility requirements, allowing unprecedented agility and flexibility.
- Other
 - Significant investment into soldier systems like body armor, protective clothing, night vision equipment, medical support equipment, and enhanced weapons and sensors
 - Enhanced command and control by funding additional tactical wireless networks, mobile and fixed command, control, and communication systems, high-capacity satellite communication systems, and coalition video conferencing systems.
 - Improved psychological operations capabilities through additional PSYOP radio and television broadcast systems, deployable print media systems, leaflet delivery systems, and upgrades to the EC-130 Commando Solo airborne broadcast platform.

Prepared by: Lt Col Kevin Ross, (b)(6)

October 29, 2004

TO: Paul Butler
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *Q*
SUBJECT: Herbits Memo Attachment

Please see if you can find the attachment Steve Herbits refers to in the attached memo. I cannot locate it.

Thanks.

Attach.
11/24/03 Herbits Memo to SecDef

DHR:ss
102904-18

.....
Please respond by 11/12/04

000.5

29 OCT 04

November 24, 2003

TO: SecDef
FROM: Steve Herbits
SUBJECT: Larger War on Terrorism

Don,

If we are going to start to win that aspect of the war on terrorism we call the "war for minds," we should begin at home, with our own behavior, our own justice, our own Justice Department. I fear we are creating the motivation for terrorists; not educating the world of the incompatibility of terrorism and civilization.

The attached Miami *Herald* magazine insert from yesterday is eloquent testimony for broader thinking.

All the best,

SH

(b)(6)

11-L-0559/OSD/039956

October 29, 2004

TO: Jim Roche
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Druyun Paper

Please edit this paper on Darlene Druyun and add any embellishments you think would be helpful.

Thanks very much.

Attach.
Draft Druyun ~~Memo~~

DHR:ss
102904-17

.....
Please respond by 11/1/04

000.5

29 OCT 04

October 29, 2004

SUBJECT: Darlene Druyun and Corruption in the AF acquisition process –
“How could that corruption happen, over such a long period, without
the others above and around her seeing it?”

The Air Force says the following:

- Druyun was the “civilian” Deputy for Acquisition of the Air Force for 10 years.
- During that 10-year period, the post of Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition, to whom she reported, was vacant. She was the “Acting” Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition for four of those years. Over the remaining six years, there were **four** Air Force Assistant Secretaries for Acquisition moving in and out of the post as her superior.
- There is also a “military” Deputy Assistant Secretary for Acquisition in the Air Force. During Druyun’s 10 years, there were four military Deputy Assistant Secretaries for Acquisition.
- But, it is particularly notable that, under Goldwater-Nichols, only the “civilian” deputy Air Force Assistant Secretary for Acquisition can make acquisition decisions.
- During the same 10-year period that Darlene Druyun served, there were five Secretaries of the Air Force or Acting Secretaries of the Air Force.

That high amount of turbulence in the civilian political appointees, plus the turbulence in the military acquisition officials, is a formula for disaster.

The combination of Congressional micro management, plus the extensive delays in getting political appointees through the FBI clearances, and through the ethics requirements and through the Senate confirmation process, coupled with the rigidities in the civil service system that protect a senior SES, all conspire to create an environment hospitable to corruption.

And that is exactly what happened.

DHR:ss
102804-9

October 29, 2004

TO: Brad Berkson
cc: Mike Wynne
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: DoD Supply Chain Performance

I had lunch with Newt Gingrich yesterday and he was talking about logistics. He believes there is still opportunity for DoD supply chain improved performance, and I'm sure you agree. I suggested he get together with you. He's very bright and interested, and I'm confident, can be helpful.

Attached is a paper he left with me regarding this subject.

Thanks.

Attach.

Paper: Opportunity Remains in DoD's Supply Chain for Improved Performance

DHR:ss
102904-2

.....
Please respond by 11/19/04

Opportunity Remains in DoD's Supply Chain For Improved Performance

DoD's supply chain has successfully supported the War on Terrorism. DoD and WalMart are driving the implementation of passive Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) technologies within consumable supply chains. Notwithstanding these and other successes, significant opportunity remains for DoD to reduce cost and cycle time within its extended and complex supply chains. During the past decade, America's private sector has demonstrated that a body of proven supply chain methods and technologies, not theories, has routinely produced large savings.

During this period of business change, industry leaders have built business-to-business exchanges, created collaborative value chains, and implemented the technology enablers to build more effective supply chains. These technology enablers are finally enabling commercial companies to integrate and fully leverage the changes that took place in the late 1990s. These changes include restructuring and business process standardization, the integration of global capital markets, a focus on core skills, and emphasis on value drivers. Those value drivers include: leverage, speed, flexibility, process transformation, change leadership, and the strategic options they create.

Many of these approaches are under investigation or deployment within DoD. Notwithstanding DoD performance improvements, when compared, on average, with commercial supply chain leaders, the world-class performers:

- Meet scheduled delivery dates 17% more often;
- Met requested dates over 95% of the time;
- Carry 60% less inventory; and
- Spend 45% less on supply chain costs.

World class leaders use an integrated supply chain as the key to achieve results.

Opportunity exists within the Defense supply chain to yield faster, more accurate, and transparent services to the warfighter. \$25-\$30 billion in cost savings over a 3 to 5 year period are achievable.

* * * *

The Key First Step: A Single Supply Chain Leader To Drive Supply Chain Integration.

Private sector experience clearly demonstrates that success requires a single leader for their integrated supply chain.

Many Defense supply chain activities are fragmented and not well integrated. Achieving end-to-end integration of supply chain activities is a key for success. Most large private sector companies have addressed similar problems by creating a single point of accountability for supply chain integration. In the private sector, the Integrated Supply Chain Leader is empowered to coordinate all the relevant activities/functions of the supply chain such as transportation, warehousing, procurement, distribution, etc.

The DoD supply chain has unique organizational restrictions under law, and complex operational requirements which are different than commercial supply chains, but a single unifying authority is required to lead the requisite changes. Thus, an empowered leader of an Integrated Supply Chain is a fundamental requirement.

The definition of supply chain within DoD must encompass more than just the supply functions within the Department. The supply chain (or another term that DoD can embrace) needs to include all aspects from manufacturing of raw materials to disposal of obsolete stuff. It needs to be inclusive of all the functions that deal with that time line (raw materials-->disposal) and the associated information and financials. Thus, truly integrated supply chain activities enables the reduction or removal of redundancies and duplications, shrinks complexity, allows systems to be consolidated, reduces the logistics footprint, and reduces warfighter total cycle time. With projected losses of skilled personnel due to retirement in the near future, it results in more capable supply chain which requires fewer personnel.

This first step is the key enabler to unlock the value within DoD's Supply Chain.

Much Has Been Done, But More Remains To Be Done

Much hard work and many initiatives have taken place, and improvements have been achieved in DoD's supply chain, e.g. DoD's order to receipt cycle times have been halved in the past decade, but defense still remains an order of magnitude less capable than America's private sector.

A number of compelling forces for change are in motion. These forces include the looming retirement of 50% of the Acquisition workforce; pressure on National

priorities by potential increase in interest rates and federal deficits; increasing effectiveness of Commercial off the Shelf (COTS) technologies.

Readiness Impacts are Substantial

The accelerated application of commercial practices to Defense should enable a much leaner and more efficient service for the transformed war fighter. This would be measured in increased readiness, lower response cycle time, reduced inventories, and less infrastructure required to support the operating units. Aggressive implementation focused on readiness would permit savings of \$9-10 billion or more to be achieved annually over the baseline condition within 3-5 years. Equivalent levels of savings should be targeted for achievement out of the support infrastructure transformation. Thus, by the year 2008 a substantial body of savings could be harvested to serve more urgent and vital requirements.

Private Sector Actions Require: Speed and Focus

The private sector demands more rapid Time to Results (TTR). For example, a recent review of Enterprise Resource Process (ERP) systems implementation demonstrates that commercial implementations are done on much shorter timelines. This willingness to accept longer implementation times delays benefit realization for DoD.

Focus is a second differentiator. An Integrated Supply Chain leader selects improvement initiatives which optimizes the "end-to-end" supply chain rather than only an element of the supply chain. Due to DoD's less integrated supply chain many current initiatives focus at optimization of a part of the process, and may sub-optimize the whole.

A Higher Velocity Supply Chain Requires Less Infrastructure

The fundamental shift in the US Defense strategy from a threat-based strategy to a capabilities based strategy already has significant ramifications for the operating forces. Based on financial analyses, it is reasonable to believe that more than 25% excess capacity exists in Defense infrastructure. Shrinking this footprint will permit savings in billions of dollars in facilities operating and maintenance expenses.

###



DEPUTY UNDER SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR
LOGISTICS AND MATERIEL READINESS
3500 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20301-3500

INFO MEMO

February 16, 2005, 9:00AM

FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

DepSecDef _____

THROUGH: Mr. Michael W. Wynne, Acting Under Secretary of Defense
(Acquisition, Technology and Logistics)

FROM: Mr. Bradley Berkson, Acting Deputy Under Secretary of Defense
(Logistics & Materiel Readiness)

SUBJECT: DoD Supply Chain Performance

- Pursuant to your memo of October 29, 2004 (Tab A), we have established an ongoing dialogue with Speaker Newt Gingrich regarding opportunities for improving DoD's Supply Chain performance. Using his white paper, and based on an initial meeting held in December, we developed two "breakthrough" transformational concepts for discussion, concepts which could leverage his stature and influence to positively affect their outcomes.
- On February 14, 2005, the Speaker participated in a three hour session here in the Pentagon. We reviewed our ongoing L&MR transformational initiatives including Lean, Industrial Prime Vendor (IPV), Performance Based Logistics (PBL), Commodity Councils, Defense Transportation Coordination Initiative, RFID, and Regional Inventory & Material Management. We also proposed the following two "breakthrough" transformational logistics concepts for his consideration:
 - Creating a process owner to manage all material readiness across the DoD.
 - Using commercial logistics vendors to provide global storage and distribution access similar to CRAF.
- The Speaker complimented us on the results of our Lean efforts at DoD maintenance activities, our DLA Prime Vendor program (especially in the area of pharmaceuticals), and Performance Based Logistics. He took copies of the brief to share with HHS Secretary Leavitt.

11-L-0559/OSD/039963



OSD 02200-05

- We agreed to the following next steps:
 - Review DLA's Pharmaceutical Prime Vendor program with him for possible expansion across the USG.
 - Detail several DoD Lean best practices examples which we can use to generate positive Congressional interest and eventual Committee hearings in order to showcase DoD logistics transformation efforts. He believes this could provide a catalyst for spreading these approaches across the USG.
 - Develop a pilot program (perhaps diesel engine overhaul) which uses reverse auctions to award work among our organic depots. This would allow us to test the power of market forces to create competition, increase quality, and reduce prices.
- We plan to reconvene in two months to assess progress and discuss additional opportunities.

RECOMMENDATION: None. Information only.


Prepared By: CAPT Rob Bianchi, USN, Military Advisor to DUSD (Logistics & Materiel Readiness), (b)(6)

TAB

A

~~FOUO~~

October 29, 2004

TO: Brad Berkson
CC: Mike Wynne
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld 
SUBJECT: DoD Supply Chain Performance

I had lunch with Newt Gingrich yesterday and he was talking about logistics. He believes there is still opportunity for DoD supply chain improved performance, and I'm sure you agree. I suggested he get together with you. He's very bright and interested, and I'm confident, can be helpful.

Attached is a paper he left with me regarding this subject.

Thanks.

Attach.

Paper: Opportunity Remains in DoD's Supply Chain for Improved Performance

DHR:ss
102904-2

.....
Please respond by 11/19/04

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039966

OSD 022 00-05

Opportunity Remains in DoD's Supply Chain For Improved Performance

DoD's supply chain has successfully supported the War on Terrorism. DoD and WalMart are driving the implementation of passive Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) technologies within consumable supply chains. Notwithstanding these and other successes, significant opportunity remains for DoD to reduce cost and cycle time within its extended and complex supply chains. During the past decade, America's private sector has demonstrated that a body of proven supply chain methods and technologies, not theories, has routinely produced large savings.

During this period of business change, industry leaders have built business-to-business exchanges, created collaborative value chains, and implemented the technology enablers to build more effective supply chains. These technology enablers are finally enabling commercial companies to integrate and fully leverage the changes that took place in the late 1990s. These changes include restructuring and business process standardization, the integration of global capital markets, a focus on core skills, and emphasis on value drivers. Those value drivers include: leverage, speed, flexibility, process transformation, change leadership, and the strategic options they create.

Many of these approaches are under investigation or deployment within DoD. Notwithstanding DoD performance improvements, when compared, on average, with commercial supply chain leaders, the world-class performers:

- Meet scheduled delivery dates 17% more often;
- Met requested dates over 95% of the time;
- Carry 60% less inventory; and
- Spend 45% less on supply chain costs.

World class leaders use an integrated supply chain as the key to achieve results.

Opportunity exists within the Defense supply chain to yield faster, more accurate, and transparent services to the warfighter. \$25-\$30 billion in cost savings over a 3 to 5 year period are achievable.

* * * * *

The Key First Step: A Single Supply Chain Leader To Drive Supply Chain Integration

Private sector experience clearly demonstrates that success requires a single leader for their integrated supply chain.

Many Defense supply chain activities are fragmented and not well integrated. Achieving end-to-end integration of supply chain activities is a key for success. Most large private sector companies have addressed similar problems by creating a single point of accountability for supply chain integration. In the private sector, the Integrated Supply Chain Leader is empowered to coordinate all the relevant activities/functions of the supply chain such as transportation, warehousing, procurement, distribution, etc.

The DoD supply chain has unique organizational restrictions under law, and complex operational requirements which are different than commercial supply chains, but a single unifying authority is required to lead the requisite changes. Thus, an empowered leader of an Integrated Supply Chain is a fundamental requirement.

The definition of supply chain within DoD must encompass more than just the supply functions within the Department. The supply chain (or another term that DoD can embrace) needs to include all aspects from manufacturing of raw materials to disposal of obsolete stuff. It needs to be inclusive of all the functions that deal with that time line (raw materials-->disposal) and the associated information and financials. Thus, truly integrated supply chain activities enables the reduction or removal of redundancies and duplications, shrinks complexity, allows systems to be consolidated, reduces the logistics footprint, and reduces warfighter total cycle time. With projected losses of skilled personnel due to retirement in the near future, it results in more capable supply chain which requires fewer personnel.

This first step is the key enabler to unlock the value within DoD's Supply Chain.

Much Has Been Done, But More Remains To Be Done

Much hard work and many initiatives have taken place, and improvements have been achieved in DoD's supply chain, e.g. DoD's order to receipt cycle times have been halved in the past decade, but defense still remains an order of magnitude less capable than America's private sector.

A number of compelling forces for change are in motion. These forces include the looming retirement of 50% of the Acquisition workforce; pressure on National

priorities by potential increase in interest rates and federal deficits; increasing effectiveness of Commercial off the Shelf (COTS) technologies.

Readiness Impacts are Substantial

The accelerated application of commercial practices to Defense should enable a much leaner and more efficient service for the transformed war fighter. This would be measured in increased readiness, lower response cycle time, reduced inventories, and less infrastructure required to support the operating units. Aggressive implementation focused on readiness would permit savings of \$9-10 billion or more to be achieved annually over the baseline condition within 3-5 years. Equivalent levels of savings should be targeted for achievement out of the support infrastructure transformation. Thus, by the year 2008 a substantial body of savings could be harvested to serve more urgent and vital requirements.

Private Sector Actions Require: Speed and Focus

The private sector demands more rapid Time to Results (TTR). For example, a recent review of Enterprise Resource Process (ERP) systems implementation demonstrates that commercial implementations are done on much shorter timelines. This willingness to accept longer implementation times delays benefit realization for DoD.

Focus is a second differentiator. An Integrated Supply Chain leader selects improvement initiatives which optimizes the "end-to-end" supply chain rather than only an element of the supply chain. Due to DoD's less integrated supply chain many current initiatives focus at optimization of a part of the process, and may sub-optimize the whole.

A Higher Velocity Supply Chain Requires Less Infrastructure

The fundamental shift in the US Defense strategy from a threat-based strategy to a capabilities based strategy already has significant ramifications for the operating forces. Based on financial analyses, it is reasonable to believe that more than 25% excess capacity exists in Defense infrastructure. Shrinking this footprint will permit savings in billions of dollars in facilities operating and maintenance expenses.

###

October 29, 2004

TO: Doug Feith
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Regional Centers

I just looked at this page on the Regional Centers. I think over a 3-4 year period we ought to migrate:

- o The Marshall Center down from \$26.9M to \$11M.
- o The Asia Pacific from \$13.8M up to \$16M
- o The Center for Hemispheric Defense from \$5.5M up to \$8M
- o The Africa Center from \$10.3M up to \$11M
- o The Near East-South Asia Center from \$6.8M up to \$17M.

Why don't you consider that, see me about it, and let's think about refining it and then getting a program to move in that direction.

Thanks.

Attach.
DOD Regional Centers Background

DHR:ss
102904-7

.....
Please respond by 11/27/04

3
D
C



DoD Regional Centers Background

POLICY

*Person
PA/12/24
4/26*

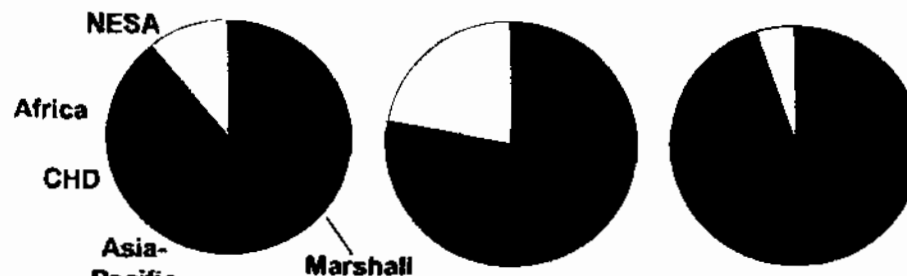
fix

Region Center	Year	Service	Command	Budget (FY04)	Participants (FY04)	Participant Days (FY04)	Dollars Spent Per Participant (FY04)
Marshall Center	1993	Army	EUCOM	\$26.9M	2,304	64,566	\$416
Asia-Pacific Center	1995	Navy	PACOM	\$13.8M	1,012	27,732	\$498
Center for Hemispheric Defense	1997	NDU	SOUTHCOM	\$5.5M	862	5,953	\$924
Africa Center	1999	NDU	EUCOM	\$10.3M	905	2,913	\$3,530
Near East-South Asla Center	2000	NDU	CENTCOM	\$6.8M	1,458	5,543	\$1,227
Total				\$63.3M	5,940	106,000	

FY04 Budget

FY04 Participants

FY 04 Participant Days



(DELIBERATIVE DOCUMENT: For discussion purposes only.
Draft working papers. Do not release under FOIA)

20-Oct-04
11-L-0559/OSD/039971

SECRET
2005 11 12 01 28 19

Policy Executive Secretariat Note

MAR 09 2005


I-04/0014563/ES-1233

..

Reference: 102904-7, "Regional Centers"

Captain Marriott,

The October 29 "Regional Centers" snowflake is overtaken by SecDef's desire to have plan to reallocate Regional Centers funds over a **period** of time addressed in the **January** 31 "DoD Regional Centers" snowflake (012805-2). Policy is working to develop the plan.


June Bartlett
Deputy Director
Policy Executive Secretariat

Attachments:

1. 102904-7 "Regional Centers"
2. 012805-2 "DoD Regional Centers"

OSD 022 01 -05

11-L-0559/OSD/039972

~~FOUO~~

file

OCT 29 2004

TO: Steve Cambone
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Brownlee Memo on AMD

Please take a look at this memo from Les Brownlee and see me on it.

Thanks.

Attach.

7/09/04 Acting SecArmy Memo to SecDef re: AMD Transformation

DHR:ss
102804-21

.....
Please respond by 10/12/04

Ready at your convenience

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039973

OSD 02202-05

OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

2004 JUL 16 JUN 14 2004
11:03:22

TO: Les Brownlee
Gen. Pete Schoomaker

CC: Gen. Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld

SUBJECT: History

I would like to visit with you about when the last time was that the US fired from the ground at aircraft attacking US forces. My guess is that it was probably Korea. I don't think it happened in Vietnam, and likely not since. All we have seen lately have been Scuds.

What personnel and investment do we have in the Army air defense forces? Do you have any proposals with respect to the future?

Thanks.

DHR:dh
061004-22

.....
Please respond by 7/9/04

#06-035 14 Jun 04 11-L-0559/OSD/039974

OSD 10554-04



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WASHINGTON

OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

INFO MEMO

2004 JUL 16 AM 10:22

July 9, 2004, 3:00 PM

FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: R. L. Brownlee, Acting Secretary of the Army
~~Peter J. Schoomaker, General, Chief of Staff, United States Army~~

SUBJECT: Army Air and Missile Defense (AMD) Transformation

- Reference your memo dated 14 June 2004 at Tab A.
- The last time the Army fired at an attacking manned aircraft was in 1950 during the Korean War. Currently, our Air Forces have attained a level of deterrence that dissuades potential and current adversaries from pursuing large manned air forces. As a result, the Army began reorganization and modernization efforts within AMD. The Joint Force identified capability gaps that include the need for improved defenses against ballistic and cruise missiles, Unmanned Aerial Vehicles, rockets, artillery, mortars, combat identification, and a Single Integrated Air Picture. Of particular concern are cruise missiles and the proliferation of short-range ballistic missiles. *when what?*
- This concern resulted in the shift of personnel and investments as indicated in the attached chart at Tab B. Specifically, the Army terminated Stinger Based Systems, received transfer of Patriot and Medium Extended Air Defense System (MEADS) programs from the Missile Defense Agency, and stood up a National Guard Brigade and Battalion for Ground Based Midcourse Defense. These efforts support National Security Presidential Directive - 23.
- The centerpiece of the Army's AMD transformation is the conversion to composite battalions. These battalions are capable of operating from tactical to strategic levels, interdependent with other services, as well as providing for Homeland Security. The Army has realigned 29 AMD battalions to other missions. The remaining organizations are transforming into a minimum of 14 Active Component AMD Task Forces and eight Homeland Defense battalions. *of?*
- A recent review of Army Cruise Missile Defense (CMD) capability resulted in increased funding for this mission by \$1.1 billion in President's Budget 05. The Army will deploy a CMD capability by fiscal year 2008. The Army will field an aerostat-based elevated sensor and an integrated fire control capability while executing an acquisition effort with the United States Marine Corps on a Surface Launched Advanced Medium-Range Air-to-Air Missile (SLAMRAAM) System.

Attachment:
As stated

Prepared By: COL Ralph M. McGee, (b)(6)

TSA SD	7/18
SRMA SD	
MA SD	SP3 7/18
EXEC SEC	7-16-04 SL

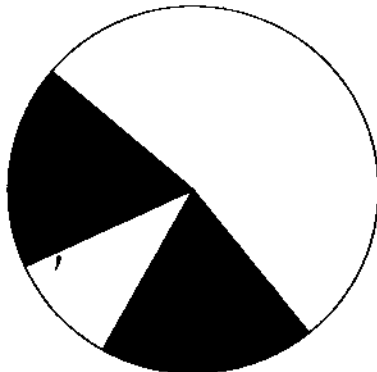
11-L-0559/OSD/039975

OSD 10554-04

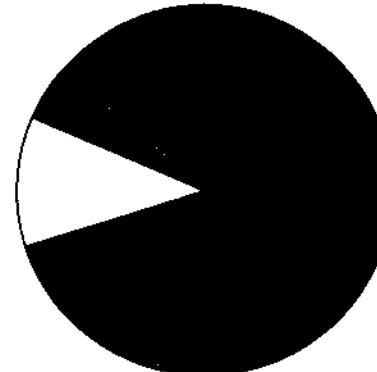


Army AMD Transformation Since 1999

PB99



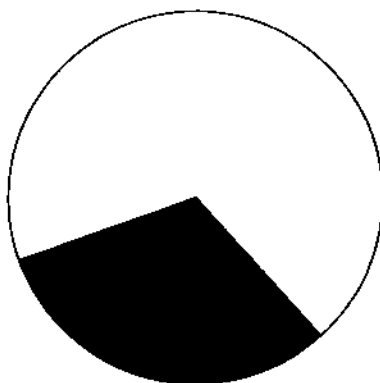
PB05



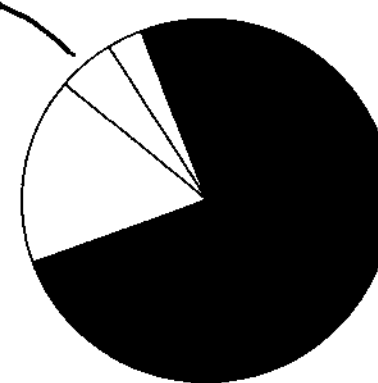
Investment

?

1999



2005



?

?

Personnel

*Reflects Total Army Analysis-I1 (TAA-11) Decisions, Modularity and AMD Task Forces



Legend:

ABT – Air Breathing Threat
BMC2 – Battle Management Command and Control
GMD – Ground Based Midcourse Defense
MAMD – Maneuver Air and Missile Defense

AMD TF – Air and Missile Defense Task Force
CMD – Cruise Missile Defense
HLS – Homeland Security
TBMD – Tactical Ballistic Missile Defense

OCT 29 2004

TO: Ken Krieg

c c : Doug Feith
David Chu
Ryan Henry

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Longer Tours/Longer Tenure

Attached is some material from David Chu. I think we need to have a SLRG on this subject -- we can't just go forward. Are there other pieces of this that should be included?

What do you propose?

Attach.
9/20/04 SecDef Memo to USD (P&R) re: Two Major Initiatives
10/8/04 USD (P&R) Memo to SecDef re: Longer Tours/Longer Tenure

DHR:ss
102804-18

.....
Please respond by 11/19/04

210 (344)

29 OCT 04

4/2/04

~~FOUO~~

SEP 20 2004

TO: David Chu
FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*
SUBJECT: Two Major Initiatives



2004 09 13 AM 10:05
OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

I plan to put forth a major initiative with respect to longer tours for people and, for those that are successful, somewhat longer service.

I am also going to put forth a major initiative for Standing Joint Headquarters, so that when we have to fight a next war, we will have the headquarters set up, and won't end up with the headquarters half-filled when the war is over. I have been pushing this for three years, but the resistance is powerful.

We need to get both of them done. Please get back to me with proposals.

Thanks.

Attach.
CJTF-7 Joint Manning Timeline (2 pages)

DHR:ss
091304-25

Please *respond* by 10/29/04

Sir,
Longer tour initiative
response attached.

V/R
LTC/1 Lengyel
10/14

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039978

OSD 15889-04



PERSONNEL AND
READINESS

UNDER SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
4000 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20301-4000

OFFICE OF THE
SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

2004 OCT 13 AM 10:05



ACTION MEMO

October 8, 2004; 4:15 PM

Paul Pritler
FOR: SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

DepSec Action _____

RWB
FROM: David S. C. Chu, USD (P&R)

David S. C. Chu 8 Oct 04
(Signature and Date)

10/14
SUBJECT: Longer Tours—and Longer Tenure—SNOWFLAKE

- You asked for a proposal initiating action on your desire that senior officers serve longer tours
- I believe three steps will accomplish your objective:
 1. Announce that you expect most four-star officers to serve at least four years in their posts (Tab C lists four-star posts, and average tenure over the past decade).
 2. Confer with the Service Secretaries and Chiefs on the three-star posts that should likewise carry a tenure of three or four years, with the balance assumed to be two-year tours (Tab D lists three-star posts, nominating as four year candidates those that are normally "capstone" posts—i.e., last post of career).
 3. Invite the Service Secretaries and Chiefs to provide you with a similar list for one and two-star officers, for your review and approval.
- This is a simple approach, to begin changing our culture. Actual tours may vary somewhat from the new norms—and you may want some to be of intermediate length. As such a system is implemented, it will be critical to encourage prompt retirement of those not advancing, and to assure those staying longer will be properly compensated. (The latter requires statutory change and will require your personal backing. We have already failed twice to persuade Congress.)
- Memoranda to initiate this action are attached for your consideration.

RECOMMENDATION: Sign the memorandum to the Service Secretaries and CJCS at Tab A.

Attachments:

As stated

Prepared by: Lt Col Lernes Hebert, (b)(6)

TSA SD	10/14
SRMA SD	
MA SD	2 10/13
EXEC SEC	M 10/13



11-L-0559/OSD/039979

OSD 15889-04



THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
1000 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20301-1000

MEMORANDUM FOR SECRETARIES OF THE MILITARY DEPARTMENTS
CHIEFS OF SERVICES

SUBJECT: Expectations for the Tenure of Senior Officers

Senior officers must enjoy sufficient tenure in their posts to be effective. They must have sufficient time to size up what is to be accomplished, to develop the appropriate plans to put those plans into effect, and to see them through to success.

Regrettably, the data I've seen suggest that the average time in post for our flag officers is frequently less than two years. This is too short.

As we plan for the future, we should assume that those confirmed for a four-star post will typically serve at least four years in that position. This should likewise be the expectation for several of our three-star posts, and I will be meeting with you to discuss the posts where longer tenure could be meritorious. A list of three-star billets with recent tour averages is provided to aid in this review.

I invite you to provide me, in advance of our meeting, but no later than November 1, 2004, your recommendations on tenure length for the one and two-star posts in your domain. I will ask the Chairman and Combatant Commanders for their recommendations on joint positions.

cc: CJCS



11-L-0559/OSD/039980



SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
1000 DEFENSE PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20301-1000

MEMORANDUM FOR CHAIRMAN, JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF

SUBJECT: Tenure of Senior Officers in Joint Assignments

We must give senior officers assigned to joint posts sufficient tenure to be effective. Regrettably, the data I've seen suggest the average is often less than two years. For some operational posts this may be acceptable. But in other cases this will not be enough time to size up the situation, decide what must be accomplished, and see the plans through to success.

In consultation with the Combatant Commanders, I would like your recommendations on the tenure we should expect for those officers occupying joint assignments in the grades of O7 through O9. I look forward to discussing these recommendations with you at your earliest convenience.

cc: Combatant Commanders



11-L-0559/OSD/039981

Proposed Tour Lengths--O-10 Positions

Title	Service	Avg Time in Position (Mos)	Avg Time in Position (Yrs)	Tenure Proposed (Yrs)
Commander, US Central Command	Joint/External	36	3.0	4
Commander, US European Command	Joint/External	37	3.1	4
Commander, US European Command	Joint/External	32	2.7	4
Commander, US Joint Forces Command	Joint/External	29	2.4	4
Commander, US Northern Command	Joint/External			4
Commander, US Pacific Command	Joint/External	33	2.8	4
Commander, United Nations Command/Combined Forces Command/Commander, United States Forces Korea	Joint/External	36	3.0	4
Commander, US Southern Command	Joint/External	20	1.7	4
Commander, US Special Operations Command	Joint/External	34	2.8	4
Commander, US Strategic Command	Joint/External	28	2.4	4
Commander, US Transportation Command	Joint/External	33	2.7	4
Chairman of the JCS	Joint/External	48	4.0	2*
Vice Chairman of the JCS	Joint/External	35	2.9	2*
Chief of Staff, USAF	Air Force	36	3.0	4*
Commander, Air Combat Command	Air Force	25	2.1	4
	Air Force	27	2.2	4
Commander, Air Force Materiel Command	Air Force	34	2.8	4
Commander, Air Force Space Command	Air Force	26	2.2	4
Commander, Pacific Air Forces	Air Force	24	2.0	4
Commander, United States Air Forces in Europe	Air Force	24	2.0	4
	Air Force	25	2.1	4
Commanding General, US Army Materiel Command	Army	30	2.5	4
Commanding General, US Army Forces Command	Army	18	1.5	4
Commanding General, US Army Training and Doctrine Command	Army	36	3.0	4
Chief of Staff, USA	Army	49	4.1	4
Commanding General, USA Europe and Seventh Army	Army	31	2.6	3
Vice Chief of Staff, USA	Army	20	1.7	3
Commandant of the Marine Corps	Marine Corps	48	4.0	4
Assistant, Commandant of the Marine Corps	Marine Corps	25	2.0	3
Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program (SEA-08)	Navy	72	6.0	3*
Chief of Naval Operations	Navy	42	3.5	4*
Commander, US Atlantic Fleet	Navy	25	2.1	4
Commander, US Naval Forces, Europe	Navy	30	2.5	4
Commander, US Pacific Fleet	Navy	30	2.5	4
Vice Chief of Naval Operations	Navy	22	1.8	3

*Statutory Tour Length

Proposed Tour Lengths--O-9 Positions

Title	Service	Avg Time in Position (Mos)	Avg Time in Position (Yrs)	Tenure Proposed (Yrs)
Director, Force Structure, Resources and Assessment, J-8, Joint Staff	Joint/External	21	1.8	4
DUSD for Military Personnel Policy	Joint/External	22	1.8	3
Principal Deputy Director, Program Analysis and Evaluation, Office of the Secretary of Defense	Joint/External			4
Director, Missile Defense Agency	Joint/External	14	1.2	4
Director, Defense Information System Agency and Manager, National Communications Systems	Joint/External	31	2.6	4
Director, Defense Intelligence Agency	Joint/External	32	2.7	4
Director, Defense Logistics Agency	Joint/External	36	3.0	4
Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service	Joint/External	42	3.5	4
Chief of Staff, United States European Command	Joint/External	29	2.5	4
Director for Logistics, J-4, Joint Staff	Joint/External	29	2.4	3
Director of Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Systems, J-6, Joint Staff	Joint/External	23	1.9	3
United States Military Representative to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Military Committee	Joint/External	33	2.8	3
(President, National Defense University)	Joint/External	34	2.8	3
Associate Director of Central Intelligence for Military Support, Central Intelligence Agency	Joint/External			3
Assistant to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff	Joint/External	19	1.6	2
Director, Joint Staff	Joint/External	16	1.3	2
Director for Operations, J-3, Joint Staff	Joint/External	22	1.8	2
Director, Strategic Plans and Policy, J-5, Joint Staff	Joint/External	20	1.7	2
Deputy Commander/Chief of Staff, United States Central Command	Joint/External	18	1.5	2
Deputy Commander, United States Joint Forces Command	Joint/External	20	1.7	2
Deputy Commander, United States Northern Command/Vice Commander, United States Element, North American Aerospace Defense Command	Joint/External			2
Deputy Commander, United States Pacific Command	Joint/External	14	1.2	2
Deputy Commander, United States Special Operations Command	Joint/External	15	1.3	2
Deputy Commander, United States Strategic Command	Joint/External	19	1.6	2
Deputy Commander, United States Transportation Command	Joint/External	27	2.2	2
Cdr, JSRC Center [Cdr, Land North]	Joint/External	18	1.5	2
Deputy Commander, Joint Sub Regional Command Center, Allied Command Europe [Dep Cdr, Land North]	Joint/External	37	3.1	2
Senior Military Assistant to the Secretary of Defense	Joint/External			2
Deputy Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs and Deputy National Security Advisor	Joint/External			2
Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, Intelligence and Warfighting Support	Joint/External			2
Superintendent, United States Air Force Academy	Air Force	40	3.3	5
Deputy Chief of Staff, Personnel, Headquarters United States Air Force	Air Force	31	2.6	4
Deputy Chief of Staff, Installations and Logistics, Headquarters United States Air Force	Air Force	21	1.8	4
Surgeon General of the Air Force	Air Force			4
Chief of Air Force Reserve and Commander, Air Force Reserve Command	Air Force			4
Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force for Acquisition, Department of the Air Force	Air Force			4
Director, Air National Guard	Air Force	63	5.3	4
Commander, Air University	Air Force	33	2.8	4
The Inspector General of the Air Force, Office of the Secretary of the Air Force	Air Force	26	2.2	3
Vice Commander, Air Education and Training Command	Air Force	36	3.0	3
Vice Commander, Air Force Materiel Command	Air Force	20	1.7	3
Commander, Aeronautical Systems Center, Air Force Materiel Command	Air Force	26	2.2	3
Commander, Electronic Systems Center, Air Force Materiel Command	Air Force	48	4.0	3
Vice Commander, Air Force Space Command	Air Force	24	2.0	3
Commander, Space and Missile Systems Center, Air Force Materiel Command	Air Force	47	3.9	3
Commander, Eighteenth Air Force, Air Mobility Command	Air Force			3
Commander, Air Force Special Operations Command	Air Force	30	2.5	3
Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, United States Air Force	Air Force			2
Deputy Chief of Staff, Warfighting Integration, Headquarters United States Air Force	Air Force			2

Proposed Tour Lengths--O-9 Positions		Avg Time in Position (Mos)	Avg Time in Position (Yrs)	Tenure Proposed (Yrs)
Title	Service			
Chief, National Guard Bureau	Arm/AF			4
Commander, Marine Forces Reserve	Marine Corps	21	1.7	4
Deputy Commandant, for Programs and Resources, Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	Marine Corps	27	2.2	4
Deputy Commandant for Installations and Logistics, Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	Marine Corps	24	2.0	4
Commander, United States Marine Corps Forces Pacific; Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force Pacific; and Commander, Marine Corps Bases Pacific	Marine Corps	21	1.7	3
Commander, United States Marine Corps Forces Atlantic; Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force Atlantic; Commander, United States Marine Corps Bases Atlantic; Commander, United States Marine Corps Forces Europe; and Commander, United States Marine Corps Forces, Southern Command	Marine Corps	26	2.1	3
Deputy Commandant, for Manpower and Reserve Affairs, Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	Marine Corps	32	2.7	3
Commanding General, Marine Corps Combat Development Command	Marine Corps	21	1.8	3
Deputy Commandant for Plans, Policies, and Operations, Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	Marine Corps	19	1.6	2
Deputy Commandant for Aviation, Headquarters, United States Marine Corps	Marine Corps	27	2.3	2
Commanding General, I Marine Expeditionary Force	Marine Corps	21	1.7	2
Commanding General, II Marine Expeditionary Force/Commanding General, Striking Force Atlantic	Marine Corps	19	1.6	2
Commanding General, III Marine Expeditionary Force; Commander, Marine Corps Bases, Japan; and Commander, Marine Forces Japan	Marine Corps	18	1.5	2
Superintendent, United States Naval Academy	Navy	39	3.3	5
Commander, Naval Air Systems Command	Naw	40	3.3	4
Commander, Naval Network Warfare Command	Naw			4
Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command	Naw	41	3.4	4
Chief of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and Surgeon General	Navy			4
Chief of Naval Reserve	Naw	43	3.5	4*
Commander, Military Sealift Command	Naw	25	2.1	3
Commander, Naval Air Force, United States Atlantic Fleet	Navy	29	2.4	3
Commander Naval Air Force, United States Pacific Fleet	Navy	31	2.6	3
Commander, Naval Education and Training Command	Naw			3
Inspector General, Department of the Navy	Naw	32	2.7	3
Commander, Naval Surface Force, United States Atlantic Fleet	Navy	38	3.2	3
Commander, Naval Surface Force, United States Pacific Fleet	Navy	30	2.5	3
President, Naval War College	Naw	43	3.6	3
Director for Material Readiness and Logistics, N4, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations	Navy	32	2.7	3
Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Manpower and Personnel, N1, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations and Chief, Naval Personnel	Navy	32	2.7	3
Director of Naval Intelligence, N2	Navy			3
Commander Submarine Force, United States Atlantic Fleet and Commander, Submarine Allied Command, Atlantic	Navy	31	2.6	3
Commander, Naval Surface Force, United States Pacific Fleet	Navy	28	2.3	3
Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Plans, Policy and Operations, N3/N5, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations	Navy	17	1.4	2
Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Resources, Requirements and Assessments, N8, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations	Navy	23	1.9	2
Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Warfare Requirements and Programs, N6/N7, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations (pending)	Navy	23	1.9	2
Director, Navy Staff, N09B, Office of the Chief of Naval Operations	Navy	19	1.6	2
Commander, SECOND Fleet	Navy	22	1.8	2
Commander, SEVENTH Fleet	Navy	23	1.9	2
Commander, SIXTH Fleet and Commander, Naval Striking and Support Forces Southern Europe	Navy	20	1.6	2
Commander, THIRD Fleet	Navy	28	2.4	2
Deputy Commander and Chief of Staff, United States Atlantic Fleet/Fleet Forces Command	Navy	15	1.3	2
Commander, United States Naval Forces, Central Command and Commander, FIFTH Fleet	Navy			2

Proposed Tour Lengths--O-9 Positions

Title	Service	Avg Time in Position (Mos)	Avg Time in Position (Yrs)	Tenure Proposed (Yrs)
Deputy Chief of Staff, Air and Space Operations, Headquarters United States Air Force	Air Force	16	1.4	2
Vice Commander, Air Combat Command	Air Force	16	1.3	2
Commander, Eighth Air Force, Air Combat Command	Air Force	29	2.4	2
Commander, Ninth Air Force, Air Combat Command and Commander, United States Central Command Air Forces	Air Force	29	2.4	2
Commander, Twelfth Air Force, Air Combat Command and Commander, United States Southern Command Air Forces	Air Force	18	1.5	2
Vice Commander, Air Mobility Command	Air Force	18	1.5	2
Vice Commander, Pacific Air Forces	Air Force	21	1.8	2
Commander, United States Forces Japan and Commander, Fifth Air Force, Pacific Air Forces	Air Force	28	2.3	2
United States Forces Korea; Commander, Air Component Command, Republic of Korea/United States Combined Forces Command; and Commander, Seventh Air Force, Pacific Air Forces	Air Force	27	2.3	
Commander, Alaskan Command, United States Pacific Command; Commander Eleventh Air Force, Pacific Air Forces; and Commander, Alaskan North American Defense Region	Air Force	24	2.0	2
Vice Commander, United States Air Forces in Europe	Air Force	25	2.1	2
Commander, Allied Air Forces South and Commander, Sixteenth Air Force, United States Air Forces in Europe	Air Force	23	1.9	2
Superintendent, United States Military Academy	Army	60	5.0	5
Chief of Engineers/Commanding General, United States Army Corps of Engineers	Army			4
Commanding General, Third United States Army/Commander, United States Army Forces Central Command	Army	34	2.8	4
Commanding General, Fifth United States Army	Army	26	2.2	4
Commanding General, United States Army Space and Missile Defense Command	Army	47	3.9	4
Commanding General, United States Army Combined Arms Center	Army	27	2.3	4
Deputy Commanding General, for Initial Entry Training/Commanding General, United States Army Accessions Command, United States Army Training and Doctrine Command	Army			4
Commanding General, United States Army Medical Command/The Surgeon General, United States Army	Army			4
Commanding General, United States Army Pacific	Army	28	2.4	4
Deputy Chief of Staff, G-1, United States Army	Army	25	2.1	4
Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistics, United States Army	Army			4
Deputy Chief of Staff, G-8, United States Army	Army			4
Military Deputy/Director, Army Acquisition Corps, Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology)	Army			4
Chief Information Officer/Deputy Chief of Staff, G6, United States Army	Army			4
Military Deputy for Budget, Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Financial Management and Comptroller)	Army	24	2.0	4
Chief, Army Reserve	Army			4*
Director, Army National Guard	Army			4
Commanding General, Eighth United States Army and Chief of Staff, United Nations Command/Combined Forces Command/United States Forces Korea	Army			3
Commanding General, I Corps and Fort Lewis	Army	30	2.5	3
Deputy Chief of Staff, G-2, United States Army	Army			3
Inspector General, Office of the Secretary of the Army	Army	31	2.6	3
Deputy Commanding General, United States Army Materiel Command	Army	9	0.8	2
Commanding General, XVIII Airborne Corps and Fort Bragg	Army	28	2.4	3
Commanding General, III Corps and Fort Hood	Army	31	2.6	2
Deputy Commanding General/Chief of Staff, United States Army Forces Command	Army			2
Deputy Commanding General/Chief of Staff, United States Army Training and Doctrine Command	Army	22	1.8	2
Commanding General, V Corps, United States Army Europe and Seventh Army	Army	24	2.0	2
Deputy Commanding General/Chief of Staff, United States Army Europe and Seventh Army	Army	23	1.9	2
Commanding General, United States Army Special Operations Command	Army	27	2.3	2
Director of the Army Staff	Army			2
Director, Futures Center, United States Army Training and Doctrine Command	Army			2
Deputy Chief of Staff, G-3, United States Army	Army	18	1.5	2

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: STEVE CAMBONE *sc*

SUBJECT: Draft NSPD on Space Transportation

Attached is the second of two NSPD's on space currently being circulated by Dr. Rice for final concurrence. I provided to you yesterday my comments on the draft NSPD addressing Space-Based Positioning, Navigation, and Timing (PNT) Policy (i.e., GPS).

This NSPD seeks to update space transportation policy to ensure U.S. access to space and in light of the new Mars mission for NASA. I believe this NSPD on Space Transportation can be improved with the following change:

- Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle (EELV)
 - Language should be inserted to page 5, paragraph 4(a) to read as follows:

The Secretary of Defense will maintain overall management responsibilities for the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle program and will fund the annual fixed costs for both launch services providers unless/until such time as the Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Director of Central Intelligence and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, can provide an alternative to the EELV that

October 28, 2004

TO: Gen Dick Myers
Paul Wolfowitz
Gen Pete Pace
David Chu

FROM: Donald Rumsfeld *DR*

SUBJECT: Tour Lengths

Attached is a report on average tour lengths that is disturbing. The short tours are a problem I have brought up repeatedly. We need to **fix** this.

Attach.
GFO Tour Lengths

DHR:ss
102804-17.

.....
Please respond by _____

2004

28 OCT 04

GFO Tour Lengths 10 Year Average

(170)

Service	Position	Grade	Avg Mos	Avg Yrs
Joint	CJCS	O-10	48	4
Joint	VCJCS	O-10	35	2.9
Joint	CENTCOM	O-10	36	3
Joint	EUCOM	O-10	37	3.1
Joint	JFCOM	O-10	29	2.4
Joint	PACOM	O-10	33	2.8
Joint	SOUTHCOM	O-10	20	1.7
Joint	SPACECOM/NORAD	O-10	27	2.3
Joint	SOCOM	O-10	34	2.8
Joint	STRATCOM	O-10	28	2.4
Joint	TRANSCOM	O-10	33	2.7
Joint	DEUCOM	O-10	32	2.7
ARMY	CG, TRADOC	O-10	36	3
ARMY	CG, FORSCOM	O-10	18	1.5
ARMY	CG, AMC	O-10	30	2.5
ARMY	CG, USAEUR	O-10	31	2.6
ARMY	VCSA	O-10	20	1.7
NAVY	PACFLT	O-10	30	2.5
NAVY	LANTFLT	O-10	25	2.1
NAVY	NAVEUR	O-10	30	2.5
NAVY	VCNO	O-10	22	1.8
USMC	ACMC	O-10	25	2
AF	ACC	O-10	25	2.1
AF	AETC	O-10	27	2.2
AF	USAFE	O-10	24	2
AF	PACAF	O-10	24	2
AF	AFMC	O-10	34	2.8
AF	SPACECOM	O-10	26	2.2
AF	VCAF	O-10	25	2.1
O-10 Average:			29	2

Joint	DIA	O-9	32	2.7
Joint	DSPACECOM/NORAD	O-9	27	2.3
Joint	DTRANSCOM	O-9	27	2.2
Joint	DPACOM	O-9	26	2.2
Joint	J3	O-9	22	1.8
Joint	J8	O-9	21	1.8
Joint	J5	O-9	20	1.7
Joint	DJFCOM	O-9	20	1.7
Joint	DSTRATCOM	O-9	19	1.6
USMC	DCSPlansPrgrmsOps	O-9	19	1.6
Joint	DCENTCOM	O-9	18	1.5
ARMY	DCSOPS (G3)	O-9	18	1.5
NAVY	DEPCHIEF OPS	O-9	17	1.4
AF	DCSAIRSPACEOPS	O-9	16	1.3
Joint	DJS	O-9	16	1.3
Joint	DSOCOM	O-9	14	1.2

O-9 Average:	21	2
Global Average:	26	2

720
~~FOUO~~

File

October 27, 2004

ES-1181

I-04/014389

TO: Doug Feith

FROM:

SUBJECT: Draft NSPD on **Space** Transportation

I agree with Steve Cambone's memo. Would you please draft up the appropriate memo?

Thanks.

Attach.

10/26/04 USD (1) Memo to SecDef re: Draft NSPD on Space Transportation

DHR ss
102704-3

.....
Please respond by 10/29/04

Policy Executive Secretariat Note

November 10, 2004

Captain Marriott,

Policy provided Dr. Cambone's proposed changes to the draft NSPD to the National Security Council.

Attached is the transmittal memo from Ryan Henry to NSC/Steve Hadley.

VA, *June Bartlett*
June Bartlett
Deputy Director
Policy Executive Secretariat

*Done.
Attached.*

V/R

Jim

~~FOUO~~

11-L-0559/OSD/039989

OSD 02208-05

27-10-04 10:11

10/26/04 9:00 AM

04

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

FROM: STEVE CAMBONE *sc*

SUBJECT: Draft NSPD on Space Transportation

Attached is the second of two NSPD's on space currently being circulated by Dr. Rice for final concurrence. I provided to you yesterday my comments on the draft NSPD addressing Space-Based Positioning, Navigation, and Timing (PNT) Policy (i.e., GPS).

This NSPD seeks to update space transportation policy to ensure U.S. access to space and in light of the new Mars mission for NASA. I believe this NSPD on Space Transportation can be improved with the following change:

- Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle (EELV)
 - Language should be inserted to page 5, paragraph 4(a) to read as follows:

The Secretary of Defense will maintain overall management responsibilities for the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle program and will fund the annual fixed costs for both launch services providers unless/until such time as the Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Director of Central Intelligence and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, can provide an alternative to the EELV that

1

10/26/04 9:00 AM

provides an equivalent payload capability and reliably provides assured national security access to space.

- o Page 5, paragraph 4(b) should be deleted altogether.
- o The proposed language replaces direction to fund EELV until 2009. EELV is very expensive to maintain. We need a better approach. Assuring the EELV launch providers (Boeing and Lockheed) of funding through 2009 does not improve prospects for the competition for less expensive launch vehicles called for in Section III.1.a (page 7).

In general, I believe the draft NSPD is overly long and prescriptive. The majority of the language, however, affects the civil and commercial sectors.

I recommend that you direct Policy to draft a memo to Dr. Rice requiring the inclusion of the language detailed above as the condition for your concurrence in the **NSPD**.

CC: DSD
CJCS
USDP

6019

THE WHITE HOUSE

WASHINGTON


September 15, 2004

MEMORANDUM FOR THE VICE PRESIDENT

THE SECRETARY OF STATE
THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE
THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION
THE SECRETARY OF ENERGY
THE SECRETARY OF HOMELAND SECURITY
CHIEF OF STAFF TO THE PRESIDENT
DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR ECONOMIC POLICY
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR HOMELAND SECURITY
DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY
DIRECTOR OF CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE
CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF
ADMINISTRATOR, NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE
ADMINISTRATION

SUBJECT: Draft NSPD on Space Transportation

Pursuant to the President's direction in NSPD-15, National Space Policy Review, the Space PCC has reached consensus and completed work on the draft NSPD on U.S. Space Transportation Policy. I request that you provide your concurrence on the attached draft by September 30, 2004, in order that we might forward it to the President for signature.


Condoleezza Rice
Assistant to the President
for National Security Affairs

'Attachment

Tab A Draft U.S. Space Transportation Policy

11-L-0559/OSD/039992

14004-04

DRAFT**NATIONAL SECURITY PRESIDENTIAL DIRECTIVE/NSPD-XX****MEMORANDUM FOR THE VICE PRESIDENT**

THE SECRETARY OF STATE
THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY
THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
THE ATTORNEY GENERAL
THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE
THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION
THE SECRETARY OF ENERGY
THE SECRETARY OF HOMELAND SECURITY
DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR NATIONAL SECURITY
AFFAIRS
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR ECONOMIC POLICY
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR DOMESTIC POLICY
ASSISTANT TO THE PRESIDENT FOR HOMELAND SECURITY
DIRECTOR, OFFICE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY
UNITED STATES TRADE REPRESENTATIVE
DIRECTOR OF CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE
CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF
ADMINISTRATOR, NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE
ADMINISTRATION
DIRECTOR, NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION

SUBJECT: U.S. Space Transportation Policy

This directive establishes national policy, guidelines, and implementation actions for United States space transportation programs and activities to ensure the Nation's ability to maintain access to and utilize space for U.S. national and homeland security, and civil, scientific, and commercial purposes. This directive supersedes Presidential Decision Directive/National Science and Technology Council-4, National Space Transportation Policy, dated August 5, 1994, in whole, and the following portions of Presidential Decision Directive/National Science and Technology Council-8/National Security Council-49, National Space Policy, dated September 14, 1996, that pertain to space transportation programs, and activities: Civil Space Guideline 3b, Defense Space Sector Guideline c, Commercial Space Guideline 5, and Intersector Guideline 2.

DRAFT**Background**

For over four decades, U.S. space transportation capabilities have helped the Nation secure peace and protect national security, enabled the Nation to lead the exploration of our solar system and beyond, and increased economic prosperity and our knowledge of the Earth and its environment. Today, vital national security and economic interests are increasingly dependent on U.S. Government and commercial space assets. U.S. space transportation capabilities -- encompassing access to, transport through, and return from space -- are the critical foundation upon which U.S. access to and use of space depends.

In accordance with my direction in National Security Presidential Directive-31, U.S. Space Exploration Policy, dated January 14, 2004, the United States is embarking on a robust space exploration program to advance U.S. scientific, security, and economic interests. A central component of this program is to extend human presence across the solar system, starting with a human return to the Moon by the year 2020, in preparation for human exploration of Mars and other destinations. The Space Shuttle will be returned to flight as soon as practical, based on the recommendations of the Columbia Accident Investigation Board, used to complete assembly of the International Space Station, planned for the end of this decade, and then retired. A new crew exploration vehicle will be developed to provide crew transportation for missions beyond low Earth orbit.

Access to space through U.S. space transportation capabilities is essential to: (1) place critical United States Government assets and capabilities into space; (2) augment space-based capabilities in a timely manner in the event of increased operational needs or minimize disruptions due to on-orbit satellite failures, launch failures, or deliberate actions against U.S. space assets; and (3) support government and commercial human space flight. The United States, therefore, must maintain robust, responsive, and resilient U.S. space transportation capabilities to assure access to space.

Assuring access to space requires maintaining a viable space transportation industrial and technology base. A significant downturn in the market for commercial launch services has undermined for the time being the ability of industry to recoup its significant investment in current launch systems and effectively precludes industry from sustaining a robust industrial and technology base sufficient to meet all

DRAFT

United States Government needs. To assure access to space for United States Government payloads, therefore, the United States Government must provide sufficient and stable funding for acquisition of U.S. space transportation capabilities in order to create a climate in which a robust space transportation industrial and technology base can flourish.

To exploit space to the fullest extent, however, requires a fundamental transformation in U.S. space transportation capabilities and infrastructure. In that regard, the United States Government must capitalize on the entrepreneurial spirit of the U.S. private sector, which offers new approaches and technology innovation in U.S. space transportation, options for enhancing space exploration activities, and opportunities to open new commercial markets, including public space travel. Further, dramatic improvements in the reliability, responsiveness, and cost of space transportation would have a profound impact on the ability to protect the Nation, explore the solar system, improve lives, and use space for commercial purposes, while there are both technical and budgetary obstacles to achieving such capabilities in the near term, a sustained national commitment to developing the necessary technologies can enable a decision in the future to develop such capabilities.

Goal and Objectives

The fundamental goal of this policy is to ensure the capability to access and utilize space in support of national and homeland security, civil, scientific, and economic interests. To achieve this goal, the United States Government shall:

- 1) Ensure the availability of U.S. space transportation capabilities necessary to provide reliable and affordable space access -- including access to, transport through, and return from space;
- 2) Demonstrate an initial capability for operationally responsive access to and use of space -- providing capacity to respond to unexpected loss or degradation of selected capabilities, and/or to provide timely availability of tailored or new capabilities -- to support national security requirements;
- 3) Develop space transportation capabilities to enable human space exploration beyond low Earth orbit, consistent with

DRAFT

the direction 'contained in National Security Presidential Directive-31, U.S. Space Exploration Policy, dated January 14, 2004;

- 4) Sustain a focused technology development program *for* next-generation space transportation capabilities that dramatically improves the reliability, responsiveness, and cost of access to, transport through, and return from space, and enables a decision to acquire these capabilities in the future;
- 5) Encourage and facilitate the U.S. commercial space transportation industry to enhance the achievement of national security and civil space transportation objectives, benefit the U.S. economy, and increase the industry's international competitiveness; and.
- 6) Sustain and promote a domestic space transportation industrial base, including launch systems, infrastructure, and workforce, necessary to meet ongoing United States Government national security and civil requirements.

Implementation of this 'directive will be within the overall policy and resource guidance of the President, the availability of appropriations, and applicable law and regulations.

Implementation Guidelines

To achieve the goals of this directive, Departments and Agencies shall take the following actions:

I. Assuring Access to Space

- 1) "Assured access" is a requirement for critical national security and civil missions and is defined as a sufficiently robust, responsive, and resilient capability to allow continued space operations, consistent with risk management and affordability. The Secretary of Defense and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, as appropriate, are responsible for assuring access to space.
- 2) The Secretary of Defense will be the launch agent for the national security sector and will maintain the Capability to develop, evolve, operate, and purchase services for those space transportation systems, infrastructure, and

DRAFT

Support activities necessary to meet national security requirements.

- 3) The Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration will be the launch agent for the civil sector and will maintain the capability to develop, evolve, operate, and purchase services for those space transportation systems, infrastructure, and support activities necessary to meet civil requirements, including the capability to conduct human and robotic space flight for exploration, scientific, and other civil purposes. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration shall engage in development activities only for those requirements that cannot be met by capabilities being used by the national security or commercial sectors.
- 4) For the foreseeable future, the capabilities developed under the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle program will be the foundation for access to space for intermediate and larger payloads for national security and civil purposes to the maximum extent possible consistent with mission, performance, cost, and schedule requirements. New U.S. commercial space transportation capabilities that demonstrate the ability to reliably launch intermediate or larger payloads will be allowed to compete on a level playing field for United States Government missions.
 - a) The Secretary of Defense will maintain overall management responsibilities for the Evolved expendable Launch Vehicle program and will fund the annual fixed costs for both launch services providers through, at a minimum, fiscal year 2009.
 - b) To support a decision on funding after fiscal year 2009, the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Secretaries of Commerce and Transportation, and the Director of Central Intelligence, will evaluate whether to continue to maintain two Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle families to provide access to space for intermediate and larger national security and civil missions. This evaluation will consider whether a single Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle provider has the reliability and performance necessary to meet national security and civil requirements and the potential benefits of maintaining two families of Evolved

DRAFT

Expendable Launch Vehicles. In addition, management and funding responsibilities will be re-evaluated dependent on the relative role of the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicle systems and infrastructure in national security and civil-space missions.

- c) Any Department or Agency seeking to significantly modify or develop new launch systems derived from the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicles or its major components, including human rating, shall be responsible for any necessary funding arrangements and shall coordinate with the Secretary of Defense and, as appropriate, the Secretaries of Commerce and Transportation and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- 5) Before 2010, the United States shall demonstrate an initial capability for operationally responsive access to and use of space to support national security requirements. In that regard, the Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Director of Central Intelligence, shall:
- a) Develop the requirements and concept of operations for launch vehicles, infrastructure, and spacecraft to provide operationally responsive access to and use of space to support national security, including the ability to provide critical space capabilities in the event of a failure of launch or on-orbit capabilities; and
 - b) Identify the key modifications to space launch, spacecraft, or ground operations capabilities that will be required to implement an operationally responsive space launch capability.
- 6) The Federal space launch bases and ranges are vital components of the U.S. space transportation infrastructure and are national assets upon which access to space for national security, civil, and commercial purposes depends. The Secretary of Defense and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration will operate the Federal launch bases and ranges in a manner so as to accommodate users from all sectors; and will transition these capabilities to a predominantly space-based range architecture to accommodate, among others, operationally responsive space launch systems and new users.

DRAFT**II. Space Exploration**

The space transportation capabilities necessary to carry out space exploration will be developed consistent with National Security Presidential Directive-31, U.S. Space Exploration Policy, dated January 14, 2004. Consistent with that direction, the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration shall develop, in cooperation with the Secretary of Defense as appropriate, options to meet potential exploration-unique requirements for heavy lift beyond the capabilities of the existing Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicles. These options will emphasize the potential for using derivatives of the Evolved Expendable Launch Vehicles to meet space exploration requirements. In addition, the Administrator shall evaluate the comparative costs and benefits of a new dedicated heavy-lift launch vehicle or options based on the use of Shuttle-derived system. The Administrator and Secretary shall jointly submit to me a recommendation regarding the preferred option to meet future heavy-lift requirements. This recommendation will include an assessment of the impact on national security, civil, and commercial launch activities and the space transportation industrial base.

III. Transformation of Space Transportation Capabilities

- 1) The United States shall sustain a focused technology development program for next-generation space transportation Capabilities to transform U.S. access to and use of space. In that regard, the Secretary of Defense and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, in cooperation with industry as appropriate, shall:
 - a) Within two years of the date of this directive, develop the requirements, concept of operations, technology roadmaps, and investment strategy for next-generation space transportation capabilities with the objective of dramatically improving the reliability, responsiveness, and cost of Earth-to-orbit space transportation for deployment of spacecraft and other payloads in Earth orbit, exclusive of human space flight; and
 - b) Pursue research and development of in-space transportation capabilities to enable responsive space transportation capabilities and the transformation of the Nation's ability to navigate in space. These efforts

DRAFT

shall include, but not be limited to: automated rendezvous and docking, and the ability to deploy, service, and retrieve payloads or spacecraft in Earth orbit. The Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, in cooperation with the Secretary of Energy and other Departments and Agencies as appropriate, shall pursue research and development of space nuclear power and advanced propulsion technologies to more quickly, affordably, and safely expand the reach of exploration into the solar system and beyond.

IV. Commercial Space Transportation

- 1) The United States Government is committed to encouraging and facilitating a viable U.S. commercial space transportation industry that supports U.S. space transportation goals, benefits the U.S. economy, and is internationally competitive. Toward that end, United States Government agencies shall:
 - a) Purchase commercially available U.S. space transportation products and services to the maximum extent possible, consistent with mission requirements and applicable law;
 - b) Provide a timely and responsive regulatory environment for licensing commercial space launch and reentry activities;
 - c) Maintain the liability risk-sharing regime for U.S. commercial space transportation activities set forth in the Commercial Space Launch Act, as amended (49 USC, Subtitle IX, Chapter 701), including provisions for indemnification by the United States Government?
 - d) Refrain from conducting activities with commercial applications that preclude, deter, or compete with U.S. commercial space transportation activities, unless required by national security;
 - e) Involve the U.S. private sector in the design and development of space transportation capabilities to meet United States Government needs;
 - f) Provide stable and predictable access to the Federal space launch bases and ranges, and other government facilities and services, as appropriate, for commercial purposes on a direct-cost basis, as defined in the

DRAFT

Commercial Space Launch Act, as amended (49 USC, Subtitle IX, Chapter 701). The United States Government reserves the right to use such facilities and services on a priority basis to meet national security and critical civil mission requirements;

- g) Encourage private sector, State, and local government investment and participation in the development and improvement of space infrastructure, including non-federal launch and reentry sites; and
 - h) Provide for the private sector retention of technical data rights in acquiring space transportation capabilities, limited only to the extent necessary to meet United States Government needs.
- 2) The Secretary of Transportation will license and have safety oversight responsibility for commercial launch and reentry operations and for operation of non-federal launch and reentry sites, as set forth in the Commercial Space Launch Act, as amended (49 USC, Subtitle IX, Chapter 701), and Executive Order 12465. The Secretary of Transportation will coordinate with the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and other United States Government agencies, as appropriate.
- a) The Secretaries of Transportation and Defense will establish common public safety requirements and other common standards, as appropriate, taking into account launch vehicle type and concept of operation, for launches from Federal and non-federal launch sites. The Secretaries of Transportation and Defense will coordinate these requirements with the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and other Departments and Agencies as appropriate.
- 3) The Secretaries of Commerce and Transportation will encourage, facilitate, and promote U.S. commercial space transportation activities, including commercial human space flight.

U.S. Space Transportation Industrial and Technology Base

- 1) A viable domestic industrial and technology base is the foundation of a successful U.S. space transportation capability and is critical to assuring access to space for

10

DRAFT

national security and civil purposes. To assure access to space and ensure that national security and civil space transportation needs will continue to be met in the future:

- a) United States Government payloads will be launched on space launch vehicles manufactured in the United States, unless exempted by the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, in consultation with the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs.
 - This policy does not apply to use of foreign launch vehicles on a no-exchange-of-funds basis to support the following: flight of scientific instruments on foreign spacecraft, international scientific program, or other cooperative government-to-government programs. This policy also does not apply to the use of foreign launch vehicles to launch United States Government secondary scientific payloads for which no U.S. launch service is available.
 - The proposed use of a non-U.S.-manufactured launch vehicle will be subject to interagency coordination as early in the program as possible and prior to the sponsoring agency's request for authority to negotiate and conclude an agreement. Interagency coordination will take into account national security and foreign, policy concerns, civil and scientific interests, and the performance, availability, and economic and budgetary considerations associated with use of the proposed launch vehicle.
- b) The use of foreign components or technologies, and the participation of foreign governments and entities, in current and future U.S. space transportation systems is permitted consistent with U.S. law and regulations, as well as nonproliferation, national security, and foreign policy goals and commitments and U.S. obligations under the Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty, Intermediate Nuclear Forces Treaty, and the Missile Technology Control Regime. Such use or participation will not be permitted where it could result in critical national security or civil space launches being jeopardized by delays or disruptions in receipt of foreign-produced system, components, technology, or expertise.

11-L-0559/OSD/040002

11

DRAFT**Vf. Nonproliferation and Use of Excess Ballistic Missiles**

- 1) In order to prevent the proliferation of missile technology and to limit the adverse impact of use of excess ballistic missiles on U.S. space transportation capabilities:
 - a) Excess U.S. ballistic missiles will either be retained for government use or destroyed. United States' Government agencies may use such assets to launch payloads into orbit on a case-by-case basis, with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, when the following conditions are met: (1) the payload supports the sponsoring agency's mission; (2) such use is consistent with international obligations, including the Missile Technology Control Regime guidelines, the Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty and the Intermediate Nuclear Forces Treaty; and (3) the sponsoring agency certifies that such use results in a cost savings to the United States Government compared to the use of available commercial launch services that would also meet mission requirements, including performance, schedule, and risk and limits the impact on the U.S. space transportation industry;
 - b) The United States Government encourages other nations that possess excess ballistic missiles to limit their use to government purposes only or destroy them. The United States Government will consider on a case-by-case basis requests from U.S. companies to use foreign excess ballistic missiles for space launch purposes. Any such use must be in conformity with arms control agreements, U.S. nonproliferation policies, U.S. technology transfer policies, and the Missile Technology Control Regime guidelines; and
 - c) The United States Government will consider on a case-by-case basis requests to launch foreign space transportation systems in the United States for commercial purposes, including exhibitions and demonstrations. Any such use will be subject to interagency coordination and must be in conformity with U.S. national security and foreign policy interests, arms control agreements, U.S. nonproliferation policies, U.S. technology transfer policies, the Missile Technology Control Regime guidelines, and launch and re-entry licensing regulations.

11-L-0559/OSD/040003